

C H A R T E R S

GRANTED TO THE

E A S T - I N D I A

C O M P A N Y,

F R O M 1601;

A L S O T H E

Treaties and Grants,

Made with, or obtained from, the Princes and
Powers in *India*,

From the Year 1756 to 1772.

CHARTER,

Ms. 138
a

GRANTED BY

Queen ELIZABETH,



TO THE

EAST-INDIA Company,

Dated the 31st *December*, in the 43d Year of Her Reign.

Anno Domini, 1601.

ELIZABETH, by the Grace of God, Queen of *England, France*, and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all our Officers, Ministers and Subjects, and to all other People, as well within this our Realm of *England* as elsewhere, under our Obedience and Jurisdiction, or otherwise, unto whom these our Letters Patents shall be seen, shewed or read, greeting. WHEREAS our most dear and loving Cousin, *George, Earl of Cumberland*, and our well-beloved Subjects, Sir *John Hart*, of *London*, Knight, Sir *John Spencer*, of *London*, Knight, Sir *Edward Michelborne*, Knight, *William Cavendish*, Esq; *Paul Banning*, *Robert Lee*, *Leonard Holbyday*, *John Watts*, *John Moore*, *Edward Holmeden*, *Robert Hampson*, *Thomas Smith*, and *Thomas Campbell*, Citizens and Aldermen of *London*; *Edward*

Elizabeth, by the Grace of God, Queen of *England*, &c. To all her Subjects, &c. sends greeting. Whereas our Cousin, the Earl of *Cumberland*, and our Subjects, Sir *John Hart*, &c.

Barker,

Uttarpara Jai Krishna Public Library

Accn. No. 256 Date. 19/7/72

*Barker, Esq; Thomas Marsh, Esq; Samuel Backhouse, Esq; James Lancaster, Richard
 Staper, Thomas Cordell, William Garway, Oliver Stile, William Dwyer, Bartholomew
 Barnes, William Offeh, Robert Chamberlain, John Barley, Richard Wiseman, William
 Stone, Francis Cherry, Thomas Allabaster, Richard Barrett, John Swinarton the
 Younger, Thomas Garway, William Romney, James Bean, John Eldred, Andrew
 Banning, Edward Leaving, Thomas Juxon, Nicholas Leat, John Woolstenholm,
 Nicholas Pierd, William Chamber, Rowland Blackhouse, Humphrey Smith, Robert
 Sandye, Henry Robinson, Richard Pointell, John Heylord, William Harrison, Humphrey
 Stile, Humphrey Robinson, Nicholas Ferrer, Thomas Farrington, John Comb, Robert
 Offeh, Roger How, John Hewitt, James Turner, Morrice Abbott, Robert Carrell,
 Robert Brooke, Richard Chamberlaine, George Chamberlaine, Leonard White, John
 Cornelius, Ralph Busby, William Jenning, Giles Parslow, Robert Bell, Thomas White,
 Nicholas Lang, William Palmer, Ellis Cripps, George Bosoles, Nicholas Cripps, John
 Merrick, Humphrey Handford, Thomas Simmons, Robert Cocks, William Walsell,
 John Humphrey, Thomas Bostock, Bartholomew Holland, Richard Cock, William
 Walton, William Freeman, Thomas Southake, John Frier, Francis Dent, Richard Bell,
 Richard Pearse, Roger Henning, Robert Cobe, Robert Robinson, Francis Exington,
 Francis Taylor, Thomas Westrowe, John Middleton, Robert Gere, Ralph Gere, William
 Cater, George Cater, John Busbridge, Thomas Hanton, William Bond, Merchant-
 Taylor of London, William Cotton, John Stockley, Roger Asfeld, Augustine Skinner,
 Richard Wicke, Robert Toccertson, Richard Tailby, Robert Middleton, Robert Bateman,
 Richard Ceston, Robert Walldoe, Richard Wragge, John Wragge, William Dole,
 Laurence Walldoe, Henry Bridgman, Samuel Armitage, Edward Harrison, Edmund
 Nicholson, Clement Moseley, John Newman, Humphrey Wallot, Thomas Richardson,
 Thomas Bathby, John Cowchman, Reginald Green, Richard Burrell, Robert Mildmay,
 William Hind, George Chandler, Edward Lutterford, William Burrell, Stephen Harvey,
 Thomas Henshaw, William Ferris, William Adderley, William Hewit, William Fisher,
 Joseph Talbanck, Nicholas Manley, Nicholas Salter, William Willaston, William Angell,
 Nicholas Barnsley, John Hawkins, Roger Dye, Richard Clarke, Thomas Hewit, George
 Whitmore, Henry Polstead, William Grenwell, Robert Johnson, Bartholomew Haggett,
 Humphrey*

Hampirey Bass, Robert Buck, Ambrose Wheeler, William Hale, Richard Hall, jun. John Hodgson, Alphonfus Foxel, Edmund Spencer, Robert Dewsey, Richard Riott, William Bonham, Edward Barkbarn, George Coles, Ralph Haymer, James Culmyer, Samuel Hare, George Utley, Gregory Allen, Henry Archer, Jeffery Kuby, John Casar, Richard Beale, Thomas Shipton, John Fletcher, Thomas Talbot, Robert Bowington, Humfrey Milkward, Richard Hearn, Ralph Alyn, John Brooke, Anthony Gibson, Robert Kayes, Hugh Crompton, Richard Washer, George Holman, Morrice Luelling, Richard Parsons, Francis Barker, William Turner, John Greenwood, Richard Dean, Richard Ironside, George Smythe, James Dunkin, Edward Walter, Andrew Chamberlain, Robert Stratford, Anthony Stratford, William Millett, Simon Lawrence, Thomas Liddall, Stephen Hodson, Richard Wright, William Starkey, William Smith, John Ellecot, Robert Bailey, and Roger Cotton, have of our certain Knowledge been Petitioners unto

Have petitioned us for our Royal Licence to trade

us, for our Royal Assent and Licence to be granted unto them, ~~that~~ they, at their own Adventures, Costs and Charges, as well as for the Honour of this our Realm of *England*, as for the Increase of our Navigation, and Advancement of Trade of Merchandize, within our said Realms and the Dominions of the same, might adventure and set forth one or more Voyages, with convenient Number of Ships and Pinnaces, by way of Traffic and Merchandize to the *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia* and *Africa*, and to as many of the Islands, Ports and Cities, Towns and Places, thereabouts, as where Trade and Traffick may by all Likelihood be discovered, established or had; divers of which Countries, and many of the Islands, Cities and Ports thereof, have long since been discovered by others of our Subjects, albeit not frequented in Trade of Merchandize. KNOW YE THEREFORE, that we greatly tendering the Honour of our Nation, the Wealth of our People, and the Encouragement of them, and others of our loving Subjects in their good Enterprizes, for the Increase of our Navigation, and the Advancement of lawful Traffick, to the Benefit of our Common Wealth, have of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge, and mere Motion, given and granted, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant unto our said loving Subjects, before in these

To the East-Indies.

Know ye therefore, that we tendering the Advancement of the Nation, &c.

Do grant to our Subjects before expressed, that they

be a Body
Corporate,
by the
Name of the
Governor and
Company of
Merchants of
London, tra-
ding into the
East-Indies.
And we or-
dain,

That accord-
ingly they
have Succes-
sion and be
capable of
purchasing
Lands, &c.

And of dis-
posing of
them, &c.

And may
plead and be
impleaded,
&c.

As well as any
other our liege
People.

And the said
Governor and
Company
may have a
Common Seal;

Presents expressly named, that they and every of them, from henceforth be, and shall be one Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and them by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, one Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do order, make, ordain, constitute, establish and declare, by these Presents, and that by the same Name of *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, they shall have Succession, and that they and their Successors, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, be and shall be, at all Times hereafter, Persons able and capable in Law, and a Body Corporate and Politick, and capable in Law to have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy and retain, Lands, Rents, Priviledges, Liberties, Jurisdictions, Franchises and Hereditaments of whatsoever Kind, Nature, and Quality so ever, they be to them and their Successors. And also to give, grant, demise, alien, Assign and dispose Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, and to do and execute all and singular other Things, by the same Name that to them shall or may appertain to do. And that they and their Successors, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, may plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, in whatsoever Courts and Places, and before whatsoever Judges and Justices, and other Persons and Officers, in all and singular Actions, Pleas, Suits, Quarrels, Causes and Demands whatsoever, of whatsoever Kind, Nature or Sort, in such Manner and Form, as any other our liege People of this our Realm of *England*, being Persons able and capable in Law, may or can have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy, retain, give, grant, demise, alien, assign, dispose, plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, release and be released, do permit and execute. And that *The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, may have a Common Seal, to serve for all the Causes and Business of them and their

their Successors. And that it shall and may be lawful to The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, the same Seal, from Time to Time, at their Will and Pleasure, to break, change, and to make new or alter, as to them shall seem expedient. And further, we will, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do ordain, that there shall be, from henceforth one of the said Company to be elected and appointed, in such Form, as hereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall be called *The Governor of the said Company*; and that there shall be from henceforth Twenty-Four of the said Company, to be elected and appointed, in such Form, as hereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall be called *The Committee of the said Company*, who, together with The Governor of the said Company for the Time being, shall have the Direction of the Voyages, of or for the said Company, and the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandizes thereto belonging, and also the Sale of all Merchandizes returned in the Voyages, of or for the said Company, and the managing and handling of all other Things belonging to the said Company, and for the better Execution of this our Will and Grant in this Behalf; We have assigned, nominated constituted and made, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do assign, nominate, constitute and make, the said *Thomas Smith*, Alderman of *London*, to be the First and present Governor of the said Company, to continue in the said Office, from the Date of these Presents, until another of the said Company shall in due Manner be chosen and sworn unto the said Office, according to the Ordinances and Provisions hereafter in these Presents expressed and declared, if the said *Thomas Smith* shall so long live; and also we have assigned, nominated and appointed, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do assign, nominate, constitute and make, the said *Paul Banning, Leonard Hollyday, John Moore, Edward Holmeden, Richard Staper, Thomas Cordell, William Garway, Oliver Style, James Lancaster, Richard Wiseman, Francis Cherry, Thomas Aliabaster, William Romney, Roger How, William Chambers, Robert Sandys, John Eldred, Richard Wiche, John Hylord, John Middleton, John Comb, William Harriſon, Nicholas Ling and Robert Bell*, to be the Twenty-Four First and present Com-

mittees
which may
be changed as
shall seem ex-
pedient to
them.

One of which
Company to
be Governor.

And 24 Com-
mittees
to have the
Direction of
all Shipping,
&c. and Sale
of Merchand-
izes, &c.

Thomas
Smith, Alder-
man, to be 1st
and present
Governor.

And Paul
Banning, &c.
Committees,

mittees

For a new whole Year, the Committees of the said Company, to continue in the said Office of Committees of the said Company, from the Date of these Presents, for One whole Year next following. And further we will and grant, by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, present at any public Assembly, commonly called the Court, holden for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company being always one, from Time to Time, to elect, nominate, and appoint one of the said Company, to be Deputy to the said Governor, which Deputy shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor and Five or more of the Committees of the said Company for the Time being, well, faithfully and truly to execute his said Office of Deputy to the Governor of the said Company, and after his Oath, so taken, shall and may, from Time to Time, in the Absence of the said Governor, exercise and execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in such Sort as the said Governor ought to do: And further we will and grant, by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy to be one, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, shall and may have Authority and Power, yearly and every Year, on the First Day of *July*, or at any Time within Six Days after that Day, to assemble and meet together, in some convenient Place, to be appointed from Time to Time by the Governor, or in his Absence by the Deputy of the said Governor for the Time being, and that they being so assembled, it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor, or Deputy of the said Governor, and the said Company for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, which then shall happen to be present, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy for the Time being, to be one, to elect and nominate one of the said Company, which shall be Governor of the said Company for one whole Year, from thence next following.

And the said Governor and Company may choose

A Deputy, who shall take an Oath,

And the said Governor and Company may,

yearly in July choose a new Governor,

for a whole Year, who shall take an Oath.

following, which Person, being so elected and nominated to be Governor of the said Company, as is aforesaid, before he be admitted to the Execution of the said Office, shall take a Corporal Oath before the last Governor, being his Predecessor or his Deputy, and any Six or more of the Commissioners of the said Company for the Time being, that he shall, from Time to Time, well and truly execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in all Things concerning the same; and that immediately after the said Oath so taken, he shall and they execute and use the said Office of Governor of the said Company, for One whole Year, from thence next following: And in like Sort, we will and grant, that as well every one above-named to be of the said Company or Fellowship, as all others hereafter to be admitted, or free of the said Company, shall take a Corporal Oath before the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy for the Time being, to such Effect, as by the said Governor and Company, or the more Part of them, in any publick Court to be held for the said Company, shall be in reasonable Manner set down and devised, before they shall be allowed, or admitted to trade or traffick, as a Freeman of the said Company. And further we will and grant, by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that the said Governor, or the Deputy of the said Governor, and the Company and their Successors, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor, or the Deputy of the Governor, from Time to Time, to be one, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all Times, hereafter have Authority and Power, yearly and every Year, on the First Day of July, or at any Time within Six Days after that Day, to assemble and meet together, in some convenient Place, to be from Time to Time appointed, by the said Governor of the said Company, or in his Absence, by his Deputy: And that they being so assembled, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor or his Deputy, and the Company for the Time being, or the greatest Part of them, which then shall happen to be present, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy for the Time being, to be one,

All Persons
free of the said
Company to
take an Oath.

And we grant
to the said
Company,
Power every
Year, in Jul

To elect 24
Committees,

to elect and nominate Twenty-Four of the said Company, which shall be Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year, from thence next ensuing, which Persons, being so elected and nominated to be Committees of the said Company, as aforesaid, before they be admitted to the Execution of their said

Who shall be
sworn.

Offices, shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor or his Deputy, and by Six or more of the said Committees of the said Company, being their last predecessors for the Time being, that they and every of them, shall well and faithfully perform their said Office of Committees, in all Things concerning the same, and that immediately after the said Oath so taken, they shall and may execute and use their said Offices of Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year, from thence next following; and moreover our Will and Pleasure, is, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and to their Successors, that when and as often as it shall happen, the

And if the said
Governor
shall die or be
removed,

Governor of the said Company for the Time being, at any Time within One Year, after that he shall be nominated, elected and sworn to the Office of the Governor of the said Company, as is aforesaid, to die or to be removed from the said Office, which Governor, not demeaning himself well in his said Office, we will to be removeable at the Pleasure of the said Company, or the greater Part of them, which shall be present, at any of their publick Assemblies, commonly called their General Court, holden for the said Company, that then and so often, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Residue of the said Company for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, within convenient Time after the Death or removing of any such Governor, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place as they shall think fit, for the Election of the Governor of the said Company; and that the said Company, or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall and may, then and there, before their Departure from the said Place, elect and nominate one other of the said Company, to be Governor of the same Company, in the Place or Stead of him that so died, or was so removed, which Person, being so elected and nominated to the Office,

Another may
be chosen;

of Governor of the said Company, shall have and exercise the said Office, for and during the Residue of the said Year, taking first a Corporal Oath as is aforesaid, for the due Execution thereof; and this to be done from Time to Time, so often as the Case shall so require. And also our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and to their Successors, that when and as often as it shall happen, any of the Committees of the said Company for the Time being, at any Time within One Year, next after that, they or any of them shall be nominated, elected, and sworn to the Office of Committees of the said Company, as is aforesaid, to die or be removed from the said Office, which Committees, not demeaning themselves well in their said Office, we will to be removeable, at the Pleasure of The said Governor and Company, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor of the said Company for the Time being, or his Deputy for the Time being, to be one, that then and so often, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said Governor and Company for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be one, within convenient Time, after the Death or removing of any of the said Committees, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place, as is or shall be usual and accustomed, for the Election of The Governor of the said Company, or where else The Governor of the said Company for the Time being, or his Deputy, shall appoint; and that The said Governor and Company, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be one, being then and there present, shall and may then and there, before their Departure from the said Place, elect and nominate one or more of the said Company, to be Committees of the same Company, in the Places and Steads, Place or Stead, of him or them that so died, or were or was so removed, which Person or Persons, so elected and nominated to the Office or Offices of Committee, or Committees, of the said Company, shall have and exercise the said Office and Offices, for and during the Residue of the said Year, taking first a Corporal Oath as is aforesaid,

Who shall exercise the said Office during the Residue of the Year.

And on the Death or Removal of any of the Committees,

The Governor and Company may elect others in their Stead, for the Residue of the Year, taking an Oath.

And we do
grant to the
said Govern-
or, and all
that shall be
thereof;

And their
Sons of 21
Years;

And all the
Apprentices,
Factors and
Servants of
them;

That they
may, by the
Space of 15
Years from
Christmas
last, trade
into the
East-Indies;

From the
Cape of Good
Hope to the
Streights of
Magellan:
According as
shall be limit-
ed by any
publick
Court:

aforesaid, for the due Execution thereof, and this to be done from Time to Time, so often as the Case shall require. And further we do, by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, will and grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that they, and all that are or shall be of The said Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and every of them, and all the Sons of them, and every of them, at their severall Ages of One and Twenty Years or upwards: And further, all such the Apprentices, Factors or Servants of them, and of every of them, which hereafter shall be employed, by The said Governor and Company, in the said Trade of Merchandize, of or to the East-Indies, beyond the Seas, or any other the Places aforesaid, in any Part of the said East-Indies, or other the Places aforesaid, shall and may, by the Space of Fifteen Years, from the Feast of the Birth of our Lord GOD last past, before the Date hereof, freely traffick and use the Trade of Merchandize, by Seas, in and by such Ways and Passages already found out and discovered, or which hereafter shall be found out and discovered, as they shall esteem and take to be fittest, into and from the said East-Indies, in the Countries and Parts of Asia and Africa, and into and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns, and Places of Asia and Africa, and America, or any of them, beyond the Cape of Bona Esperanza, to the Streights of Magellan, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize may be used or had, and to and from every of them, in such Order, Manner, Form, Liberty and Condition, to all Intents and Purposes, as shall be, from Time to Time, at any publick Assembly or Court, held by or for The said Governor and Company, by or between them of The said Fellowship or Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, or the more Part of them, for the Time being, present at such Assembly or Court, the Governor, or his Deputy, being always present at such Court or Assembly, limited and agreed, and not otherwise, without any Molestation, Impediment or Disturbance, any Statute, Usage, Diversity of Religion or Faith, or any other Cause or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding: So always the same Trade be not undertaken,

dertaken nor addressed to any County, Island, Port, Haven, City, Creek, Town or Place, already in the lawful and actual Possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as at this present is, or at any Time hereafter shall be in League or Amity with us, our Heirs or Successors, and who doth not or will not accept of such Trade, but doth overtly declare and publish the same; to be utterly against his or their Good-Will and Liking. AND further our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, from Time to Time to assemble themselves, for or about any the Matters, Causes, Affairs or Businesses of the said Trade, in any Place or Places, for the same convenient, during the said Term of Fifteen Years, within our Dominions or elsewhere, and there to hold Court for the said Company, and the Affairs thereof; and that also it shall and may be lawful, to and for them, or the more Part of them, being so assembled, and that shall then and there be present, in any such Place or Places, whereof the Governor, or his Deputy for the Time being, to be one, to make, ordain and constitute such, and so many reasonable Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, as to them, or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall seem necessary and convenient, for the good Government of the same Company, and of all Factors, Masters, Mariners and other Officers, employed or to be employed in any of their Voyages, and for the better Advancement and Continuance of the said Trade and Traffick, and the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so made, to put in use and execute accordingly, and at their Pleasure to revoke or alter the same, or any of them, as Occasion shall require; and that The said *Governor and Company*, so often as they shall make, ordain or establish any such Laws, Constitutions, Orders or Ordinances, in Form aforesaid, shall and may lawfully impose, ordain, limit and provide such Pains, Punishments and Penalties, by Imprisonment of Body, or by Fines and Amerciaments, or by all or any of them, upon

So as they trade not to any Place in Possession of a Christian Prince, in Amity with us, who will not accept of, but declares against such Trade.

And the Company have Liberty, during the said 15 Years, to assemble together,

And make Laws, &c.

And revoke the same;

And impose such Penalties on Offenders

2 3 4

and against all Offenders, contrary to such Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, or any of them, as to The said *Governor and Company* for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, then and there being present, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being always one, shall seem necessary, requisite and convenient, for the Observation of the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances; and the same Fines and Amerciaments shall and may levy, take and have, to the Use of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, without the Impediment of us, our Heirs or Successors, or of any the Officers or Ministers of us, our Heirs or Successors, and without any Account thereof, to us, our Heirs or Successors, to be rendered or made; all and singular which Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so as aforesaid to be made, we will to be duly observed and kept, under the Pains and Penalties therein to be contained; so always as the said Laws, Orders, Constitutions, Ordinances, Imprisonments, Fines and Amerciaments be reasonable, and not contrary or repugnant to the Laws, Statutes, or Customs of this our Realm. And for as much as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have not yet experienced of the Kinds of Commodities and Merchandizes, which are or will be vendible, or to be uttered in the said Parts of the *East-Indies*, and therefore shall be driven to carry to those Parts, in their Voyages outward, divers and sundry Commodities, which are likely to be returned again into this our Realm: WE THEREFORE of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for the better encouraging of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the said East-Indies*, and for the Advancement of the said Trade, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and to their Successors, that they and their Successors, during the Four First Voyages, which they shall make, or set forth, for or towards the said *East-Indies*, shall and may transport, and carry out of our Realm of *England*, and the Ports, Creeks and Havens thereof, all such and so much Goods and Merchandizes, being Goods and Merchandizes lawfully passable and transportable out of this Realm, and not prohibited to be transported by any Law

As shall seem convenient;
To be for the Use of the said Company;

So as not repugnant to the Laws of England.
And because the Company are unexperienced in the Commodities vendible in India;
And may thereupon carry some Sorts thither, which may be returned:
We therefore grant them to carry out any unprohibited Goods, during the first 4 Voyages;

or Statute of this Realm, as shall be by them, their Factors or Assigns, shipped in any Ship or Ships, Vessel or Vessels, to be employed in any of the said Four First Voyages, free of Custom, Subsidy or Poundage, or any other Duties or Payments, to us or our Successors, due or belonging, for the shipping or transporting of the same, or any of them; and yet nevertheless our Will and Pleasure is, and we do, by these Presents, straightly charge and command, that all and every such Goods and Merchandizes, so to be transported out of this Realm, from Time to Time, during the said Four First Voyages, as is aforesaid, shall, from Time to Time, be duly entered by the Customer, Controler, or other Officer of such Port, Creek or Place, where the same Goods and Merchandizes shall happen to be shipped and loaden, before such Time as the same shall be shipped, or loaden, to be transported as is aforesaid: AND also of our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, we do, for us, our Heirs and Successors, grant to and with The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that when and as often, at any Time, during the said Time and Space of Fifteen Years, as any Custom, Poundage, Subsidy, or other Duties, shall be due and payable unto us, our Heirs or Successors, for any Goods, Wares or Merchandizes whatsoever, to be returned out or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, unto our Port of London, or any of the Havens, Creeks, Members or Places to the same Port belonging, that the Customers and all other Officers for the Time being, of us, our Heirs or Successors, for or concerning Receipts of Customs, Poundage, Subsidies or other Duties, unto whom it shall appertain, shall upon the Request of The Governor and Company of the said Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, or any their Agents, Factors or Assigns, give unto The said Governor and Company, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, Six Months Time, for Payment of the One Half, and after those Six Months ended, other Six Months Time, for the Payment of the other Half, of their said Customs, Poundage, or other Subsidy or Duties, receiving good and sufficient Bonds, with Surety, to the Use of us,

Free of Custom and all other Duties:

Yet the said Goods must be duly entered by the Customer, &c. before shipped aboard.

And for all Goods to be imported from India, during the said 15 Years,

The said Company shall have Six Months Time for paying Half of the Customs, &c. And Six Months for the other Half, giving Bond for Payment thereof:

our

Whereupon
they may
land their
said Goods.

And for any
Goods exported,
that shall
be lost before
Arrival, in
India,

The Com-
pany shall be
allowed for
Customs paid
thereon,

Out of the
next Goods,
that they shall
pay Custom
for, on Ex-
portation.

For all foreign
Commodities
that shall be
imported into
this Realm,
from East-
India,

our Heirs and Successors, for the true Payment of the same accordingly; and upon receipt of the said Bonds, with Surety, from Time to Time, to give unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, their Cocket or other Warrant, to take out and receive on Land the same Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, by Virtue thereof, without any Disturbance; and that also, as often as at any Time, during the said Time of

Years, any Goods, Wares, or Merchandizes of The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, laden from our Port of *London*, or any the Creeks, Members or Places to the same Port belonging, to be transported to or towards any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, shall happen to miscarry or be lost, before their safe Arrival or Discharge in the Ports, for and to which the same shall be sent, that then, and so often so much Custom, Poundage, Subsidies, or other Duties, as they answered to us, for the same, before their going forth of our said Ports, Havens or Creeks, shall, after due Proof made, before the Treasurer of *England*, for the Time being, of the said Loss, and the just Quantity thereof, be, by Virtue hereof, allowed to The said *Governor and Company*, their Agents or Factors, by Warrant of the said Treasurer, to the said Customers or Officers, in the next Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, that The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, shall or may ship, for or towards those Parts, according to the true Rates of the Customs, Poundage, or Subsidies, before paid for the Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, so lost or miscarrying, or any Part thereof. And for that, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, are like to bring to this our Realm, a much greater Quantity of foreign Commodities, from the Parts of the said *East-Indies*, than can be spent for the necessary Use of the same our Realm, which of Necessity must be transported into other Countries, and there vended, we, for us, our Heirs and Successors, of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, do grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*,

Indies, and their Successors, that at all Times, from Time to Time, during the Space of Thirteen Months, next after the Discharge of any the same foreign Commodities, so to be brought in, the Subsidies, Poundage, Customs, and other Duties for the same, being first paid or compounded for as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, or any other the natural Subjects of this our Realm, which may or shall buy the same of them, to transport the same in *Englisch* Bottoms, freely out of this Realm, as well ungarbled as garbled, without Payment of any further Custom, Poundage, or any further Subsidy, to us, our Heirs or Successors, for the same; whereof the Subsidy, Poundage, Customs or other Duties, shall be so formerly paid or compounded for as aforesaid, and so proved; and the said Customer, or other Officer or Officers, to whom it shall in that Behalf appertain, for the Time being, by Virtue hereof, shall, upon due and sufficient Proof thereof, made in the Custom-House of or belonging to the same Port of *London*, give them sufficient Cocket or Certificate for the sale passing out thereof accordingly: And to the End no Deceit be used herein, to us, our Heirs or Successors, Certificate shall be brought from the Collector of the Custom, Subsidy, Poundage or other Duties, inwards, of us, our Heirs or Successors, to the Collector of the Custom, Subsidy, Poundage or other Duties, outward, of us, our Heirs and Successors, that the said Goods, Wares and Merchandizes, have, within the Time limited, answered their due Custom, Subsidy, Poundage or other Duties, for the same inwards: AND moreover, we of our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that it shall and may be lawful for them, their Factors or Assigns, in their First Voyage or Fleet, which is now in preparing for their First Adventure to the said *East-Indies*, to transport out of this our Realm of *England*, all such foreign Coin of Silver, either *Spanish* or other foreign Silver, as they have procured, prepared and gotten, or shall procure, prepare or get, as likewise all such other Coin of Silver,

It may be lawful for the *Company* to carry out, within 13 Months after the importing the same,

To transport them in English Ships, garbled or ungarbled, free of Custom, &c.

And to prevent Fraud therein, the Certificate of the Collector inward shall be brought to the Collector outward, to prove the Payment of Custom thereon.

The said Company may carry out, in their first Voyage or Fleet now preparing,

£30000 in Bullion, so as £6000 thereof be first coined in the Mint, at the Tower:

And in every Voyage afterwards, during the said Term of 15 Years, as much Silver Bullion as they shall cause to be brought into England,

Not exceeding £30000 in a Voyage, £6000 thereof being first coined at the Tower, as aforesaid:

as they have procured or shall procure to be coined in our Mint, within our *Tower of London*, out of such Plate or Bullion, as is or shall be provided, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Factors or Agents, before the going forth of the same Fleet in this their First Voyage, so as the whole Quantity of Coin, or Monies to be transported, in this their said First Voyage, do not exceed the Value or Sum of £30000 Sterling, and so as the Sum of £6000, at the least Parcel of the said Sum of £30000, be first coined in our Mint, within our *Tower of London*, before the same shall be transported as aforesaid, any Law, Statute, Restraint or Prohibition, in that Behalf notwithstanding: And in like Manner, of our like especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, we have granted, and by these Presents, do for us, our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, after the said First Voyage, set forth yearly, for and during the Residue of the said Term of Fifteen Years, to ship and transport out of this our Realm of *England*, or Dominions of the same, in any their other Voyages, to or towards any the Parts aforesaid, in Form aforesaid-mentioned, all such foreign Coin of Silver, *Spanish* or other foreign Silver, or Bullion of Silver, as they shall, during the said Term, bring or cause to be brought into this Realm of *England*, from the Parts beyond the Seas, either in the same Kind, Sort, Stamp or Fashion, which it shall have when they bring it in, or any other Form, Stamp or Fashion, to be coined within our Mint, within our *Tower of London*, at their Pleasure; so as the whole Quantity of Coin, or Monies, by them to be transported, in any their said Voyages, during the Residue of the said Terms, do not exceed the Value or Sum of £30000, in any One Voyage; and so as the Sum of £6000, at the least Parcel of the said Sum or Value of £30000, so to be transported as aforesaid, be first coined, within our said *Tower of London*, before the same shall be transported in any of the said Voyages, any Law, Statute, Restraint or Prohibition, in that Behalf, in any wise notwithstanding: And further

further we of our ample and abundant Grace, mere Motion and certain Knowledge, have granted, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandize, for them and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, shall, for the said Term of Fifteen Years, have, use and enjoy, the whole entire and only Trade and Traffick, and the whole entire and only Liberty, Use and Privilege of trading and trafficking, and using Feat and Trade of Merchandize, to and from the said *East-Indies*, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns and Places aforesaid, in such Manner and Form as is above-mentioned; and that they The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and every particular and several Person, that now is or that hereafter shall be of that Company, or in Corporation, shall have full and free Authority, Liberty, Faculty, Licence and Power, in Form aforesaid, to trade and traffick to and from the said *East-Indies*, and all and every the Parts thereof, in Form aforesaid, according to the Orders, Ordinances and Agreements, hereafter to be made and agreed upon, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, or the more Part of them, present at any Court or Publick Assembly, of or for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy for the Time being, being always present, at such Court or Assembly, and not otherwise: And for that, the Ships, sailing into the said *East-Indies*, must take their due and proper Times, to proceed in their Voyages, which otherwise, as we well perceive, cannot be performed in the Rest of the Year following: THEREFORE we of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for us, our Heirs and Successors, do grant, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that, in any Time of Restraint, Six good Ships and Six good Pinnaces, well furnished with Ordnance, and other Munition for their Defence, and Five Hundred Mariners, English Men, to guide and

And we do grant to the said Company, &c.

During the said Term of 15 Years, the only and entire Trade to and from East-India:

And for that, Ships must proceed for India in proper Times.

We do grant, in any Time of Restraint, that 6 Ships and 6 Pinnaces, with 500 Men.

May be permitted to go in the said Voyages.

Provided nevertheless, that in case of War, &c.

If it be needful to employ the said Ship, &c. in Defence of our Realm, and the said Company have Notice thereof,

Then they shall forbear sending them:

And we do grant to the said Company that the said East-Indies, nor the Parts thereof, shall not be traded unto by our Subjects:

fail in the same Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, at all Times, during the said Term of Fifteen Years, shall quietly be permitted and suffered to depart, and go in the said Voyages, according to the Purport of these Presents, without any Stay or Contradiction, by us, our Heirs or Successors, or by the Lord High Admiral, or any other Officer of Subject of us, our Heirs or Successors, for the Time being, in any wise, any Restraint, Law, Statute, Usage or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding. PROVIDED nevertheless, that if we shall, at any Time within the said Term of Fifteen Years, have just Cause to arm our Navy in Warlike Manner, in Defence of our Realm, or for Offence of our Enemies, or that it shall be found needful to join to the Navy of us, our Heirs or Successors, the Ships of our Subjects, to be also armed for the Wars, to such a Number as cannot be supplied, if the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces should be permitted to depart, as above is mentioned, then upon Knowledge given, by us, our Heirs or Successors, or by our Admiral to The said *Governor and Company*, about the 20th Day of the Month of *July*, or Three Months before The said *Governor and Company* shall begin to make ready the same Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, that we may not spare the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, and the Mariners requisite for them, to be out of our Realm, during the Time that our Navy shall be upon the Seas, that then The said *Governor and Company* shall forbear to send Six such Ships and Six Pinnaces, for their Trade and Merchandize, until that we shall revoke or withdraw our said Navy from the said Service: AND we of our further Royal Favour, and of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, do grant to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that the said *East-Indies*, nor the Islands, Havens, Ports, Cities, Towns or Places thereof, nor of any Part thereof, shall not be visited, frequented or haunted, by any of The Subjects of us, our Heirs or Successors, during the same Term of Fifteen Years, contrary to the true Meaning of these Presents: And by Virtue of our Prerogative Royal, which we will not in that Behalf have argued, or brought in Question,

we straitly charge, command and prohibit, for us, our Heirs and Successors, all the Subjects of us, our Heirs and Successors, of what Degree or Quality soever they be, that none of them, directly or indirectly, do visit, haunt, frequent or trade, traffick or adventure, by way of Merchandize, into or from any of the said *East-Indies*, or into or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, other than The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and such particular Persons as now be, or hereafter shall be of that Company, their Agents, Factors and Assigns, during the said Term of Fifteen Years, unless it be by and with such Licence and Agreement of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, in writing first had and obtained, under their Common Seal, to be granted upon Pain, that every such Person or Persons, that shall trade or traffick into or from any of the said *East-Indies*, other than The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall incur our Indignation, and the Forfeiture and Loss of the Goods, Merchandizes, and other Things whatsoever, which so shall be brought into this Realm of *England*, or any the Dominions of the same, contrary to our said Prohibition, or the Purport or true Meaning of these Presents, as also the Ship and Ships, with the Furniture thereof, wherein such Goods, Merchandizes or Things shall be brought; the One Half of all the said Forfeitures to be to us, our Heirs and Successors, and the other Half of all and every the said Forfeitures, we do, by these Presents, of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, clearly and wholly for us, our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*: And further all and every the said Offenders, for their said Contempt, to suffer Imprisonment, during our Pleasure, and such other Punishment, as to us, our Heirs or Successors, for so high a Contempt, shall seem meet and convenient, and not to be in any wise delivered, until they and every of them shall become bound unto the said Governor for the Time being, in the Sum of £1000 at the least, at no Time then after, during this present

And by Virtue of our Prerogative, we strictly prohibit all our said Subjects from trading thereto:

Other than the said Governor and Company, their Agents, &c. During the said Term of 15 Years, Without Licence from the said Company;

Upon Pain of Forfeiture of the Goods, Ships and Furniture, so traded with:

One Half to us, and the other to the Company, which we clearly give them:

And Imprisonment of the Offenders, Who shall not be delivered 'till they become bound in £1000 or more, not to

trade again
thither, con-
trary to our
Command-
ment.

The Compa-
ny licensed
to permit any
Persons,
trading to or
from the East-
Indies,
So as it be be-
fore the land-
ing any
Goods, and be
under the
Company's
Seal.

And we do
condescend
and grant to
the said Com-
pany, during
the said 15
Years,
that we will
not permit
any one, con-
trary to these
Letters Pa-
tents, to trade
or pass to
East-India,
without Con-
sent of the
Company.
And we do
ordain, that it
may be lawful
for the Com-
pany
to admit Ap-
prentices of
any Freeman
and Factors,
&c. to be of
the said
Company.

Grant, to sail or traffick into any of the said *East-Indies*, contrary to our express Commandment, in that Behalf herein set down and published: And further, for the better Encouragement of Merchants, Strangers or others, to bring in Commodities into our Realm, we for us, our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that they and their Successors, may, from Time to Time, for any Consideration or Benefit, to be taken to their own Use, grant or give Licence, to any Person or Persons, to sail, trade or traffick, into or from any the said *East-Indies*, so as such Licence be granted or given, before such Goods, Wares and Merchandizes be laid on Land, and so as such Licence be made by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, under their Common Seal: And further of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, we have condescended and granted, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do condescend and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that we, our Heirs and Successors, during the said Term of Fifteen Years, will not grant Liberty, Licence or Power to any Person or Persons whatsoever, contrary to the Tenor of these our Letters Patents, to sail, pass, trade or traffick to the said *East-Indies*, or into or from the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, or any of them, contrary to the true Meaning of these Presents, without the Consent of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the most Part of them: And our Will and Pleasure is, and hereby we do also ordain, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the more Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be one, to admit into and to be of the said Company, all such Apprentices, to any of The said *Fellowship or Company*, and all such Servants and Factors, of and for the said Company, and all such other, as to them, or the most Part of them, present at any Court, held for the said Company, the Governor, or his Deputy, being one, shall be thought fit and agreeable,

with

with the Orders and Ordinances to be made for the Government of the said Company. PROVIDED always, that if any of the Persons, before named and appointed, by these Presents, to be free of The said *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall not, before the going forth of the Fleet, appointed for this First Voyage, from the Port of *London*, bring in and deliver to the Treasurer or Treasurers appointed, or which, within the Space of Twenty Days next after the Date hereof, shall be appointed, by The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them, to receive the Contributions and Adventures, set down by the several Adventurers, in this last and present Voyage, now in hand, to be set forth, such Sums of Money as have been, by any of the said Persons, by these Presents, nominated, to be of the said Company, expressed, set down and written in a Book for that Purpose, and left in the Hands of the said *Thomas Smith*, Governor of the said Company, or of the said *Paul Banning*, Alderman of *London*, and subscribed with the Names of the same Adventurers, under their Hands, and agreed upon to be adventured in the said First Voyage, that then, it shall be lawful for The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them, whereof the said Governor, or his Deputy, to be one, at any their General Court, or General Assembly, to remove, disfranchise and displace him or them, at their Wills and Pleasures: And The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for them and their Successors, do, by these Presents, covenant, promise and grant, to and with us, our Heirs and Successors, that they The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, in all and every such Voyages, as they at any Time or Times hereafter, during the said Term, shall make out of this Realm, by Virtue of this our Grant and Letters Patents, the First Voyage only excepted, shall and will, upon every Return which shall be made back again into this Realm, or any of our Dominions, or within Six Months next after every such Return, bring into this our Realm of *England*, from the said *East-Indies*, or from some other Parts, beyond the Seas, out of our Dominions, as great or greater Value in Bullion of Gold or Silver, or other foreign Coin of Gold or Silver respectively, for every Voyage,

Provided that if any, so to be free as aforesaid, shall not, before going forth of the Fleet, appointed for this Voyage, pay unto the Treasurer, within 20 Days next after the Date hereof, their under-written Sums, in the Book left in the Hands of *Thomas Smith*, Governor:

The said Persons shall be disfranchised and removed. And the said Company promise to us, That in every Voyage they make out of this Realm,

The first only excepted,

They will bring into England as much Bullion as they carried out;

the

the First Voyage only excepted, as shall be by Force of these Presents transported and carried out of this Realm, by them or any of them, in any Kind of Silver above said whatsoever, in any of the said Voyages; and that all such Silver, as by Virtue of this our Grant and Letters Patents, shall be shipped or laden by The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, to be transported out of this Realm, in any of the said Voyages, shall from Time to Time, at the setting forth of every such particular Voyage, be shipped and laden at the Ports or Havens of *London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth*, or at some of the same Ports or Havens, and at no other Port or Haven whatsoever, within this our Realm, or the Dominions thereof; and that all and every such Silver, as from Time to Time shall be shipped and laden, in the said Ports of *London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth*, or any of them, to be by Force of these Presents transported out of this Realm, as is aforesaid, shall from Time to Time be duly entered by the Customer, Controller, Collector, or other Officer to whom it shall appertain, of every such Port or Haven, where the same shall happen to be shipped or laden, in the Custom-Book belonging to the said Port or Haven, before such Time as the same shall be shipped or laden, to be transported as is aforesaid, without any Custom, or Subsidy, to be paid for the same; and that in like Manner, all and all Manner of Gold and Silver whatsoever, which shall be brought into this Realm, or any of our Dominions, by The said *Governor and Company*, or any of them, according to the true Meaning of these Presents, shall likewise be, from Time to Time, duly entered by the Customer, Controller, or other Officer of every such Port, Creek or Place, where the same Gold or Silver shall happen to be unshipped, or brought to Land, before such Time as the same Gold or Silver, or any Part thereof, shall be unshipped or brought to Land, as is aforesaid. PROVIDED always, nevertheless, and our Will and Pleasure is, that these our Letters Patents, or any Thing therein contained, shall not in any Sort extend to give, or grant any Licence, Power or Authority unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or to any of them, to undertake or address any Trade unto any Country, Port, Island, Haven, City, Creek,

Which is to be laden only at the Ports of London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth,

And be entered by the Customer of the respective Port it is transported from, Without paying Custom, &c. for the same: And in like Manner all Gold and Silver, which shall be brought into this Realm, by the said Company, shall be duly entered, before brought to Land. Provided nevertheless, that these Letters Patents shall not authorize the said Company

Creek, Town or Place, being already in the lawful and actual Possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as at this present is, or at any Time hereafter shall be in League or Amity, with us, our Heirs or Successors, and which doth not, or will not accept of such Trade, but doth overtly declare and publish the same, to be utterly against his or their Good-Will and Liking, any Thing before in these Presents contained, to the contrary thereof notwithstanding. PROVIDED also, that if it shall hereafter appear to us, our Heirs or Successors, that this Grant or the Continuance thereof, in the Whole or in any Part thereof, shall not be profitable to us, our Heirs and Successors, or to this our Realm, that then, and from thenceforth, upon and after Two Years Warning, to be given to the said Company, by us, our Heirs or Successors, under our or their Privy Seal, or Sign Manual, this present Grant shall cease, be void and determined, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes: And further of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, we have condescended and granted, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, do condescend and grant to The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that if at the End of the said Term of Fifteen Years, it shall seem meet and convenient unto The said Governor and Company, or any the Parties aforesaid, that this present Grant shall be continued, and if that also it shall appear unto us, our Heirs and Successors, that the Continuance thereof shall not be prejudicial or hurtful to this our Realm, but that we shall find the further Continuance thereof profitable for us, our Heirs and Successors, and for our Realm, with such Conditions as are herein mentioned, or with some Alteration or Qualification thereof, that then we, our Heirs or Successors, at the Instance and humble Petition of The said Governor and Company, or any of them, to be made unto us, our Heirs and Successors, will grant and make unto The said Governor and Company, or any of them, so suing for the same; and such other Person and Persons, our Subjects, as they shall nominate and appoint, or shall be by us, our Heirs or Successors, newly nominated, not exceeding in Number Twenty-four, new Letters Patents, under the Great Seal

To trade to any Port in Possession of Christian Prince or State, in Amity with us, that will not accept, but does declare against such Trade. And if the said Trade shall not be profitable, then after 2 Years Warning to be given the said Company, this Grant shall be void: The said Governor and Company may have this Grant continued at the End of 15 Years, such Continuance not being hurtful to this Realm, either with the Conditions herein mentioned, or with Alteration or Qualification, then on the Petition of the said Company,

New Letters
Patents shall
be granted
under the
Great Seal,
&c. for 15
Years more :

All our Ad-
mirals, Vice
Admirals, &c.
Subjects,
To be aiding
and assisting
to the Govern-
or and Com-
pany, &c.
At Land or
Sea, when
thereto re-
quired.

In Witness,
&c.

of *England*, in due Form of Law, with the like Covenants, Grants, Clauses and Articles, as in these Presents are contained, or with Addition of other necessary Articles, or changing of these into some other Parts, for and during the full Term of Fifteen Years, then next following; willing hereby, and straitly charging and commanding all and singular our Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Justices, Mayors, Sheriffs, Escheators, Constables, Bailiffs, and all and singular other our Officers, Ministers, Liege Men and Subjects whatsoever, to be aiding, favouring, helping and assisting unto The said *Governor and Company*, and to their Successors, and to their Deputies, Officers, Factors, Servants, Assigns and Ministers, and every of them, in executing and enjoying the Premises, as well on Land as on Sea, from Time to Time, when you or any of you shall thereunto be required, any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Proviso, Proclamation or Restraint, heretofore had, made, set forth, ordained or provided, or any other Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding; although express Mention of the true yearly Value or Certainty of the Premises, or of any of them, or of any other Gifts or Grants, by us, or any of our Progenitors, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or to any of them, before this Time made, in these Presents is not made, or any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Provision, Proclamation or Restraint, to the contrary heretofore had, made, ordained or provided, or any other Thing, Cause or Matter whatsoever, in any wise notwithstanding. In Witness whereof, we have caused these our Letters to be made Patents: Witness Ourself, at *Westminster*, the Thirty-first Day of *December*, in the Three and Fortieth Year of our Reign.

Huberd.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of the Merchants of
England, Trading into the East-Indies,

Bearing Date the Thirty-First of *May*, in the Seventh
Year of the Reign of *JAMES I.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Nine.

JAMES, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France,* and
Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all Our Officers, Ministers, and
Subjects, and to all other People, as well within Our said Realms, and Domi-
nions, as elsewhere, under Our Obedience and Jurisdiction, or otherwise, unto
whom these Our Letters Patent shall be seen, shewed or read, Greeting. WHEREAS
Our late Dear Sister, Queen *Elizabeth*, of famous Memory, by Her Letters Patents,
under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the One and
Thirtieth Day of *December*, in the Three and Fortieth Year of Her Reign, as
well upon the Petitions of divers Merchants, and others of Her Subjects, of the
City of *London*, who most humbly sued for Her Royal Assent and Licence to
be granted unto them, that they at their own Adventures, Costs and Charges,
as well for the Honour of Her Realm of *England*, as for the Increase of Her
Navigation, and Advancement of Trade of Merchandize, within Her Realms,
and the Dominions of the same, might adventure and set forth Voyages, with
Ships

James, by the
Grace of God,
King, &c.
To all his
Subjects and
People,
Greeting.

Recital of
Queen
Elizabeth's
Charter.

Ships and Pinnaces, by way of Traffick and Merchandize to the *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia* and *Africa*, and to as many of the Islands, Ports and Cities, Towns and Places thereabouts, as where Trade and Traffick of Merchandize might by all Likelihood be discovered, established or had, divers of which Countries, and many of the Islands, Cities and Parts thereof, had long before been discovered, by others of Her Subjects; albeit not frequented in Trade of Merchandize, as also upon other important Causes and Reasons, in the same Letters Patent mentioned, Her thereunto especially moving, did grant unto the said Merchants, and others of Her said Subjects, in the said Letters Patent expressly named, that they and every of them, should from thenceforth be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and them by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully did erect, make, ordain, constitute, establish and declare, and that by the same Name of *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, they should have Succession: And that they and their Successors, by the same Name, should at all Times then after, be Persons able and capable in Law, and a Body Corporate and Politick, capable in Law to have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy, and retain Lands, Rents, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions, Franchises and Hereditaments of whatsoever Kind, Nature and Quality soever, to them and their Successors, and to give, grant, demise, alien, assign, and dispose Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, and to do and execute, all and singular other Things, by the same Name, that to them should or might appertain to do: And that they and their Successors, by the same Name, might plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, in whatsoever Courts and Places, and before whatsoever Judges and Justices, and other Persons and Officers, in all Actions, Pleas, Suits, Quarrels, Causes and Demands whatsoever, of whatsoever Kind, Nature or Sort, in such Manner and Form as any other Her Liege People
of

of Her Realm of *England*, being Persons able and capable in Law, might or could have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy, retain, give, grant, demise, alien, assign, dispose, plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, release and be released, do permit and execute; And that they and their Successors might have a Common Seal, and the same, at their Will and Pleasure, to break, change, make new or alter: And also that there should be One of the same Company to be elected and appointed, in such Form as in the said Letters Patents is expressed, which should be called *The Governor of the said Company*; and likewise Four and Twenty of the said Company to be elected and appointed, in such Form as in the same Letters Patents is expressed, which should be called the Committees of the said Company, who, together with *The Governor of the said Company*, for the Time being, should have the Direction of the Voyages, of or for the said Company; and the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandizes thereunto belonging: And also the Sale of all Merchandizes Goods, and other Things, returned in all or any of the Voyages or Ships, of or for the said Company; and the managing and handling of all other Business, Affairs and Things belonging to the said Company.

AND did in and by the same Her Letters Patents, for the better Execution of Her said Grant, and the Government and Advancement of the said Company and Trade, give and grant unto *The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, divers and sundry other Grants, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions and Immunities, as by the said Letters Patents, more at large, it doth and may appear; and whereas the said Letters Patents, and the said Incorporation, were in and by the same Letters Patents limited, to endure and to have Continuance, but for the Space of Fifteen Years then next following, with Promise also in the same Letters Patents contained, that if afterwards it should appear to Our said Dear Sister, Her Heirs or Successors, that the said Grant, or the Continuance thereof, in the Whole, or in any Part thereof, should not be profitable to Her, Her Heirs and Successors,

cessors, or to Her said Realm; that then, and from thenceforth, upon and after Two Years Warning, to be given to the said Company, by Her, Her Heirs or Successors, under Her or their Privy Seal, or Sign Manual, that then the said Grant should cease, be void and determined, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as by the said Letters Patents also more at large may appear.

And whereas, Robert, Earl of Salisbury, with divers others, the present Members of the said Company have been Petitioners unto us, to grant unto them for ever, the same Title and Privileges which formerly they enjoyed, from Our late Dear Sister, with some other Additions tending to their Benefit.

AND Whereas Our Right Trusty, and Right Well-beloved Cousins and Councillors, *Robert, Earl of Salisbury*, Our High Treasurer of *England*, *Charles, Earl of Nottingham*, Our High Admiral of *England*, and *Edward, Earl of Worcester*, Master of Our Horse, and Our Right Trusty and Well-beloved, *William, Lord Cavendish*, and Our Well-beloved Servant, *Sir Thomas Lake*, Knight, One of the Clerks of Our Signet, *Sir Thomas Smith*, *Sir John Spencer*, *Sir Leonard Holliday*, *Sir John Warts*, *Sir Thomas Cambell*, *Sir William Romeny*, *Sir Thomas Hayes*, *Sir James Lancaster*, *Sir Henry Middleton*, and *Sir Henry Lillo*, Knights: *John Leaman*, and *George Bolls*, Aldermen of Our City of *London*, *Paul Banninge*, *Thomas Marshe*, *Samuel Backhouse*, *Thomas Cordell*, *William Gareway*, *Oliver Stile*, *William Quarles*, *John Eldred*, *Richard Wiseman*, *William Cockane*, *Richard Humble*, *Leonard White*, *Humphrey Walcot*, *John Harbie*, *John Higblorde*, *Edward Barkham*, *Robert Sandie*, *Robert Brooke*, *Thomas Farrington*, *James Cullimore*, *John Gardiner*, *William Greenwell*, *Humphrey Basse*, *Reynold Greene*, *William Harrison*, *Robert Bell*, *Hugh Hamersley*, *Nicholas Farrar*, *John Combe*, *Gyles Passowe*, *Ralph Hamer*, *Edward Leavinge*, *Nicholas Leate*, *Thomas Symonds*, *Augustine Skynner*, *Nicholas Salter*, *John Newman*, *William Cater*, *William Freeman*, *Ralph Freeman*, *Thomas Juxon*, *Thomas Boothbie*, *Robert Middleton*, *Robert Bucke*, *William Dale*, *Robert Bateman*, *Rowland Backhouse*, *Richard Wiche*, *William Ferris*, *Robert Offley*, *Richard Byott*, *Thomas Gareway*, *William Chambre*, *Thomas Henshaw*, *Robert Cockes*, *Edward Croasshawe*, *Richard Hearne*, *Humphrey Stile*, *Samuel Hare*, *Edward Harrison*, *Thomas Horton*, *Roger Heminge*, *William Hewett*, *Thomas Hewett*, *William Millett*, *William Meggs*, *Robert Johnson*, *William Jennings*, *Richard Goffon*, *Robert Gore*, *Ralph Gore*, *Francis Evington*,

Evington, John Potter, Francis Taylor, Thomas Westwray, John Westwray, Thomas
 Allabaster, Samuel Armitage, Morris Abbott, William Angell, Thomas Stiles, Thomas
 Barber, John Cornelius, Henry Postced, John Busbridge, Richard Burrell, William
 Burrell, Robert Carrell, Humphrey Hanforde, Richard Ironside, George Smithes, William
 Bonham, Ellis Crispe, Nicholas Crispe, William Albony, William Adderley, Roger Dye,
 John Cowper, Richard Postell, Jeofferey Kirby, Ralph Busbie, Richard Chamberline,
 George Chamberlaine, John Elacott, Henry Archer, Thomas Bostock, William Palmer,
 Henry Robinson, Humphrey Robinson, Richard Ball, Edward Allen, William Allen,
 William Bond, William Berblocke, Henry Bridgman, Nicholas Cage, William Cotton,
 Richard Beale, Humphrey Smith, John Worstenholme, William Willaston, George
 Whitmore, James Turner, William Turner, George Holman, Stephen Hodgshon, William
 Kellett, Bryan Kinaston, Thomas Carpenter, John Brooke, Robert Baylie, John Clinche,
 John Casson, John Fletcher, Stephen Harvie, Bartholomew Holland, Thomas Lydall,
 William Priestley, Robert Robinson, Thomas Southake, Roger Godsalve, Anthony Gibson,
 John Chamberlaine, John Hodgshon, Francis Dent, Humphrey Hawes, Thomas Cutler,
 Robert Ducie, William Bowdler, Christopher Cletherowe, John Greenwood, John
 Stockley, Christopher Nicholls, William Offley, Robert Stratford, Richard Stratford,
 John Morris, Richard Maplesden, Robert Pennington, Robert Kis, James Duncken,
 William Doggett, William Pallmer, Robert Towerfon, Edward Lutterford, Edmund
 Spencer, Thomas Skipton, Ralph Harrison, Charles Glascocke, William Walton, Nicholas
 Skinner, John Sberington, John Watts, George Walter, Richard Tailby, William
 Wastell, Richard Deane, John Baukes, Henry Butler, Richard Cocks, George Bennet,
 Richard Wright, Robert Chikott, Richard Bourne, Symond Harvie, Randall Hopkins,
 John Hollaway, Thomas Richardson, William Pavier, Thomas Ball, Edward Beale,
 William Smith, John Merricke, Robert Mildemay, Henry Rownson, William Robinson,
 Peter Palmer, Robert Palmer, Simon Lawrence, Morris Luchlyn, John Hinde, Prasmus
 Farrer, William Hale, Richard Hale, John Hawkins, Robert Wadoc, Thomas White,
 Thomas Trotter, Richard Brooke, George Chandler, William Williamson, Robert Wadson,
 Joseph Salbancke, George Pitts, William Kealing, William Hawkins, David Middleton,
 John Coachman, Thomas Wheateley, Thomas Talbott, Matthew Sacker, William
 Stoddard,

Stoddard, Edmund Scot, Thomas Stevens, Richard Washer, Gregory Allen, Edward Walker, Richard Mountney, George Dorrington, Abraham Cartwright, John Chambers, Gresham Hogan, William Compton, Matthew Browneridge, William Evans, Richard Evans, John Polhill, Ferrone Davis, Francis Haddon, Richard Hider, John Harper, Avery Dransfield, George Eyres, Martin Freeman, Richard Fasse, Henry Guy, Thomas Jfferies, Richard Howse, John Stoke, Ambrose Wheeler, Leonard Poe, Richard Strongilbarme, Owen Semper, Christopher Fisher, Richard Osmotherley, John Geareing, James Askewe, and Edward Lawman; being all of them the now present Members and Freemen of the said Company, have, of Our certain Knowledge, been Petitioners unto Us, That We would be pleased, by Our Letters Patents, under Our Great Seal of *England*, to grant unto them, that they might from henceforth for ever, and in Perpetuity, be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the said Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*; and likewise to grant unto them such Grants, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions and Immunities, as were formerly, by Our said late Dear Sister, in and by Her said Letters Patents, granted unto them; with some other Alterations and Additions, tending to the Benefit and Advancement of their said Trade and Traffick.

Knowye, that
We

Know ye, that We having, with the Advice of Our Council, duly considered of their said Petitions, and the said Letters Patents and Grants of Our said Dear Sister; and finding, by certain Experience, that the Continuance of the said Company and Trade will not only be a very great Honour to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and to Our Realms and Dominions, but also in many Respects profitable unto Us, and Our Commonwealth, and therefore graciously tendering the Encouragement and Advancement of the said Company, and their Welfare and Commodity; and to the End, they may the better be enabled to maintain and continue their Trade and Traffick into the said *East-Indies*, have, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, given and granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant

have granted

grant unto Our said loving Subjects, before in these Presents expressly and particularly named, that they and every of them, from henceforth for ever be, and shall be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and them by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully for ever, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do erect, make, ordain, constitute, establish and declare, by these Presents, and that by the same Name of *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, they shall have perpetual Succession; and that they and their Successors, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, be, and at all Times hereafter for ever shall be, Persons able and capable in Law, and a Body Corporate and Politick, and capable in Law, to have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy and retain Lands, Rents, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions, Franchises and Hereditaments, of whatsoever Kind, Nature and Quality soever they be, to them and their Successors: And also to give, grant, demise, alien, assign and dispose Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, and to do and execute all and singular other Things, by the same Name, that to them shall or may appertain to do: And that they and their Successors, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, may plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, in whatsoever Courts and Places, and before whatsoever Judges and Justices, and other Persons and Officers, in all and singular Actions, Pleas, Suits, Quarrels, Causes and Demands whatsoever, of whatsoever Kind, Nature or Sort, in such Manner and Form, as any other Our liege People of this Our Realm of *England*, being Persons able and capable in Law, may or can have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy, retain, give, grant, demise, alien, assign, dispose, plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, release and be released, do permit and execute: And that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of*

unto Our said loving Subjects, that they for ever shall be One Body Corporate, by the Name of the Governor and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies:

May possess Lands.

And may alien them:

And that they may plead and be impleaded, in all Courts, before whatsoever Judges, in all Suits, in such Manner as any other Our liege People:

And that they may have a Common Seal to alter as their Pleasure, *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, may have a Common Seal, to serve for all the Causes and Businesses of them, and their Successors, and that it shall and may be lawful to The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, the same Seal, from Time to Time, at their Will and Pleasure, to break, change, and to make new or alter, as to them shall seem expedient.

A Governor to be chosen of the said Company, and Four and Twenty Committees, who shall have the Direction of the Voyages, Provision of Shipping, Sale of Merchandizes, and managing all other Business, AND further We will, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do ordain, that there shall be from henceforth One of The same Company to be elected and appointed, in such Form as hereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall be called The Governor of the said Company; and that there shall be from henceforth Twenty-Four of the said Company to be elected and appointed, in such Form as hereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall be called The Committees of the said Company, who, together with The Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, shall have the Direction of the Voyages, of or for the said Company, and the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandizes thereunto belonging; and also the Sale of all Merchandizes, Goods and other Things returned, in all or any of the Voyages or Ships, of or for the said Company; and the managing and handling of all other Business, Affairs and Things, belonging to the said Company.

And to be governed only according to such Form as is in these Presents expressed: AND We will, ordain and grant, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that they The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, shall from henceforth for ever be ruled, ordered and governed, according to such Manner and Form, as is hereafter in these Presents expressed, and not otherwise, nor in any other Sort or Form; and that they shall have, hold, retain and enjoy the Grants, Liberties, Privileges, Jurisdictions and Immunities, only hereafter, in these Presents, granted and expressed, and no other: And for the better Execution of Our said Will and Grant, in this Behalf, We have assigned, nominated, constituted and made, and

and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do assign, nominate, constitute, and make the said Sir *Thomas Smith*, Knight, to be the First and present Governor of the said Company, and to continue in the said Office, from the Date of these Presents, until the First Day of *July*, then next following (if the said Sir *Thomas Smith*, Knight, shall so long live) and so until a new Governor be chosen, by the said Company, in Form hereafter expressed.

And do nominate Sir *Thomas Smith*, Knight, to be the First Governor, for One Year, and until a New Governor be chosen.

And also We have assigned, nominated and appointed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do assign, nominate, constitute, and make the said *John Eldred, William Cockaine, Humphrey Basse, Reynold Greene, William Harrison, Robert Bell, Hugh Hamersley, Ralph Freeman, Robert Middleton, William Cater, Ralph Hamer, Robert Johnson, Thomas Styles, Nicholas Crispe, William Millett, William Jennings, Thomas Westward, John Busbridge, William Ecnem, Morris Abbott, Henry Robinson, Geoffrey Kirby, George Bennett, and Humphrey Smith*, to be the Twenty-Four First and present Committees of the said Company, and to continue in the said Office of Committees of the said Company, from the Date of these Presents, until the said First Day of *July*, then also next following, and so until new Committees shall be chosen, in Form hereafter expressed.

And also have appointed 24 First Committees to continue for One Year, and so until New Committees shall be chosen.

And further We will and grant by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said Governor and Company, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called the Court General, holden for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company being always One, from Time to Time, to elect, nominate and appoint One of the said Company, to be Deputy to the said Governor; which Deputy shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor, and Five or more of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, well, faithfully, and truly, to execute

Who with the Governor shall have Power to appoint One of the said Company to be Deputy, and swear him, faithfully to execute his Office of Deputy, and as

Governor in his said Office of Deputy to the Governor of the said Company; and after his
 the Absence Oath so taken, shall and may, from Time to Time, in the Absence of the said
 of the Go- Governor, exercise and execute the Office of Governor of the said Company,
 vernor. in such Sort as the said Governor ought to do.

And further We will and grant, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and
 Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading
 into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they or the greater Part of them,
 whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, from
 Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, shall and may have Authority and
 Power, yearly and every Year, on the First Day of *July*, or at any Time
 within Five Days after that Day, to assemble and meet together, in some
 convenient Place, to be appointed from Time to Time by the Governor,
 or in his Absence by the Deputy of the said Governor, for the Time being :
 And that they being so assembled, it shall and may be lawful, to and
 for the said Governor, or Deputy of the said Governor, and the said Com-
 pany, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, who then shall happen
 to be present, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy,
 for the Time being, to be One, to elect and nominate One of the said
 Company, who shall be Governor of the same Company, for One whole
 Year from thence next following, which Person, being so elected and no-
 minated to be Governor of the said Company, as is aforesaid, before he be
 admitted to the Execution of the said Office, shall take a Corporal Oath
 before the last Governor, being his Predecessor, or his Deputy, and any Five
 or more of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, that he
 shall, from Time to Time, well and truly execute the Office of Governor of
 the said Company, in all Things concerning the same; and that immediately
 after the said Oath so taken, he shall and may execute and use the said Office
 of Governor of the said Company, for One whole Year from thence next
 following.

AND

AND in like Sort, We will and grant, that as well every one above-named to be of The said *Company or Fellowship*, as all others hereafter to be admitted, or free of The said *Company*, shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor of The said *Company*, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to such Effect, as by The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them, in any publick Court to be held for The said *Company*, shall be in reasonable Manner set down and devised, before they shall be allowed or admitted to trade or traffick as a Freeman of The said *Company*.

And everyone of the said *Company* shall take an Oath, before they shall be allowed to trade as a Freeman of the said *Company*.

AND further We will and grant, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that the said Governor, or the Deputy of the said Governor, and the Company, and their Successors, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor, or the Deputy of the Governor, from Time to Time, to be One, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, have Authority and Power, yearly and every Year, on the First Day of *July*, or at any Time within Five Days after that Day, to assemble and meet together, in some convenient Place, to be from Time to Time appointed by the said Governor of the said *Company*, or in his Absence by his Deputy; and that they being so assembled, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and the Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, which then shall happen to be present, whereof the Governor of the said *Company*, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, to elect and nominate Twenty-Four of the said *Company*, which shall be Committees of the said *Company*, for One whole Year, from thence next ensuing, which Persons, being so elected and nominated to be Committees of the said *Company*, as aforesaid, before they be admitted to the Execution of their said Offices, shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor or his Deputy, and any Five or more of the said Committees of the said *Company*,

And the Governor and Company shall have Power, at the Beginning of *July*, to elect 24 Committees, for 1 Year, who shall take an Oath faithfully to perform their said Office.

being their last Predecessors, for the Time being; that they, and every of them, shall well and faithfully perform their said Office of Committees, in all Things concerning the same; and that immediately after the said Oath taken, they shall and may execute, and use their said Offices of Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year from thence next following.

AND moreover Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that when and as often as it shall happen the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, at any Time within One Year after that he shall be nominated, elected and sworn to the Office of the Governor of the said Company, as is aforesaid, to die, or to be removed from the said Office, which Governor, not demeaning himself well in his said Office, We will to be removeable at the Pleasure of the said Company, or the greater Part of them, which shall be present at any their publick Assemblies, commonly called their General Court, holden for the said Company; that then and so often, it shall and may be lawful to and for the Residue of the said Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, within convenient Time after the Death or removing of any such Governor, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place, as they shall think fit, for the Election of the Governor of the said Company: And that the said Company, or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall and may then and there, before their Departure from the said Place, elect and nominate One other of the said Company, to be Governor of the same Company, in the Place and Stead of him that so died, or was so removed; which Person, being so elected and nominated to the Office of Governor of the said Company, shall have and exercise the said Office, for and during the Residue of the said Year, taking first a Corporal Oath, as is aforesaid, for the due Execution thereof; and this to be done, from Time to Time, so often as the Case shall so require.

And that the Governor for Misdemeanor shall be removable at the Pleasure of the Company, or the greater Part at any General Court; by which Occasion, or the Death of any Governor, a New Election may presently be made.

AND also Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that when and as often as it shall happen, any of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, at any Time, within One Year next after that they or any of them shall be nominated, elected and sworn to the Office of Committees of the said Company, as is aforesaid, to die, or be removed from the said Office, which Committees, not demeaning themselves well in their said Office, We will to be removeable at the Pleasure of The said *Governor and Company*, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, that then and so often, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor, for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, within convenient Time after the Death or removing of any the said Committees, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place, as is or shall be usual and accustomed for the Election of the Governor of the said Company, or where else the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, or his Deputy, shall appoint: And that The said *Governor and Company*, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, being then and there present, shall and may, then and there, before their Departure from the said Place, elect and nominate One or more of the said Company, to be Committees of the said Company, in the Places and Steads, Place or Stead, of him or them that so died, or were or was so removed, which Person or Persons, so elected and nominated to the Office or Offices of Committee or Committees of the said Company, shall have and exercise the said Office and Offices, for and during the Residue of the said Year, taking first a Corporal Oath, as is aforesaid, for the due Execution thereof; and this to be done, from Time to Time, so often as the Case shall require.

The like for any Committees dying, or which shall be removed for Misdemeanor by the Governor or his Deputy, with the greater Part of the Company:

And a New Election to be made of so many, and so often as Occasion shall be.

AND

Also that all the Sons of such as are of the Company, at their Ages of 21 Years, and upwards; and all such Apprentices, Factors and Servants of them, which shall be employed by the said Governor and Company, may freely traffick into any Parts of Asia, Africa and America, in such Manner as shall be at any General Court agreed upon: So the same be not undertaken to any Country, already in the lawful Possession of any Christian Prince, in League with Us, who will not accept of such Trade.

AND further We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they, and all that are or shall be of The said *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and every of them, and all the Sons of them, and every of them, at their several Ages of One and Twenty Years, or upwards; and further all such the Apprentices, Factors and Servants of them, and every of them, which hereafter shall be employed by The said *Governor and Company*, in the said Trade of Merchandize, of or to the *East-Indies*, beyond the Seas, or any other the Places aforesaid, in any Part of the said *East-Indies*, or other the Places aforesaid, shall and may from henceforth for ever, from the Day of the Date of these Presents, freely traffick and use the Trade of Merchandize by Seas, in and by such Ways and Passages, already found out and discovered, or which hereafter shall be found out and discovered, as they shall esteem and take to be fittest, into and from the said *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia*, and *Africa*, and into and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns and Places of *Asia*, and *Africa*, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the *Cape of Bona Esperanza*, to the Straights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize may be used or had, and to and from every of them, in such Order, Manner, Form, Liberty and Condition, to all Intents and Purposes, as shall be, from Time to Time, at any publick Assembly or Court, holden by or for The said *Governor and Company*, by or between them of The said *Fellowship or Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the more Part of them, for the Time being, present at such Assembly or Court, the Governor, or his Deputy, being always present at such Court or Assembly, limited and agreed, and not otherwise, without any Molestation, Impeachment or Disturbance, any Statute, Usage, Diversity of Religion or Faith, or any other Cause or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding; so always the same Trade be not undertaken, or addressed to any Country, Island, Port, Haven, City, Creek, Town or Place, already in

the lawful and actual Possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as at this present is, or at any Time hereafter shall be in League or Amity with Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and who doth not or will not accept of such Trade, but doth overtly declare and publish the same to be utterly against his or their Good-Will and Liking.

AND further Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, from Time to Time, to assemble themselves, for or about any the Matters, Causes, Affairs or Businesses of the said Trade, in any Place or Places, for the same convenient, within Our Dominions, or elsewhere; and there to hold Court for the said Company, and the Affairs thereof: And that also it shall and may be lawful, to and for them, or the more Part of them, being so assembled, and that shall then and there be present, in any such Place or Places, whereof the Governor, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, to make, ordain, and constitute such and so many reasonable Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, as to them, or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall seem necessary and convenient, for the good Government of the same Company, and of all Factors, Masters, Mariners and other Officers, employed or to be employed, in any of their Voyages; and for the better Advancement and Continuance of the said Trade or Traffick, and the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, to be made, to put in Use and execute accordingly, and at their Pleasure to revoke, or alter the same, or any of them, as Occasion shall require: And that The said *Governor and Company* so often as they shall make, ordain or establish any such Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, in Form aforesaid, shall and may lawfully impose, ordain, limit and provide such Pains, Punishments and Penalties, by Imprisonment of Body, or by Fines and Amerciaments, or by all or any of them,

As also they may hold Court in any Place, and there make Laws,

for the Government of the same Company, and of all Factors, Masters, Mariners and Officers employed in any of their Voyages, and put them in Execution: And ordain Punishments, and Penalties by Imprisonment or Fines:

upon and against all Offenders, contrary to such Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, or any of them, as to The said *Governor and Company* for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, then and there being present, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being always One, shall seem necessary, requisite and convenient, for the Observation of the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances: And the same Fines and Amerciaments shall and may levy, take and have, to the Use of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, without the Impediment of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or of any the Officers or Ministers of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, and without any Account therefore, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to be rendered or made; all and singular which Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so as aforesaid to be made, We will to be duly observed and kept, under the Pains and Penalties therein to be contained; so always as the said Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, Imprisonment, Fines and Amerciaments be reasonable, and not contrary or repugnant to the Laws, Statutes, or Customs of this Our Realm.

And levy them without the Impediment of Us, or our Officers,

so they be not contrary to the Laws of this Realm.

AND also of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that when and as often as any Custom, Poundage, Subsidy or other Duties, shall be due and payable unto Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for any Goods, Wares or Merchandizes whatsoever, to be returned, out or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns, or Places aforesaid, unto Our Port of *London*, for any of the Havens, Creeks, Members or Places, to the same Port belonging, that the Customers, and all other Officers for the Time being, of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for or concerning Receipt of Custom, Poundage, Subsidies or other Duties, unto whom it shall appertain, shall, upon the Request of The *Governor and Company of the said Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or any their Agents, Factors or Assigns, give unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, Six Months Time,

And as often as any Custom shall be due, for any Merchandizes returned, the Customers upon the Request of the Governor and Company shall give 6 Months Time for the Payment of the One Half, and 6 Months for the Payment of the other Half,

Time, for the Payment of the One Half, and after those Six Months ended, other Six Months Time for the Payment of the other Half of their said Custom, Poundage, or other Subsidies or Duties, receiving good and sufficient Bond, with Surety to the Use of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the true Payment of the same accordingly; and upon Receipt of the said Bonds, with Surety from Time to Time to give unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, their Cockets or other Warrants, to take out and receive on Land the same Goods, Wares and Merchandizes, by Virtue thereof, without any Disturbance: And that also as often as any Goods, Wares or Merchandizes of The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, laden from Our Port of *London*, or any of the Creeks, Members or Places to the same Port belonging, to be transported to or towards any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, shall happen to miscarry, or be lost before their safe Arrival, or Discharge in the Ports, for and to which the same shall be sent, that then and so often, so much Custom, Poundage, Subsidies, or other Duties as they answered to Us, for the same, before their going forth of Our said Ports, Havens or Creeks, shall after due Proof made, before the Treasurer of Our Realm of *England*, for the Time being, of the said Loss, and the just Quantity thereof, be by Virtue hereof allowed to The said *Governor and Company*, their Agent or Factors, by Warrant of the said Treasurer to the said Customers, or Officers in the next Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, that The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, shall or may ship for or towards those Parts, according to the true Rates of the Customs, Poundage or Subsidies, before paid for the Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, so lost or miscarried, or any Part of them: And for that, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, are like to bring into this Our Realm, a much greater Quantity of foreign Commodities, from the Parts of the said *East-Indies*, than can be spent for the necessary Use of the same Our Realm, which of Necessity must be transported into other Countries, and there vended.

upon Bond;
and give Cockets to take
on Land their
Goods, without Disturbance:

And as often
as any Goods,
to be transported,
shall happen to
miscarry, before
their Discharge,
whether they are
sent, so much
Custom as they
answered shall be
allowed back
again.

We for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, do grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors,

And that, during the Space of 13 Months, after the Discharge of any the same foreign Commodities, the Customs being first paid, it shall be lawful for them to transport the same freely, without Payment of further Custom; but shall have sufficient Cockets for the safe passing out thereof:

that at all Times, from Time to Time, during the Space of Thirteen Months, next after the Discharge of any the same foreign Commodities, so to be brought in, the Subsidies, Poundage, Customs, and other Duties for the same, being first paid or compounded for as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, or any other the natural Subjects of this Our Realm, which may or shall buy the same of them, to transport the same in *English* Bottoms, freely out of this Realm, without Payment of any further Custom, Poundage, or any further Subsidy, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for the same; whereof the Subsidy, Poundage, Customs or other Duties, shall be so formerly paid or compounded for as aforesaid, and so proved: And the said Customer, or other Officer or Officers, to whom it shall in that Behalf appertain, for the Time being, by Virtue hereof, shall, upon due and sufficient Proof thereof, made in the Custom-House, of or belonging to the same Port of *London*, give them sufficient Cockets or Certificate, for the safe passing out thereof accordingly: And to the End no Deceit be used herein, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, Certificate shall be brought from the Collector of the Custom, Subsidy, Poundage, or other Duties inwards, of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to the Collector of the Custom, Poundage, Subsidy, or other Duties outwards, of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, that the said Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, have within the Time limited answered their due Custom, Poundage, Subsidy, or other Duties for the same inwards.

Bringing Certificate that the said Goods have answered their Duties inwards.

And it shall be lawful for them, to transport out of this Realm, all such foreign Coin of Silver, or Bullion of Silver,

AND moreover We of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, and by these Presents, do for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, to ship and transport

transport out of this Our Realm of *England*, or Dominions of the same, in any their Voyages, to or towards any the Parts aforesaid, all such foreign Coin of Silver, *Spanish*, or other foreign Silver, or Bullion of Silver, as they shall bring, or cause to be brought, into this Realm of *England*, from the Parts beyond the Seas, either in the same Kind, Sort, Stamp or Fashion, which it shall have, when they bring it in, or any other Form, Stamp or Fashion, to be coined, within Our Mint, within Our *Tower of London*, at their Pleasure, so as the whole Quantities of Coin or Monies, by them to be transported, in any their said Voyages, do not exceed the Value or Sum of Thirty Thousand Pounds in any One Voyage.

as they shall bring in, or cause to be brought, in what Fashion they shall please, so it be coined in the Tower, and do not exceed £30000, in any one Voyage.

AND further We of Our ample and abundant Grace, mere Motion and certain Knowledge, have granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandize, for them and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, shall for ever hereafter have, use and enjoy, the whole entire and only Trade and Traffick, and the whole entire and only Liberty, Use and Privilege of trading and trafficking, and using Feat and Trade of Merchandize, to and for the said *East-Indies*, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns and Places aforesaid, in such Manner and Form as is abovementioned: And that they The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and every particular and several Person, that now is, or that hereafter shall be of that Company, or Incorporation, shall have full and free Authority, Liberty, Faculty, Licence and Power, in Form aforesaid, to trade and traffick to and from the said *East-Indies*, and all and every Parts thereof, in Form aforesaid, according to the Orders, Ordinances and Agreements, hereafter to be made and agreed upon, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, or the more Part of them present at any Court or publick Assembly, of or for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company, or his

And that they and their Successors, and Assigns, shall for ever have the whole entire Trade to the *East-Indies*:

With full Power to trade according to their own Orders hereafter to be made, at a General Court by themselves.

Deputy for the Time being, always present at such Court or Assembly, and not otherwise: And for that, the Ships sailing into the *East-Indies*, must take their due and proper Times to proceed in these Voyages, which otherwise, as we well perceive, cannot be performed in the Rest of the Year following.

As also in any Time of Restraint, they shall be suffered to go with 6 Ships and 6 Pinnaces, furnished, and 500 English Mariners;

any Statute to the contrary notwithstanding.

Except upon just Cause for Defence of the Realm,

and then upon Knowledge given, and sufficient Warning, that then they shall forbear to send them,

THEREFORE We of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that in any Time of Restraint, Six good Ships and Six good Pinnaces, well furnished with Ordnance, and other Munition for their Defence, and Five Hundred of Mariners, Englishmen, to guide and sail in the same Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, at all Times, shall be quietly permitted, and suffered to depart, and go in the said Voyages, according to the Purport of these Presents, without any Stay or Contradiction, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or by the Lord High Admiral, or any other Officer or Subject of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for the Time being, in any wise, any Restraint, Law, Statute, Usage or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding.

PROVIDED nevertheless, that if We shall at any Time have just Cause to arm Our Navy in warlike Manner, in Defence of Our Realm, or for Offence of Our Enemies, or that it shall be found needful to join to the Navy of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, the Ships of Our Subjects, to be also armed for the Wars, to such a Number as cannot be supplied, if the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces should be permitted to depart as above is mentioned, then upon Knowledge given, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or by Our Admiral, to The said *Governor and Company*, about the Twentieth Day of the Month of July, or Three Months before The said *Governor and Company* shall begin to make ready the same Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, that We may not spare the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, and the Mariners requisite for them, to be out of Our Realm, during the Time that Our Navy shall be upon the Seas, that then

then The said *Governor and Company* shall forbear to send Six such Ships, and Six Pinnaces, for their Trade of Merchandize, until that We shall revoke or withdraw Our said Navy from the said Service.

until the
Navy shall be
withdrawn.

AND We of Our further Royal Favour, and of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that the said *East-Indies*, nor the Islands, Havens, Ports, Cities, Towns or Places thereof, nor of any Part thereof, shall not be visited, frequented or haunted, by any of the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, during the Time that these Our Letters Patents shall be or remain in Force, and not revoked or repealed, contrary to the true Meaning of these Presents.

AND by Virtue of Our Prerogative Royal, which We will not in that Behalf have argued, or brought in Question, We straitly charge, command and prohibit, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, all the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, of what Degree or Quality soever they be, that none of them, directly or indirectly, do visit, haunt, frequent or trade, traffick or adventure, by way of Merchandize, into or from any of the said *East-Indies*, or into or from any of the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, other than The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and such particular Persons, as now be or hereafter shall be of that Company, their Agents, Factors and Assigns, during the Time that these Our Letters Patents shall be or remain in Force, as aforesaid, unless it be by and with such Licence and Agreements of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, in writing first had and obtained, under their Common Seal, to be granted, upon Pain that every such Person or Persons, that shall trade or traffick into or from any of the said *East-Indies*, other than The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*,

And We do straitly charge and prohibit all our Subjects, that none of them do trade into the said *East-Indies*, other than the Governor and Company, and their Assigns, unless it be by writing first had under their Common Seal, upon Pain of our Indignation and Forfeiture of the Goods whatsoever;

Indies,

As also their
Ships and
Furniture,

Indies, and their Successors, shall incur our Indignation, and the Forfeiture and Loss of the Goods, Merchandizes, and other Things whatsoever, which so shall be brought into this Realm of *England*, or any the Dominions of the same, contrary to Our said Prohibition, or the Purport or true Meaning of these Presents, or which The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall find, take and seize, in other Places out of Our Dominions, where the said Company, their Servants, Factors or Ministers, shall trade and traffick, by Virtue of these Our Letters Patents, as also the Ship and Ships, with the Furniture thereof, wherein such Goods, Merchandizes and other Things shall be brought, or shall be found, the One Half of all the said Forfeitures to be to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and the other Half of all and every the said Forfeitures, We do, by these Presents, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, clearly and wholly, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*.

Half to Us,
and Half to
the Governor
and Com-
pany.

And the Of-
fenders to
suffer Im-
prisonment
during Plea-
sure, and not
to be deliver-
ed until they
shall become
bound in
£1000 at
least.

AND further, all and every the said Offenders, for their said Contempt, to suffer Imprisonment, during Our Pleasure, and such other Punishment, as to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for so high a Contempt, shall seem meet and convenient, and not to be in any wise delivered, until they, and every of them, shall become bound unto the said Governor, for the Time being, in the Sum of One Thousand Pounds at the least, at no Time then after to sail or traffick into any of the said *East-Indies*, contrary to Our express Commandment, in that Behalf herein set down and published.

And that they
may, for their
Benefit, give
Licence to
any Person to
traffick into
or from the
said East-

AND further, for the better Encouragement of Merchant-Strangers, and others, to bring in Commodities into Our Realm, We, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that they and their Successors may, from Time to Time, for any Consideration or Benefit, to be taken to their own Use, grant

or give Licence, to any Person or Persons, to sail, trade or traffick, into or from any the said *East-Indies*, so as such Licence be granted or given, before such Goods, Wares and Merchandizes be laid on Land, and so as such Licence be made by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, under their Common Seal.

Indies, so it be granted before such Goods be landed, by the Company, under their Common Seal.

AND further of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have condescended and granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do condescend and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that We, Our Heirs and Successors, during all the Time that these Our Letters Patents shall be and remain in Force as aforesaid, will not grant Liberty, Licence or Power, to any Person or Persons whatsoever, contrary to the Tenor of these Our Letters Patents, to sail, pass, trade or traffick to the said *East-Indies*, or into or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, or any of them, contrary to the true Meaning of these Presents, without the Consent of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the most Part of them.

No Licence shall be granted to any Person, by Us, to trade to the said East-Indies,

without their Consent.

AND of Our more abundant Grace and Favour to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, We do hereby declare, that Our Will and Pleasure is, that if it shall so happen, that any of the Persons free, or to be free of this said *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, who shall, before the going forth of any Ship or Fleet appointed for a Voyage, or otherwise, promise or agree, by writing under his or their Hands, to adventure any Sum or Sums of Money, towards the furnishing Provision or Maintenance of any Voyage or Voyages, set forth or to be set forth, or intended or meant to be set forth, by The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called their General Court, shall not, within the Space of Twenty

If any of the Company shall promise by writing under his Hand to adventure any Sum of Money, and shall not within 20 Days after Warning given to him,

by their
known Officer
deliver unto
the Treasurer
appointed,
such Sums as
have been set
down in writ-
ting, by them,
that then he
may be dis-
franchised:

Days next after Warning given to him or them, by The said *Governor and Company*, or their known Officer or Minister, bring in and deliver to the Treasurer or Treasurers, appointed for the Company, such Sums of Money as shall have been expressed and set down in writing, by the said Person or Persons, subscribed with the Name of the said Adventurer or Adventurers; that then and at all Times after, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them present, whereof the said Governor, or his Deputy, to be One, at any their General Court, or General Assembly, to remove and disfranchise him or them, and every such Person or Persons, at their Wills and Pleasures: And he or they, so removed and disfranchised, not to be permitted to trade into the said *East-Indies*, or any the Parts thereof, nor to have any Adventure or Stock, going or remaining with or amongst the said Company, without special Licence of The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them present, at any General Court, first had and obtained, in that Behalf, any Thing before, in these Presents, to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding.

Apprentices,
Servants, Fac-
tors and
others, may
be admitted.

AND Our Will and Pleasure is, and hereby We do also ordain, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the more Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, to admit into and to be of the said Company, all such Apprentices to any of The said *Fellowship, or Company*, and all such Servants or Factors, of or for the said Company, and all such others, as to them, or the most Part of them present at any Court, held for the said Company, the Governor, or his Deputy, being One, shall be thought fit and agreeable, with the Orders and Ordinances made and to be made for the Government of the said Company.

AND The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for them and their Successors, do by these Presents covenant, promise,

promise and grant, to and with Us, Our Heirs and Successors, that they The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, in all and every such Voyages, as they at any Time or Times hereafter shall make out of this Realm, by Virtue of this Our Grant and Letters Patents, the First Voyage only excepted, shall and will, upon every Return which shall be made back again into this Realm, or any of Our Dominions, or within Six Months next after every such Return, bring into this Our Realm of *England*, from the said *East-Indies*, or from some other Parts beyond the Seas, out of Our Dominions, as great or greater Value, in Bullion of Gold or Silver, or other foreign Coin of Gold or Silver respectively, for every Voyage, the First Voyage only excepted, as shall be, by Force of these Presents, transported and carried out of this Realm, by them or any of them, in any Kind of Silver abovesaid whatsoever, in any of the said Voyages; and that all such Silver as, by Virtue of this Our Grant and Letters Patents, shall be shipped or laden, by The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, to be transported out of this Realm, in any of the said Voyages, shall from Time to Time, at the setting forth of every such particular Voyage, be shipped and laden, at the Ports or Havens of *London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth*, or at some of the same Ports or Havens, and at no other Port or Haven whatsoever, within this Our Realm, or the Dominions thereof; and that all and every such Silver, as from Time to Time shall be shipped and laden in the said Ports of *London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth*, or any of them, to be, by Force of these Presents, transported out of this Our Realm, as is aforesaid, shall, from Time to Time, be duly entered by the Customer, Comptroller, Collector, or other Officer, to whom it shall appertain, of every such Port or Haven, where the same shall happen to be shipped or laden, in the Custom-Book belonging to the said Port or Haven, before such Time as the same shall be shipped or laden, to be transported as is aforesaid, without any Custom or Subsidy to be paid for the same; and that in like Manner, all and all Manner of Gold and Silver whatsoever, which shall be brought into this Realm, or any of Our Dominions, by The said *Governor and Company*, or any of them, according to the true

Meaning

The Company shall upon every Return, or within 6 Months after, bring into the Realm, as greater greater Value in Bullion, or other foreign Coin of Gold or Silver, for every Voyage (the first only excepted) as shall be transported; and that all such Silver transported shall be shipped at the Ports of *London, Dartmouth or Plymouth*, Duty free; and all Gold and Silver, brought in by them, shall be entered before unshipped.

Meaning of these Presents, shall likewise be, from Time to Time, duly entered by the Customer, Comptroller, or other Officer of every such Port, Creek or Place, where the same Gold or Silver shall happen to be unshipped, or brought to Land, before such Time as the same Gold or Silver, or any Part thereof, shall be unshipped and brought to Land, as is aforesaid, according to such Order, as by Our Treasurer of *England*, for the Time being, shall be taken for the entering of the same.

The Company not to trade to any Place already in the lawful Possession of any confederate Christian Prince or State, who will not accept of such Trade.

PROVIDED always nevertheless, and Our Will and Pleasure is, that these Our Letters Patents, or any Thing therein contained, shall not, in any Sort extend to give or grant any Licence, Power or Authority, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or to any of them, to undertake or address any Trade, unto any Country, Port, Island, Haven, City, Creek, Town or Place, already in the lawful and actual Possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as at this present is, or at any Time hereafter shall be in League or Amity with Us, Our Heirs or Successors, and which doth not, or will not accept of such Trade, but doth overtly declare and publish the same, to be utterly against his or their Good-Will and Liking, any Thing before, in these Presents contained, to the contrary thereof notwithstanding.

If this Grant shall not be profitable to the Realm, it shall cease, after 3 Years Warning.

PROVIDED also, that if it shall hereafter appear to Us, Our Heirs, or Successors, that this Grant, or the Continuance thereof, in the whole, or in any Part thereof, shall not be profitable to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or to this Our Realm, that then, and from thenceforth, upon and after Three Years Warning, to be given to the said Company, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, under Our or their Privy Seal, or Sign Manual, this present Grant shall cease, be void and determined, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes.

WILLING hereby, and straitly charging and commanding all and singular Our Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Justices, Mayors, Sheriffs, Escheators, Constables, Bailiffs, and all and singular other Our Officers, Ministers, Liegemen and Subjects whatsoever, to be aiding, favouring, helping and assisting to The said Governor and Company, and to their Successors, and to their Deputies, Officers, Factors, Servants, Assigns and Ministers, and every of them, in executing and enjoying the Premises, as well on Land as on Sea, from Time to Time, when you or any of you shall thereunto be required, any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Proviso, Proclamation or Restraint, heretofore had, made, set forth, ordained or provided, or any other Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary, in any wise notwithstanding: Although express Mention of the true yearly Value, or Certainty of the Premises, or of any of them, or of any other Gifts or Grants, by Us, or of any Our Progenitors, to The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, or to any of them, before this Time made, in these Presents is not made, or any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Provision, Proclamation or Restraint, to the contrary hereof, heretofore had, made, ordained or provided, or any other Thing, Cause or Matter whatsoever, in any wise notwithstanding.

Willing all our Admirals to be aiding and assisting unto them;

enjoying the Premises, as well on Land as Sea:

Although express Mention of the yearly Value of the Premises, or other Grants, is not made.

IN WITNESS whereof We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourself, at Westminster, the One and Thirtieth Day of May, in the Seventh Year of Our Reign of England, France, and Ireland, and of Scotland, the Two and Fortieth.

May 31st, the 7th of England, and of Scotland, the 42d.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the East-Indies,

Bearing Date the Third of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year
of the Reign of *CHARLES II.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Sixty-one.

Recital of
former Char-
ters.

CHARLES the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS Our Well-beloved Subjects, The *Governor and Company of Merchants, Trading into the East-Indies*, have been of long Time a Corporation to the Honour and Profit of this Nation, and have enjoyed and do enjoy divers Liberties, Privileges and Immunities, by Force of several Letters Patents and Charters, heretofore granted to them, by Our late Royal Progenitors, Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James*, of blessed Memory: And whereas We are given to understand that of late divers Disorders and Inconveniencies have been committed, as well by Our own Subjects as Foreigners, to the great Prejudice of the said Company, and Interruption of their Trade, whereupon they have humbly besought Us to grant and confirm their said Charters, with some Alterations and Additions, tending to the Benefit and Advancement of their Trade and Traffick.

The Com-
pany request
Confirmation
of former
Charters.

KNOW

Know ye, therefore, that We taking the Premises in Our Royal Consideration, and well weighing how highly it imports the Honour and Welfare of this Our Realm, and of Our good Subjects thereof, that all Disorders and Inconveniencies befalling the said Corporation should be redressed; to which End, and out of an earnest Desire that such good and decent Orders may be established and practised, in the said Corporation, as may tend to their Encouragement, and the promoting of the general Good, have of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, and at the humble Petition of The said *Governor and Company*, given, granted, ratified and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give, grant, ratify and confirm, unto Our said Trusty and well-beloved Subjects, The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that they from henceforth for ever be and shall be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and them, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully for ever, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do make, ordain, constitute, establish, confirm and declare, by these Presents: And that by the same Name of *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, they shall have perpetual Succession, and that they and their Successors, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, be and at all Times hereafter shall be Persons able and capable in Law, and a Body Corporate and Politick, and capable in Law, to have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy and retain Lands, Rents, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions, Franchises and Hereditaments, of what Kind, Nature, and Quality soever they be to them and their Successors: And also to give, grant, demise, alien, assign and dispose Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments; and to do and execute all and singular other Things, by the same Name, that to them shall or may appertain to do; and that they and their Successors, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London,*

Know ye, therefore, that We

have granted and confirmed

the said Governor and Company to be a Body Corporate and Politick:

And to have perpetual Succession;

and Common
Seal.

London, Trading into the East-Indies, may plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, in whatsoever Courts and Places, and before whatsoever Judges and Justices, and other Persons and Officers, in all and singular Actions, Pleas, Suits, Quarrels, Causes and Demands whatsoever, of whatsoever Kind, Nature or Sort, in such Manner and Form, as any other Our Liege People of this Our Realm of *England*, being Persons able and capable in Law, may or can have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy, retain, give, grant, demise, alien, assign, dispose, plead, defend and be defended, release and be released, do permit and execute: And that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, may have a Common Seal, to serve for all the Causes and Businesses of them and their Successors: And that it shall and may be lawful to The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, the same Seal, from Time to Time, at their Will and Pleasure, to break, change, and to make new or alter, as to them shall seem expedient.

Governor and
24 Commit-
tees to be
chosen,

AND further We will, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do ordain, that there shall be from henceforth One of the same Company, to be elected and appointed, in such Form as hereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall be called the Governor of the said Company, and that there shall be from henceforth Twenty-four of the said Company, to be elected and appointed, in such Form as hereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall be called the Committees of the said Company, who together with the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, shall have the Direction of the Voyages of and for the said Company, and the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandizes thereunto belonging; and also the Sale of all Merchandizes, Goods and other Things, returned in all or any of the Voyages or Ships, of or for the said Company; and the managing and handling of all other Business, Affairs and Things, belonging to the said Company: And We will, ordain and grant, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors,

unto

unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall from henceforth for ever be ruled, ordered and governed, according to such Manner and Form as is hereafter in these Presents expressed, and not otherwise, nor in any other Sort or Form: And that they shall have, hold, retain and enjoy the Grants, Liberties, Privileges, Jurisdictions and Immunities, only hereafter in these Presents granted and expressed, and no other.

AND for the better Execution of Our said Will and Grant, in this Behalf, We have assigned, nominated, constituted and made, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do assign, nominate, constitute and make Sir *Andrew Riccard*; Knight, to be the First and present Governor of the said Company, and to continue in the said Office, from the Date of these Presents, until the Tenth Day of *April*, then next following, if the said Sir *Andrew Riccard* shall so long live, and so until a new Governor be chosen by the said Company, in Form hereafter expressed: And also We have assigned, nominated and appointed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do assign, nominate, constitute and make, *George Lord Berkeley*, Sir *John Lewis*, Sir *William Thomson*, Sir *Richard Ford*, Sir *James Drax*, Sir *John Frederick*, Sir *Theophilus Biddulph*, Sir *William Vincent*, Sir *Thomas Bludworth*, Sir *William Rider*, Sir *Stephen White*, and Sir *George Smith*, Knights; *William Love*, Esq; *William Williams*, *John Joliffe*, *Peter Middleton*, *Thomas Kendall*, *Maurice Thomson*, *Samuel Moyer*, *Christopher Boone*, *Francis Clerke*, *John Mascall*, *Thomas Pearle*, and *Christopher Willoughby*, Gentlemen, to be the Twenty-Four First and present Committees of the said Company, from the Date of these Presents, until the said Tenth Day of *April*, then also next following, and so until new Committees shall be chosen, in Form hereafter expressed.

Sir Andrew
Riccard,
Knight, to be
the First Go-
vernor.

First Com-
mittees
named.

Deputy Governor to be elected

AND further We will and grant, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called the Court General, holden for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company being always One, from Time to Time, to elect, nominate and appoint One of the said Company, to be Deputy to the said Governor, which Deputy shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor, and Five or more of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, well, faithfully and truly to execute his said Office of Deputy to the Governor of the said Company; and after his Oath, so taken, shall and may, from Time to Time, in the Absence of the said Governor, exercise and execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in such Sort as the said Governor ought to do.

and sworn.

Shall choose a New Governor or annually between the 10th and last Day of April.

AND further We will and grant, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, shall and may have Authority and Power, yearly and every Year, between the Tenth and the last Day of *April*, to assemble and meet together, in some convenient Place, to be appointed from Time to Time by the Governor, or in his Absence by the Deputy of the said Governor for the Time being: And that they being so assembled, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or Deputy of the said Governor, and the said Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, which then shall happen to be present, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy for the Time being, to be One, to elect and nominate One of the said Company, which shall be Governor of the same Company, for One whole Year

Year from thence next following, which Person, being so elected and nominated to be Governor of the said Company, as is aforesaid, before he be admitted to the Execution of the said Office, shall take a Corporal Oath before the last Governor, being his Predecessor, or his Deputy, and any Six or more of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, that he shall, from Time to Time, well and truly execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in all Things concerning the same: And that immediately after the said Oath so taken, he shall and may execute and use the said Office of Governor of the said Company, for One whole Year from thence next following.

AND in like Sort, We will and grant, that as well every one above-named to be of the said *Company or Fellowship*, as all others hereafter to be admitted, or free of the said Company, shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to such Effect; as by The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them, in any publick Court to be held for the said Company, shall be in reasonable Manner set down and devised, before they shall be allowed, or admitted to trade or traffick as a Freeman of the said Company.

Every Member of the said Company to be sworn.

AND further We will and grant, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that the said Governor, or Deputy of the said Governor, and the Company, and their Successors, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor, or the Deputy of the Governor, from Time to Time, to be One, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, have Authority and Power, yearly and every Year, between the Tenth and the last Day of *April*, to assemble and meet together, in some convenient Place, to be from Time to Time appointed by the said Governor of the said Company, or in his Absence by his Deputy: And that they being so assembled, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or

Committees to be elected annually between the oth and the last Day of April,

his

his Deputy, and the Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, which then shall happen to be present, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, to elect and nominate Twenty-four of the said Company, which shall be Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year from thence next ensuing, which Persons, being so elected and nominated to be Committees of the said Company, as aforesaid, before they be admitted to the Execution of their said Offices, and be sworn. shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor or his Deputy, and any Five or more of the said Committees of the said Company, being their last Predecessors, for the Time being; that they, and every of them, shall well and faithfully perform their said Office of Committees, in all Things concerning the same: And that immediately after the said Oath so taken, they shall and may execute, and use their said Offices of Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year from thence next following.

Upon the
Death or Re-
moval of the
Governor a
New One to
be chosen.

AND moreover Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and to their Successors, that when and as often as it shall happen, the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, at any Time within One Year after that he shall be nominated, elected and sworn to the Office of the Governor of the said Company, as is aforesaid, to die or to be removed from the said Office, which Governor not demeaning himself well in his said Office, We will to be removable at the Pleasure of the said Company, or the greater Part of them, which shall be present at any their publick Assemblies, commonly called their General Court, holden for the said Company: That then and so often, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Residue of the said Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, within convenient Time after the Death or removing of any such Governor, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place, as they shall think fit, for the Election of the Governor of the said Company: And that the said Company,

or

or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall and may, then and there, before their Departure from the said Place, elect and nominate One other of the said Company, to be Governor of the same Company, in the Place and Stead of him that so died, or was so removed; which Person, being so elected and nominated to the Office of Governor of the said Company, shall have and exercise the said Office, for and during the Residue of the said Year, taking first a Corporal Oath, as is aforesaid, for the due Execution thereof; and this to be done, from Time to Time, so often as the Case shall so require.

AND also Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that when and as often as it shall happen, any of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, at any Time within One Year next after that they or any of them shall be nominated, elected and sworn to the Office of Committees of the said Company, as is aforesaid, to die, or be removed from the said Office, which Committees, not demeaning themselves well in their said Office, We will to be removable at the Pleasure of The said *Governor and Company*, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, that then and so often, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor, for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, within convenient Time after the Death or removing of any the said Committees, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place, as is or shall be usual and accustomed for the Election of the Governor of the said Company, or where else the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, or his Deputy, shall appoint: And that The said *Governor and Company*, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, being then and there present, shall and may, then and there, before their Departure from the said Place, elect and nominate One or more of the

And in like Manner for any of the Committees dying or being removed;

said Company, to be Committee or Committees of the said Company, in the
 Places and Steads, Place or Stead, of him or them that so died, or were or was
 so removed; which Person or Persons, so elected and nominated to the Office or
 Offices of Committee or Committees of the said Company, shall have and
 exercise the said Office and Offices, for and during the Residue of the said Year,
 who shall be taking first a Corporal Oath, as is aforesaid, for the due Execution thereof,
 sworn. and this to be done, from Time to Time, so often as the Case shall require.

Members of
 the Com-
 pany, their
 Sons and Fac-
 tors, may
 freely trade
 to the East-
 Indies.

AND further We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors,
 will and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London,*
Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that they, and all that are or
 shall be of The said *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*,
 and every of them, and all the Sons of them, and every of them, at their
 several Ages, of One and Twenty Years, or upwards; and further that all such
 the Apprentices, Factors and Servants of them, and every of them, which here-
 after shall be employed by The said *Governor and Company*, in the said Trade of
 Merchandize, of or to the *East-Indies*, beyond the Seas, or any other the Places
 aforesaid, shall and may, from henceforth for ever, from the Day of the Date
 of these Presents, freely traffick, and use the Trade of Merchandize by Seas,
 in and by such Ways and Passages, already found out and discovered, or which
 hereafter shall be found out and discovered, as they shall esteem and take to be
 fittest, into and from the said *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia*
 and *Africa*, and into and from the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks,
 Towns and Places of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the
Cape of Bona Esperanza, to the Straights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or
 Traffick of Merchandize may be used or had, and to and from every of them
 in such Order, Manner, Form, Liberty and Condition, to all Intents and Pur-
 poses, as shall be, from Time to Time, at any publick Assembly or Court,
 holden by or for The said *Governor and Company*, by or between them of the
 said *Fellowship or Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East Indies*, or
 the

the more Part of them, for the Time being, present at such Assembly or Court, the Governor, or his Deputy, being always present at such Court or Assembly, limited and agreed, and not otherwise, without any Molestations, Impeachment or Disturbance, any Statute, Usage, Diversity of Religion or Faith, or any other Cause or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding; so always the same Trade be not undertaken, or addressed to any Country, Island, Port, Haven, City, Creek, Town or Place, already in the lawful and actual Possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as at this present is, or at any Time hereafter shall be in League or Amity with Us, Our Heirs or Successors, and who doth not or will not accept of such Trade, but doth overtly declare and publish the same to be utterly against his and their Good-Will and Liking.

AND further Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, from Time to Time, to assemble themselves, for or about any the Matters, Causes, Affairs or Businesses of the said Trade, in any Place or Places, for the same convenient, within Our Dominions, or elsewhere; and there to hold Court for the said Company, and the Affairs thereof: And that also it shall and may be lawful, to and for them, or the more Part of them, being so assembled, and that shall then and there be present, in any such Place or Places, whereof the Governor, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, to make, ordain, and constitute such and so many reasonable Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, as to them, or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall seem necessary and convenient, for the good Government of the said Company, and of all Factors, Masters, Mariners and other Officers, employed or to be employed, in any of their Voyages; and for the better Advancement and Continuance of the said Trade or Traffick, and the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so made, to put in Use and

May hold
General
Courts:

And may
make By-
Laws;

and may re-
voke or alter
the same:

May impose
Pains and Pe-
nalties for
Disobedience
of By-Laws :

The same not
being con-
trary to Law.

Time allowed
for Payment
of Duties :

and execute accordingly, and at their Pleasure to ~~revoke~~, or alter the same, or any of them, as Occasion shall require : And that The said *Governor and Company* so often as they shall make, ordain or establish any such Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, in Form aforesaid, shall and may lawfully impose, ordain, limit and provide such Pains, Punishments and Penalties, by Imprisonment of Body, or by Fines and Amerciaments, or by all or any of them, upon or against all Offenders, contrary to such Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, or any of them, as to The said *Governor and Company* for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, then and there being present, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being always One, shall seem necessary, requisite and convenient, for the Observation of the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances : And the same Fines and Amerciaments shall and may by their Officers and Servants, from Time to Time, to be appointed for that Purpose, levy, take and have, to the Use of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, without the Impediment of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or of any the Officers or Ministers of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, and without any Account thereof, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to be made; all and singular which Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so as aforesaid to be made, We will to be duly observed and kept, under the Pains and Penalties therein to be contained; so always as the said Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, Imprisonment, Fines and Amerciaments be reasonable, and not contrary or repugnant to the Laws, Statutes, or Customs of this Our Realm.

AND also of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that when and as often as any Custom, Poundage, Subsidy or other Duties, shall be due and payable unto Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for any Goods, Wares or Merchandizes whatsoever, to be returned, out or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns, or Places aforesaid, unto

Our

Our Port of *London*, or any of the Havens, Creeks, Members or Places, to the same Port belonging, that the Customers, and all other Officers for the Time being, of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for or concerning the Receipt of Custom, Poundage, Subsidy or other Duties, unto whom it shall or may appertain, shall, upon the Request of *The Governor and Company of the said Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or any their Agents, Factors or Assigns, give unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, Six Months Time for the Payment of the One Half, and after those Six Months ended, other Six Months Time for the Payment of the other Half of their said Custom, Poundage, or other Subsidies or Duties, receiving good and sufficient Bond, with Surety to the Use of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the true Payment of the same accordingly; and upon receipt of the said Bonds, with Surety from Time to Time to give unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, their Cockets or other Warrants, to take out and receive on Land the same Goods, Wares and Merchandizes, by Virtue thereof, without any Disturbance: And that also as often as any Goods, Wares or Merchandizes of The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, laden from Our Port of *London*, or any of the Creeks, Members or Places to the same Port belonging, to be transported to or towards any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places afore said, shall happen to miscarry, or be lost before their safe Arrival, or Discharge in the Ports, for and to which the same shall be sent, that then and so often, so much Custom, Poundage, Subsidy, or other Duties as they answered to Us, for the same, before their going forth of Our said Ports, Havens or Creeks, shall after due Proof made, before the Treasurer of Our Realm of *England*, for the Time being, of the said Loss, and the just Quantity thereof, be by Virtue hereof allowed to The said *Governor and Company*, their Agents or Factors, by Warrant of the said Treasurer to the said Customers, or Officers in the next Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, that The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, shall or may ship for or towards

Six Months
Time allowed
to pay
Customs:

And when
any Goods
shall be lost,
Customs to be
returned.

of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and every particular and several Person, that now is, or that hereafter shall be of that Company, or Incorporation, shall have full and free Authority, Liberty, Faculty, Licence and Power, in Form aforesaid, to trade and traffick to and from the said *East-Indies*, and all and every the Parts thereof, in Form aforesaid, according to the Orders, Ordinances and Agreements, hereafter to be made and agreed upon, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, or the more Part of them, present at any Court or publick Assembly, of or for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy for the Time being, being always present at such Court or Assembly, and not otherwise.

AND for that, the Ships sailing into the *East-Indies*, must take their due and proper Times to proceed in their Voyages, which otherwise, as we well perceive, cannot be performed in the Rest of the Year following: Therefore We of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant to and with the said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that in any Time of Restraint, Six good Ships and Six good Pinnaces, well furnished with Ordnance, and other Munition for their Defence, and Five Hundred of Mariners, Englishmen, to guide and sail in the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, at all Times, shall be quietly permitted, and suffered to depart and go in the said Voyages, according to the Purport of these Presents, without any Stay or Contradiction, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or by the Lord High Admiral, or any other Officer or Subject of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for the Time being, in any wise, any Restraint, Law, Statute, Usage or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding: Provided nevertheless, that if We shall at any Time have just Cause to arm Our Navy in warlike Manner, in Defence of Our Realm, or for Offence of Our Enemies, or that it shall be found needful to join to the Navy of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, the

Ships

And in Time
of Restraint
may send 6
Ships and 6
Pinnaces:

Ships of Our Subjects, to be also armed for the Wars, to such a Number as cannot be supplied; if the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces should be permitted to depart as above is mentioned, then upon Knowledge given, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or by Our Admiral, to The said *Governor and Company*, about the Twentieth Day of the Month of *July*, or Three Months before The said *Governor and Company* shall begin to make ready the same Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, that We may not spare the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, and the Mariners requisite for them, to be out of Our Realm, during the Time that Our Navy shall be upon the Seas, that then The said *Governor and Company* shall forbear to send Six such Ships and Six Pinnaces, for their Trade of Merchandize, until that We shall revoke or withdraw Our said Navy from the said Service.

But in case the same cannot be spared, then the Governor and Company to forbear sending them.

AND We of Our further Royal Favour, and of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that the said *East-Indies*, or the Islands, Havens, Ports, Cities, Towns or Places thereof, or any Part thereof, shall not be visited, frequented or haunted, by any of the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, during the Time that these Our Letters Patents shall be or remain in Force, and not revoked or repealed, contrary to the true Meaning of these Presents: And by Virtue of Our Prerogative Royal, which We will not in that Behalf have argued, or brought in Question, We straitly charge, command and prohibit, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, all the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, of what Degree or Quality soever they be, that none of them, directly or indirectly, do visit, haunt, frequent or trade, traffick or adventure, by way of Merchandize, into or from any of the said *East-Indies*, or into and from any of the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, other than The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*,

No Persons to trade to the East-Indies, without the Company's Licence:

Penalty for
trading with-
out Licence:

One Half to
the Crown,
and the other
Half to the
Company:

And to be
imprisoned,
during Plea-
sure.

and such particular Persons, as now be or hereafter shall be of that Company, their Agents, Factors and Assigns, during the Time that these Our Letters Patents shall be or remain in Force, as aforesaid, unless it be by and with the Licence and Agreement of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, in writing first had and obtained, under their Common Seal, to be granted, upon Pain that every such Person or Persons, that shall trade or traffick into or from any of the said *East-Indies*, other than The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall incur our Indignation, and the Forfeiture and the Loss of the Goods, Merchandizes, and other Things whatsoever, which so shall be brought into this Realm of *England*, or any the Dominions of the same, contrary to Our said Prohibition, or the Purport or true Meaning of these Presents, or which The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall find, take and seize, in other Places out of Our Dominions, where the said Company, their Servants, Factors or Ministers, shall trade and traffick, by Virtue of these Our Letters Patents, as also the Ship and Ships, with the Furniture thereof, wherein such Goods, Merchandizes and other Things shall be brought, or shall be found, the One Half of all the said Forfeitures to be to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and the other Half of all and every the said Forfeitures, We do, by these Presents, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, clearly and wholly, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors: And further, all and every the said Offenders, for their said Contempt, to suffer Imprisonment, during Our Pleasure, and such other Punishment, as to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for so high a Contempt, shall seem meet and convenient, and not to be in any wise delivered, until they, and every of them, shall become bound unto the said Governor, for the Time being, in the Sum of One Thousand Pounds at the least, at no Time then after to sail, trade or traffick into any of the said *East-Indies*, contrary unto Our express Commandment, in that Behalf herein set down and published.

AND further, for the better Encouragement of Merchants, Strangers, and others, to bring in Commodities into Our Realm, We, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that they and their Successors may, from Time to Time, for any Consideration or Benefit, to be taken to their own Use, grant or give Licence, to any Person or Persons, to sail, trade or traffick, into or from any the said *East-Indies*, so as such Licence be granted or given, before such Goods, Wares and Merchandizes be laid on Land, and so as such Licence be made by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, under their Common Seal.

Company to grant Licences to trade into the East-Indies.

AND further of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have condescended and granted; and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do condescend and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that We, Our Heirs and Successors, during all the Time that these Our Letters Patents shall be and remain in Force as aforesaid, will not grant Liberty, Licence or Power, to any Person or Persons whatsoever, contrary to the Tenor of these Our Letters Patents, to sail, pass, trade or traffick to the said *East-Indies*, or into or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, or any of them, contrary to the true Meaning of these Presents, without the Consent of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the most Part of them.

No Licence to be granted by the Crown to trade, without the Company's Consent.

AND of Our more abundant Grace and Favour to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, We do hereby declare, that Our Will and Pleasure is, that if it shall so happen, that any of the Persons free, or to be free of The said *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, who shall, before the going forth of any Ship or Fleet

Persons not making good their Subscriptions to be dishonoured.

Fleet appointed for a Voyage, or otherwise, promise or agree, by writing under his or their Hands, to adventure any Sum or Sums of Money, towards the furnishing Provision or Maintenance of any Voyage or Voyages, set forth or to be set forth, or intended or meant to be set forth, by The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called their General Court, shall not, within the Space of Twenty Days next after Warning given to him or them, by The said *Governor and Company*, or their known Officer or Minister, bring in and deliver to the Treasurer or Treasurers, appointed for the Company, such Sums of Money as shall have been expressed and set down in writing, by the said Person or Persons, subscribed with the Name of the said Adventurer or Adventurers; that then and at all Times after, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them present, whereof the said Governor, or his Deputy, to be One, at any of their General Courts, or General Assemblies, to remove and disfranchise him or them, and every such Person or Persons, at their Wills and Pleasures: And he or they, so removed and disfranchised, not to be permitted to trade into the said *East-Indies*, or any the Parts thereof, nor to have any Adventure or Stock, going or remaining with or amongst the said Company, without the especial Licence of The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them present, at any General Court, first had and obtained, in that Behalf, any Thing before, in these Presents, to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding.

Apprentices,
Factors and
Servants, may
be admitted
into the
Company,

AND Our Will and Pleasure is, and hereby We do also ordain, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the more Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, to admit into and to be of the said Company, all such Apprentices to any of The said *Fellowship or Company*, and all Servants or Factors, of or for the said Company, and all such others, as to them, or the most Part of them, present at any Court,

held

held for the said Company, the Governor, or his Deputy, being One, shall be thought fit and agreeable, with the Orders and Ordinances made and to be made for the Government of the said Company.

AND The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, for them and their Successors, do by these Presents covenant, promise and grant, to and with Us, Our Heirs and Successors, that they The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, in all and every such Voyages, as they at any Time or Times hereafter shall make out of this Realm, by Virtue of this Our Grant and Letters Patents, the First Voyage only excepted, shall and will, upon every Return which shall be made back again into this Realm, or any of Our Dominions, or within Six Months next after every such Return, bring into this Our Realm of England, from the said East-Indies, or from some other Parts beyond the Seas, out of Our Dominions, as great or greater Value, in Bullion of Gold or Silver respectively, for every Voyage, the First Voyage only excepted, as shall be, by Force of these Presents, transported and carried out of this Realm, by them or any of them, in any Kind of Silver abovesaid whatsoever, in any the said Voyages; and that all such Silver as, by Virtue of this Our Grant and Letters Patents, shall be shipped or laden, by The said Governor and Company, or their Successors, to be transported out of this Realm, in any of the said Voyages, shall from Time to Time, at the setting forth of every such particular Voyage, be shipped and laden, at the Ports or Havens of London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth, or at some of the said Ports or Havens, and at no other Port or Haven whatsoever, within this Our Realm, or the Dominions thereof; and that all and every such Silver, as, from Time to Time, shall be shipped and laden in the said Ports of London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth, or any of them, to be, by Force of these Presents, transported out of this Our Realm, as is aforesaid, shall, from Time to Time, be duly entered by the Customer, Comptroller, Collector, or other Officer, to whom it shall appertain, of every such Port or Haven, where the same

And the said Company are to bring in as great a Value, in Gold or Silver, as they carried out in each Voyage, the first excepted :

All Silver to be shipped from London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth, to be duly entered.

shall happen to be shipped or laden, in the Custom-Book belonging to the said Port or Haven, before such Time as the same shall be shipped or laden, to be transported as aforesaid, without any Custom or Subsidy to be paid for the same; and that in like Manner, all and all Manner of Gold and Silver whatsoever, which shall be brought into this Our Realm, or any of Our Dominions, by The said *Governor and Company*, or any of them, according to the true Meaning of these Presents, shall likewise be, from Time to Time, duly entered by the Customer, Comptroller, or other Officer of every such Port, Creek or Place, where the same Gold or Silver shall happen to be unshipped, or brought to Land, before such Time as the same Gold or Silver, or any Part thereof, shall be unshipped and brought to Land, as aforesaid, according to such Order, as by Our Treasurer of *England*, for the Time being, shall be taken for the entering of the same.

No Entry of
any Goods to
be admitted,
unless licen-
sed by the
Company.

AND for the preventing of secret and clandestine Trading, contrary to Our Intentions herein before expressed, Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that no Commissioners or other Officers, that are or shall be appointed to manage the Affairs of the Customs, payable to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, shall permit any Entries to be made of any Goods or Merchandizes, of the Growth, Production, or Manufacture of the Parts or Places aforesaid, in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, above limited, or appropriated to the Trade of The said *Governor and Company*, other than such as, from Time to Time, shall be allowed of, by The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, under their Common Seal, or the Hand of the Officer, to be by them appointed, to sit in the Custom-House for that Purpose.

An Adven-
turer to vote
according to
his Stock.

AND further Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that it shall

shall and may be lawful, in all Elections and By-Laws to be made by the General Court of the Adventurers of the said Company, that every Person shall have a Number of Votes, according to his Stock, that is to say, for every Five Hundred Pounds by him subscribed, or brought into the present Stock, One Vote; and that any of those, that have subscribed or brought less than Five Hundred Pounds, may join their respective Sums to make up Five Hundred Pounds, and have One Vote jointly for the same, and not otherwise.

And further of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant to and with The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that all Plantations, Forts, Fortifications, Factories or Colonies, where the said Company's Factories and Trade are or shall be in the said East-Indies, shall be immediately and from henceforth under the Power and Command of The said Governor and Company, their Successors and Assigns; and that The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, shall have Liberty, full Power and Authority to appoint and establish Governors, and all other Officers to govern them: And that the Governor and his Council, of the several and respective Places where the said Company have, or shall have any Factories or Places of Trade, within the said East-Indies, may have Power to judge all Persons, belonging to The said Governor and Company, or that shall live under them, in all Causes, whether civil or criminal, according to the Laws of this Kingdom; and to execute Judgment accordingly: And in case any Crime or Misdemeanor shall be committed, in any of the said Company's Factories, in the said East-Indies, where Judicature cannot be executed as aforesaid, for Want of a Governor and Council there, then in such case, it shall and may be lawful for the Chief Factor of that Place, and his Council, to transmit the Party, together with the Offence, to such other Plantation, Factory or Fort, where there is a Governor and Council, where Justice may be executed, or into this Kingdom of England, as shall be thought most convenient,

All Places to be under the Company's Control;

and appoint Governors and Officers:

And may judge all Persons, or transmit them to England.

convenient, there to receive such Punishment as the Justice of his Offence shall deserve.

And export
Warlike
Stores :

AND moreover Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, free Liberty and Licence for The said *Governor and Company*, in case they conceive it necessary to send either Ships of War, Men or Ammunition, into any their Factories or other Places of their Trade, in the said *East-Indies*, for the Security and Defence of the same : And to choose Commanders and Officers over them, and to give them Power and Authority, by Commissions under their Common Seal, or otherwise to continue or make Peace or War with any Prince or People, that are not Christians, in any Places of their Trade, as shall be most for the Advantage and Benefit of The said *Governor and Company*, and of their Trade : And also to right and recompence themselves, upon the Goods, Estate or People of those Parts, by whom The said *Governor and Company* shall sustain any Injury, Loss or Damage, or upon any other People whatsoever, that shall any ways interrupt, wrong or injure them, in their said Trade, within the said Places, Territories and Limits, granted unto The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, by this Charter : And that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, from Time to Time, and at all Times from henceforth, to erect and build such Castles, Fortifications, Forts, Garrisons, Colonies or Plantations, at *St. Helena*, as also elsewhere, within the Limits and Bounds of Trade, granted unto The said *Governor and Company*, as aforesaid, as they in their Discretions shall think fit and requisite : And for the supplying of such as shall be requisite, to keep and be in the same, to send out of this Kingdom to the said Castles, Fortifications, Forts, Garrisons, Colonies or Plantations, all Kind of Cloathing, Provision of Victuals, Ammunition and Implements, necessary for such Purpose, without paying of any Custom, Subsidy or other Duty for the same ; as
also

And may
make Peace
or War with
any Prince or
People that
are not
Christians :
And to re-
compence
themselves
for any Da-
mage :

May erect
Fortifi-
cations, &c.
at *St. Helena*,
or elsewhere ;
and send
thither Pro-
visions and
Ammunition
Duty free :

also to transport and carry over such Number of Men, being willing there unto, as they shall think fit; and also to govern them in such legal and reasonable Manner as The said *Governor and Company* shall think fit; and to inflict Punishment for Misdemeanors, or impose such Fines upon them, for Breach of their Orders, as in these Presents are formerly expressed.

Also such Numbers of Men as they shall think fit; and may punish them for Misdemeanors.

AND further Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, full Power and lawful Authority, to seize upon the Persons of all such *English*, or any other Our Subjects, in the said *East-Indies*, which shall sail in any *Indian* or *English* Vessel, or inhabit in those Parts, without the Leave and Licence of The said *Governor and Company*, in that Behalf first had and obtained, or that shall contemn or disobey their Orders, and send them to *England*; and that all and every Person or Persons, being Our Subjects, any ways employed by The said *Governor and Company*, in the said *East-Indies*, or any other Place, within the Parts, Places and Limits, before by these Presents granted unto The said *Governor and Company*, shall be liable unto and suffer such Punishment, for any Offences, by them committed in the said *East-Indies*, and Parts before granted, as the President and Council for The said *Governor and Company* there shall think fit, and the Merit of the Offence shall require: And in case any Person or Persons, being convicted and sentenced by the President and Council of The said *Governor and Company*, in the said *East-Indies*, their Factors or Agents there, for any Offence by them done, shall appeal from the same, that then, and in every such case, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said President and Council, Factors or Agents, to seize upon him or them, and to carry him or them home Prisoners into *England*, to The said *Governor and Company*, there to receive such condign Punishment as the Merits of his Cause shall require, and the Laws of this Nation allow of: And for the better Discovery of Abuses and Injuries to be done unto The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, by

May seize unlicensed Persons;

and send them to *England*:

May punish Offenders:

And may examine Witnesses on Oath.

any their Servants by them employed, in the said *East-Indies*, or Voyages thither, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their respective Presidents, Chief Agent, or Governor in the said *East-Indies*, to examine upon Oath all Factors, Masters, Purfers, Supra-Cargoes; Commanders of Castles, Forts, Fortifications, Plantations or Colonies, or other Persons, touching or concerning any Matter or Thing, which by Law and Usage an Oath may be administered, so as the said Oath, and the Matter therein contained, be not repugnant to the Laws of this Our Realm.

Not to undertake any Trade, in the Countries of Princes in Amity with Us, without their Consent.

PROVIDED always nevertheless, and Our Will and Pleasure is, that these Our Letters Patents, or any Thing therein contained, shall not, in any Sort, extend to give or grant any Licence, Power or Authority, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or to any of them, to undertake or address any Trade, unto any Country, Port, Island, Haven, City, Creek, Town or Place, already in the lawful and actual Possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as at this present, or at any Time hereafter shall be in League or Amity with Us, Our Heirs or Successors, and which doth not or will not accept of such Trade, but doth overtly declare, and publish the same, to be utterly against his or their Good-Will and Liking, any Thing before, in these Presents contained, to the contrary thereof notwithstanding.

This Grant may be revoked, if not profitable to the Realm, on 3 Years Notice.

PROVIDED also, that if it shall hereafter appear to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, that this Grant, or the Continuance thereof, in the whole, or in any Part thereof, shall not be profitable to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or to this Our Realm, that then, and from thenceforth, upon and after Three Years Warning, to be given to the said Company, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, under Our or their Privy Seal, or Sign Manual, this present Grant shall cease, be void and determined, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes.

WILLING hereby, and straitly charging and commanding all and singular Our Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Justices, Mayors, Sheriffs, Escheators, Constables, Bailiffs, and all and singular other Our Officers, Ministers, Liegemen and Subjects whatsoever, to be aiding, favouring, helping and assisting to The said Governor and Company, and to their Successors, and to their Deputies, Officers, Factors, Servants, Assigns and Ministers, and every of them, in executing and enjoying the Premises, as well on Land as on Sea, from Time to Time, when you or any of you shall thereunto be required, any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Proviso, Proclamation or Restraint, heretofore had, made, set forth, ordained or provided, or any other Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

All Officers,
&c. to be
assisting to the
Company.

In Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign.

3d of April.
in the 13th
Year of the
Reign.

By the K I N G,

H O W A R D.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the East-Indies,

Relating to the Island of *B O M B A Y*:

Bearing Date the Twenty-Seventh of *March*, in the
Twentieth Year of the Reign of *CHARLES II.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Sixty-nine.

Recital of
Charter of
3d of April,
1661.

C *H A R L E S* the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS at the humble Suit of Our Well-beloved Subjects, The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and for the Honour and Profit of this Nation, and the Encouragement of Trade, into those remote Parts of the World, We have, by Our Royal Charter, or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign, granted unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandize, for them and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, shall for ever have, use and enjoy, the whole entire and only Trade and Traffick, and the whole entire and only Liberty, Use and Privilege of trading and trafficking, and using the Feat and Trade of Merchandize, to and from the said *East-Indies*, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns and Places, within their said Charter; that is to say, to and from

from the said *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia*, and *Africa*, and to and from the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns, and Places of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the *Cape of Bona Esperanza*, to the Straights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize may be used or had.

AND whereas also, by Our said Royal Charter or Letters Patents, We have ordained, that there shall be a Governor, and Twenty-Four Committees of the said Company, to be elected and appointed, in such Form as therein is expressed, who shall have, from Time to Time, the Direction of the Voyages, of and for the said Company, and the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandizes thereunto belonging, and also the Sale of all Merchandizes, Goods, and other Things, returned in all or any of the Voyages or Ships, of or for the said Company, and the managing and handling of all other Business, Affairs and Things, belonging to the said Company: And likewise that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called the Court General, holden for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company being always One, from Time to Time to elect, nominate and appoint One of the said Company, to be the Deputy to the said Governor, who from Time to Time, in the Absence of the said Governor, shall exercise and execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in such Sort as the said Governor ought to do, as by Our said Charter, Reference being thereunto had, among divers other Grants, Liberties, Immunities, Privileges and Preheminences, may more fully appear.

AND whereas, by the late Treaty between Us and Our good Brother, the King of *Portugal*, concluded at *Westminster*, the Three and Twentieth Day of *June*, *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Six Hundred Sixty and One, the said King of *Portugal* did, by the Eleventh Article thereof, by and with the Advice

Recital that
the King of
Portugal, by
Treaty of the
23d of June,
1661,

did cede
Bombay, with
the Sovereignty thereof :

Inhabitants
to enjoy the
Exercise of
the Roman
Catholick
Religion.

and Consent of his Council, freely, fully, absolutely and entirely give, grant, transfer and confirm, unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for ever, the Port and Island *Bombay*, in the *East-Indies*, together with all the Rights, Profits, Territories and Appurtenances thereof whatsoever, and as well the Property as the direct, full and absolute Dominion, and Sovereignty of the said Port and Island, and Premises, with all the Royalties thereof, the Inhabitants of the said Island, as Our liege People, and subject to Our Imperial Crown and Dignity, Jurisdiction and Government, being permitted to remain there, and enjoy the free Exercise of the Roman Catholick Religion, in the same Manner as they then did, it being then declared, and always to be understood, that the same Order should be observed for the Exercise and Conservation of the Roman Catholick Religion, in the City of *Tangier*, and in all other Places which were granted and delivered by the said King of *Portugal*, into Our Power, which was provided and agreed, upon the Surrender of *Dunkirk* into the Hands of the *English*; in pursuance of which said Treaty, Our said good Brother, the King of *Portugal*, did afterwards cause the said Port and Island, and Premises, to be delivered up into Our full, quiet and peaceable Possession; which said Port and Island *Bombay*, and the Territories thereof, are lying and being within the Limits of Our said Charter, granted unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants, Trading into the East-Indies*.

Bombay
granted to the
Company :

Now know ye, that for as much as we have found, by much Experience, that the said Trade into the said *East-Indies*, hath been managed by The said *Governor and Company*, to the Honour and Profit of this Nation, and to the End, and out of Our earnest Desire, that The said *Governor and Company*, may, by all good and lawful Ways and Means, be encouraged in their difficult and hazardous Trade and Traffick, in those remote Parts of the World, We therefore, by the Advice of Our Privy Council in all the Grants, Matters and Things herein contained, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have given, granted, transferred and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and

and Successors, do give, grant, transfer and confirm, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, all that the said Port and Island *Bombay*, in the *East-Indies*, with all the Rights, Profits, Territories and Appurtenances thereof whatsoever : And all and singular Royalties, Revenues, Rents, Customs, Castles, Ports, Buildings and Fortifications, Privileges, Franchises, Preheminences and Hereditaments whatsoever, within the said Premises, or to them or any of them belonging, or in any wise appertaining, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as We Ourselves now have and enjoy, or may or ought to have and enjoy the same, by Virtue and Force of the said Grant of Our said Brother, the King of *Portugal*, and not further or otherwise ; and them The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, make, create and constitute, the true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of the Port and Island, and Premises aforesaid, and of every Part and Parcel thereof, which to Us appertaineth, by Force of the said Grant, from Our said Brother, the King of *Portugal*, and not further or otherwise : Saving and always reserving, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, the Faith and Allegiance, to Us due and belonging, and Our Royal Power and Sovereignty, of and over Our Subjects and Inhabitants there, to have, hold, possess and enjoy the said Port and Island, and all and singular other the Premises, herein before granted, or mentioned to be granted, unto them The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, for ever, to the only Use of them The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for evermore ; to be holden of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, as of the Manor of *East-Greenwich*, in the County of *Kent*, in free and common Soccage, and not in Capite, nor by Knight's Service, yeilding and paying therefore to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, at the *Custom-House, London*, the Rent or Sum of Ten Pounds of lawful Money of *England*, in Gold, on the Thirtieth Day of *September*, yearly, for ever.

To be held in
free Soccage,
on paying
the annual
Rent of £10,
on the 30th
of September.

PROVIDED

Inhabitants
to enjoy the
Exercise of
the Roman
Catholick
Religion.

PROVIDED always, and Our expresse Will and Pleasure is, that the Inhabitants of the said Island, as Our liege People, and subject to Our Imperial Crown and Dignity, Jurisdiction and Government, shall be permitted to remain there, and enjoy the free Exercise of the Roman Catholick Religion, in the same Manner as they did, at the Time of the said Grant to Us made, by Our said Brother, the King of *Portugal*, as aforesaid, and that such Order be observed, for the Exercise and Conservation thereof, in all Things, according to the Purport and Effect of the said Article and Treaty, in that Behalf: And further also, that the said Inhabitants, and other Our Subjects, in the said Port or Island, shall and may peaceably and quietly have, hold, possess and enjoy, all their severall and respective Properties, Privileges and Advantages whatsoever, which they or any of them lawfully had or enjoyed, or ought to have had or enjoyed, at the Time of the Surrender of the said Port and Island, to Us as aforesaid, or at any Time since, any Thing in these Presents contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

Company not
sell or part
with the said
Island.

PROVIDED also, and Our Intent and Meaning is, and is hereby declared to be, that The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors or Assigns, shall not or may not, at any Time hereafter, sell, alien, transfer, or otherwise dispose the said Island and Premises, or any Part or Parts thereof, to any Prince, Potentate or State, or other Person or Persons whatsoever, but such as are or shall be the Subjects, and of the Allegiance of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, any Thing herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

The King
grants to the
Company all
the Warlike
Stores.

AND know ye further, that We of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have given, granted and confirmed, and by these Presents do give, grant and confirm, unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, to their own proper Use and Benefit, all that Artillery, and all and singular Arms, Armour, Weapons, Ordnance, Munition, Powder,

Powder, Shot, Victuals, Magazines, Stores, Ammunition and Provision of War, and other Provisions whatsoever; and all and singular Ships, Junks, Vessels and Boats, and all Manner of Merchandize and Wares, Cloathing, Implements, Beasts, Cattle, Horses and Mares, which shall be or remain upon, or within the Premises, or any Part thereof, and belong unto Us, at the Time when the said Port and Island, and Premises, shall be delivered up into the Possession of The said *Governor and Company*, in such Manner as hereafter is directed, and in pursuance of this Our Grant of the said Port and Island, and Premises, unto The said *Governor and Company*.

AND to the End the same may accordingly, with the most convenient Speed, be executed with Effect, Our Will and Pleasure is, that The said *Governor and Company* shall forthwith set out One or more Ship or Ships in a Voyage, unto the said Port and Island *Bombay*, with One or more Commission or Commissions, under their Common Seal, to such Person or Persons as they shall think fit, thereby fully to be empowered for the taking and receiving the Possession of the said Port and Island, and Premises, in the Name, and to the only Use of them, The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, and such as they shall appoint for that Purpose, and shall so dispeed such Ship or Ships, as that the same, by God's Blessing, the Dangers and Uncertainties of the Winds and Seas excepted, may arrive at the said Port or Island, before the End of *September*, next ensuing the Date of these Presents: And Our Will and Pleasure further is, that upon the First Arrival of such Ship or Ships, with Commission or Commissions as aforesaid, at or before the said Port or Island, the said Port and Island, and Premises, be forthwith yielded and delivered up into the full, quiet and peaceable Possession of such Person or Persons, so to be empowered as aforesaid, for the taking Possession thereof, together with the fore-mentioned Premises: And We do, by these Presents, straitly charge, command and enjoin Our Governor for the Time being, and his Deputy, and all and every other Our Officers, Commanders and Soldiers, of and in the said Port and Island,

To send one or more Ship or Ships, immediately to take Possession:

Upon the Arrival of the first Ship, with proper Commissions, the Island to be delivered up with all Stores, &c.

and Premises, that forthwith, upon Sight of these Our Letters Patents, or the Duplicate, or any Exemplification thereof, under Our Great Seal of *England*, they and every of them, so far as to him or them shall appertain, do yield and deliver up unto The said *Governor and Company*, or to such Person or Persons, so by them empowered as aforesaid, for the receiving thereof, to the Use of them and their Successors, as well the said Port, Island, Forts and Fortifications, as also all and singular the said Artillery, Arms, Weapons, Ordnance, Powder, Shot, Victuals, Magazines, Stores, Ammunition, and Provision of War, and other Provisions, and all and singular the said Ships, Junks, Vessels, Merchandizes, Cloathing, Beasts, Cattle, Horses and Mares, which shall then be in their or any of their Hands or Custody, belonging unto Us, without any wilful Waste, Spoil or Embezzlement thereof, or of any Part thereof: And We do likewise straitly enjoin all other Our Subjects, of and in the said Port and Island, and of and in the Territories and Precincts thereof, that forthwith, upon Sight of these Our Letters Patents, or of due Promulgation of Our Will and Pleasure hereby signified, they do yield Obedience, and conform themselves thereunto, by submitting to the Rule and Governance of The said *Governor and Company*, according to the Tenor and Purport, and true Intent and Meaning of these Presents.

All Wages
and other
Charges to be
paid by the
Crown.

AND Our Will and Pleasure further is, and of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have condescended and granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do condescend and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that all Wages, Salaries, and every Sum and Sums of Money, which shall incur, or become due and payable unto the Governor and Deputy Governor, and all and every, or any the Commanders, Officers and Soldiers, of or in the said Port or Island, and the Territories and Precincts thereof, and all other Charges whatsoever, incident to the Government thereof, until the Time or Day on which the said Port, Island and Pre-
mises,

mises, shall be delivered up unto The said *Governor and Company*, or unto such Person or Persons as shall be empowered by them to receive the same, as aforesaid, shall be paid and satisfied, and sustained and borne by Us, Our Heirs and Successors; and The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, shall not be liable to or chargeable with the Payment thereof, or of any Part thereof.

PROVIDED always nevertheless, and Our Will and Pleasure is, that if the said Ship or Ships, to be sent as aforesaid by The said *Governor and Company*, to take Possession of the said Port and Island, and Premises, shall not arrive at the said Port or Island, before the Feast of *St. Michael, the Archangel*, next ensuing the Date of these Presents, in such case, then and from thenceforth, that is to say, from and immediately after the said Feast of *St. Michael, the Archangel*, Our said Governor, for the Time being, and his Deputy, and all and every other Our Commanders, Officers and Soldiers, of and in the said Port, and Island and Territories, and Precincts thereof, shall have, hold and keep the Possession of the said Port and Island, and of all and singular the Premises, before by these Presents granted, or mentioned to be granted, to the only Use and Behoof of The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, and at the only proper Costs and Charges of The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, until such Time as any such Ship or Ships of The said *Governor and Company*, as aforesaid, shall arrive, at the said Port or Island, to take the Possession thereof, and then and forthwith, upon the First Arrival of any such Ship or Ships, the said Port and Premises shall be delivered up unto The said *Governor and Company*, or unto such Person or Persons as they, for that Purpose, shall appoint and empower as aforesaid, in such Sort and Manner as We have been pleased herein before to direct and order.

But if the Ships do not arrive before Michaelmas, the King's Governor to take Possession,

for the Benefit of the Company.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*,
Company may entertain Officers and Soldiers.

Company, their Successors and Assigns, that upon the delivering up of the said Port and Island, and Premises, unto them or to their Use, whensoever the same shall happen, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, to entertain and take into their Service, at their own Costs and Charges, such and so many of Our Officers and Soldiers, as shall then be in or upon the said Port or Island, or within the Territories and Precincts thereof, as they shall think fit, and as shall be contented and willing to serve them, either in the said Port and Island, or elsewhere: And for such of the said Officers and Soldiers as The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall not think fit to entertain into their Service, or they themselves shall not be willing to serve the said Company, they and every of them shall be brought home into *England*, in the Ship or Ships, and at the Costs and Charges of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors.

Company
may make
Laws for the
better Go-
vernment of
the Island, and
carry the same
into Execu-
tion.

AND for as much as We have made such Grant of the said Island and Premises to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, as is before mentioned, it is therefore needful that such Powers, Privileges and Jurisdictions, be granted unto them, as be requisite for the good Government and Safety thereof, and of the Inhabitants thereof: Know ye therefore further, that We reposing special Trust and Confidence in their Fidelity, Justice, Wisdom and provident Circumspection, have granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto them, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called the General Court, holden for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, being always One, or for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees for the Time being, or the more Part of them, present at any Assembly, commonly called the Court of Committees, holden for the said Company, the said Governor, or his

his Deputy, being likewise always One, from Time to Time, to ordain, make, establish, and, under their Common Seal, to publish any Laws, Orders, Ordinances and Constitutions whatsoever, for the good Government, and other Use of the said Port and Island *Bombay*, and the Inhabitants thereof, and the same, or any of them, again, and from Time to Time, to revoke, abrogate and change, as they in their Discretion shall think fit and convenient: And also to impose, limit and provide such Pains, Punishments and Penalties, by Fines, Amerciaments, Imprisonments of Body, and where the Quality of the Offence shall require, by taking away Life or Member, as to The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, present at any such General Court, or to the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, or the more Part of them, present at any such Court of Committees, as aforesaid, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being always One, shall seem necessary, requisite and convenient, for the Observation of the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, and for Punishment of Offenders, against the same; so always as the said Laws, Constitutions, Orders, Ordinances, Pains, Punishments and Penalties be consonant to Reason, and not repugnant or contrary, but as near as may be agreeable to the Laws of this Our *Realm of England*, and subject to the Provisoes and Savings herein before contained.

AND also of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, at any of their said Courts, commonly called the Court of Committees, holden for the said Company, from Time to Time, to nominate, make, constitute, ordain and confirm, by such Name or Names, Stile or Stiles, as to them shall seem good, such Governor or Governors, Officers or Ministers, Chief Factors and Agents, and other Factors and Agents, as shall be by them thought fit

To appoint
Governors
and other
Servants, and
may dismiss
them at their
Discretion.

and needful to be made and used, for the Government, and other Use and Uses of the said Port and Island *Bombay*, and of the Castles, Forts, Fortifications, and other the Premises hereby granted: And such Governor or Governors, Officers or Ministers, Factors or Agents, at their Discretion to revoke, discharge, alter and change, as also all and singular such Governor or Governors, Officers and Ministers, as heretofore have been by Us made and appointed, for the Government, and other Use of the said Port and Island *Bombay*, or of any the Forts, Fortifications, Limits or Precincts thereof.

Governors
and Officers
to govern the
Island, and
exercise Judi-
cial Autho-
rity.

And We are also pleased, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, by themselves, or by their Governor or Governors, Officers and Ministers, Factors and Agents, to be ordained and appointed as aforesaid, according to the Natures and Limits of their respective Offices and Places, within the said Port and Island *Bombay*, the Territories and Precincts thereof, to correct, punish, govern, and rule all and every the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, that now do, or at any Time hereafter shall inhabit within the said Port and Island, and the Precincts thereof, according to such Laws, Orders, Ordinances and Constitutions, as by The said *Governor and Company*, at any General Court, or Court of Committees as aforesaid, shall be established, and to do all and every other Thing and Things, which unto the compleat Establishment of Justice do belong, by Courts, Sessions, Forms of Judicature and Manners of Proceedings therein, like unto those established and used in this Our Realm of *England*, although in these Presents express Mention be not made thereof, and by Judges and other Officers, by them the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, or the more Part of them, or by the said Chief Governor or Governors of the said Port and Island *Bombay*, to be delegated, to award Process, hold Pleas, judge and determine all Actions,

Suits

Suits and Causes whatsoever, of any Kind or Nature whatsoever, and to execute all and every such Judgment; so always as the said Laws, Ordinances and Proceedings, be reasonable, and not repugnant or contrary, but as near as may be agreeable to the Laws, Statutes, Government and Policy of this Our Kingdom of *England*, and subject to the Provisoes and Savings herein.

AND We do also confirm and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, as also to all and every such Governor or Governors, or other Officers, Ministers and Commanders, as shall be appointed by the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company as aforesaid, to have Power and Authority of Government or Command, in and over the said Port and Island: And that they and every of them shall and lawfully may, from Time to Time, and at all Times, for ever hereafter, for their several Defence and Safety, encounter, expulse, repel, resist and subdue, retain and possess, by Force of Arms, as well by Sea as by Land, and by all Ways and Means whatsoever, all and every such Person and Persons whatsoever, as without the special Licence and Authority of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall attempt to inhabit, within the Precincts and Limits of the said Port and Island, and also all and every such Person and Persons whatsoever, as shall enterprize or attempt any Destruction, Invasion, Hurt, Detriment or Annoyance thereunto, or to Our Subjects, inhabiting within the same, or any Part or Parts thereof, or to their or any of their Goods, Merchandizes, Interests, Properties or Estates whatsoever: And We do further for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, hereby declare, ordain and grant, that such principal Governor or Governors of the said Port and Island, as from Time to Time shall be duly authorized and appointed, in Manner aforesaid, shall have full Power and Authority, in their respective Places and Charges, to use and exercise all such Powers and Authorities, in cases of Rebellion, Mutiny or Sedition, of refusing to serve in Wars, flying to the Enemy, forsaking Colours or Ensigns, or other Offences, against Law, Custom

Company
and their Governor to
command
the Island:

And may repel any Force, which shall attempt to inhabit the Precincts, without Licence, or annoy the Inhabitants:

And may exercise Martial Law.

and

and Discipline Military, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents and Purposes whatsoever, as any Captain General of Our Army, by Virtue of his Office, have used and accustomed, and may or might lawfully do.

May admin-
nister Oaths
of Office:

AND of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, further ordain and grant, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, for the Time being, by the Appointment of the greater Part of the said Committees, for the said Company, assembled in any of their said Courts, commonly called the Court of Committees, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, to administer such a formal and legal Oath, as by their Discretion shall be reasonably devised, unto any Person or Persons, to be employed in, for, or concerning the said Port and Island *Bombay*, or any Part thereof, as well for the true and faithful Execution and Performance of their respective Offices and Employments, as also for the rendering a just, true and perfect Account in writing of all such Goods, Monies and other Things, as by Reason of their said Offices and Employments shall have come to their respective Hands, unto The said *Governor and Company*, or unto such Person or Persons as shall be by them appointed to take the same Account: And also to all Governors, Officers, Ministers, Agents and Factors, of what Nature soever, or by what Title soever, they shall be called, which shall be lawfully sent or placed in the said Port and Island *Bombay*, as well for the good Government thereof, and of the Inhabitants there, as for the ordering, safe keeping, and true accounting of and for all such Lands, Goods, Profits, Commodities, Matters and Things whatsoever, as shall be committed to their or any of their Government, Charge, Care and Custody, and also to such Person or Persons as the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, with the more Part of the said Committees, for the Time being, shall think meet, for the Examination or clearing of the Truth, in any Cause whatsoever, concerning the said Company, and relating to the said Port and Island *Bombay*, or concerning any Business, from thence proceeding, or thereunto belonging.

For the Exa-
mination of
Evidence.

AND

And We do further also, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that the Chief Governor or Governors, resident in the said Port and Island *Bombay*, by what Names or Titles soever they be called, shall have the like Power to minister a formal and legal Oath to all other Officers and inferior Ministers whatsoever, in the said Port or Island *Bombay*, for the just, true and faithful Discharge of their several Places, Duties and Services; as also unto any other Person whatsoever, for the Examination, testifying and clearing of the Truth, in any Cause whatsoever, as well concerning the said Port and Island *Bombay*, as any other particular Business there arising, for the maintaining and Administration of Peace and Justice, amongst the Inhabitants of the said Port and Island, or any other Persons in that Place.

Governor of
Bombay may
administer an
Oath.

AND Our Pleasure is, and We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare by these Presents, that all and every the Persons, being Our Subjects, which do or shall inhabit, within the said Port and Island, and every of their Children and Posterity, which shall happen to be born, within the Precincts and Limits thereof, shall have and enjoy all Liberties, Franchises, Immunities, Capacities, and Abilities of free Denizens and natural Subjects, within any of Our Dominions, to all Intents and Purposes, as if they had been abiding and born within this Our Kingdom of *England*, or in any other of Our Dominions.

Persons born
in Bombay to
be reckoned
natural Sub-
jects.

AND of Our more abundant Grace and Favour to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare, ordain and grant, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, and to and for their Agents, Factors and Servants, and every of them, to have, hold, use, exercise, enjoy and execute, all and singular the Jurisdictions, Powers, Liberties, Privileges, Benefits and

Company to
enjoy all Pri-
vileges as are
given by any
former Char-
ter.

Advantages whatsoever, within the said Port and Island *Bombay*, and in all and every their Voyages thither and from thence, and in all and every their Trade, Traffick and Merchandizing there, thither or from thence, to or from any Place or Places whatsoever, as they The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, or their Agents, Factors and Servants, or any of them, may or can hold, use, exercise, enjoy and execute, by Force and Virtue of Our said Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the said Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign, herein before-mentioned, in any other Place or Places, in the said *East-Indies*, or touching or concerning any other their Plantations, Forts, Castles, Colonies, Factories, Agents, Factors and Servants, or touching or concerning any their Trade, Traffick or Merchandizing, Goods, Wares and Commodities, or any other Matter or Thing, of or belonging unto the said Company, comprised or mentioned, or intended to be comprised, within Our said Charter or Letters Patents, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as if the same Jurisdictions, Powers, Liberties, Privileges, Immunities, Benefits and Advantages, were herein particularly mentioned and expressed.

Company to
enjoy all the
Powers here-
by granted in
such Places as
they shall
acquire.

AND We do hereby further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare and grant, that The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, Deputies, Officers and Assigns respectively, shall and may have, use, exercise, execute and enjoy, all and every, or any the Powers, Liberties, Privileges and Authorities, herein before mentioned, and intended to be hereby granted, in and through all and every, and such and so many Ports, Islands, and other Territories and Places whatsoever, as they The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, shall at any Time or Times hereafter purchase, or lawfully acquire, in or near the said Port or Island *Bombay*, or in any other Parts or Places, in the said *East-Indies*, within the Bounds or Limits of the Charter or Letters Patents, herein before recited, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes whatsoever, as they The said *Governor and Company*,

or their or any of their Officers, Deputies, Agents or Assigns, may or can have, use, exercise, execute or enjoy the same, in the said Port or Island *Bombay*, or any Part thereof, by Force or Virtue of these Presents, or any the Powers or Authorities herein contained.

And lastly, Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that these Our Letters Patents, and all and singular Grants and Clauses, herein contained, shall be and continue firm, strong, sufficient and available in the Law, and shall be construed, reputed and taken, as well to the Meaning and Intent, as to the Words of the same, most graciously and favourably, for the best Advantage and Benefit of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, although express Mention be not made herein of the true yearly Value and Certainty of the Premises, or any Part thereof, or of any other Gifts or Grants, made by Us, or by any of Our Ancestors or Predecessors, to them, The said *Governor and Company*, or any other Person or Persons whatsoever, any Omission or Defect herein, or any Law, Statute, Act, Provision, Order, Ordinance, Proclamation or Restraint, heretofore had, made, published, ordained or provided, or any other Cause, Matter or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding.

This Charter
to be con-
strued in the
most favour-
able Sense.

In Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourself, at *Westminster*, the Seven and Twentieth Day of *March*, in the Twentieth Year of Our Reign.

27th March,
20th Year of
the Reigⁿ

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the East-Indies,

Relating to the Island of *St. HELENA*.

Bearing Date the Sixteenth of *December*, in the Twenty-fifth
Year of the Reign of *CHARLES II.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Seventy-four.

Recital of
Charter of
3d of April,
1661.

*C*HARLES the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS at the humble Suit of Our Well-beloved Subjects, The Governor and Company of Merchants of *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and for the Honour and Profit of this Our Realm, and the Encouragement of Trade, into those remote Parts, We have, by Our Royal Charter, or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign, granted unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandize, for them and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, shall for ever have, use and enjoy, the whole entire and only Trade

Trade and Traffick, and the whole course and only Liberty, Use and Privilege of trading and trafficking, and using the Port and Trade of Merchandize, to and from the said *East-Indies*, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns and Places, within their said Charter; that is to say, to and from the said *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia*, and *Africa*, and to and from the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns, and Places of *Asia*, *Africa*; and *America*, or any of them, beyond the Cape of *Bona Esperanza*, to the Straights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize may be used or had? And that it should and might be lawful, to and for The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, from Time to Time, and at all Times from thenceforth, to erect and build such Castles, Fortifications, Forts, Garrisons, and to erect such Colonies, and make such Plantations, at *Santa Helena*, as also elsewhere, within the Limits and Bounds of Trade, granted unto The said Governor and Company, as aforesaid, as they in their Discretions should think fit and requisite: And for the supplying of such as should be requisite to keep or be in the same, to send out of this Kingdom to the said Castles, Fortifications, Forts, Garrisons, Colonies or Plantations, all Kinds of Cloathing, Provision of Victuals, Ammunition and Supplements, necessary for such Purposes, without paying of any Custom, Subsidy or other Duty for the same; as also to transport and carry over such Number of Men, being willing thereunto, as they shall think fit; and also to govern them in such legal and reasonable Manner, as The said Governor and Company should think fit; and to inflict Punishment for Misdemeanors, or impose such Fines upon them, for Breach of their Orders, as in Our said Charter are expressed.

And whereas also, by Our said Royal Charter or Letters Patents, We have ordained, that there shall be a Governor, and Twenty-Four Committees of the said Company, to be elected and appointed, in such Form as therein is expressed, who shall have, from Time to Time, the Direction of the Voyages, of and for the said Company, and the Provision of the Shipping and Mer-

(97)

chandises therunto belonging, and also the Sale of all Merchandizes, Goods
 and other Things, returned in all or any of the Voyages or Ships, of or for
 the said Company, and the managing and handling of all other Business,
 Affairs and Things, belonging to the said Company: And likewise that it
 shall and may be lawful, to and for The said Governor and Company, for the
 Time being, or the major Part of them, present at any publick Assembly,
 commonly called the Court General, holden for the said Company, the said
 Governor of the said Company being always One, from Time to Time to
 elect, nominate and appoint One of the said Company, to be the Deputy to
 the said Governor, who from Time to Time, in the Absence of the said
 Governor, shall exercise and execute the Office of Governor of the said Com-
 pany, in such Sort as the said Governor ought to do, as by Our said Charter
 or Letters Patents, Reference being thereunto had, among divers other Grants,
 Liberties, Immunities, Privileges and Preheminences, may more fully appear.

That the
 Company
 were in Pos-
 session of
 St. Helena,
 which had
 been lately
 taken from
 them by the
 Dutch.

AND whereas, in pursuance of Our said Royal Charter, The said Governor
 and Company did; at their own Cost and Charge, erect several Forts and
 Fortifications, at *Sancta Helena* aforesaid, being an Island situate in or near
Africa, beyond the Line, and on this Side the *Cape Bone Esperanza*, and place
 a Garrison there, and were proceeding to plant and people the same, and for
 that Purpose had transported divers of Our Subjects, who were willing there-
 unto to inhabit there; but Our said Subjects, inhabiting on the said Island,
 were lately in Time of War, between Us and the States of the United Pro-
 vinces, by Force of Arms, dispossessed thereof, by the Subjects and Forces
 of the said States, and the said States, or their Subjects, had and kept the
 quiet Possession thereof, for several Months together.

That the said
 Island has
 been retaken
 by Captain
 Mundane;

AND whereas, by the Blessing of God on Our Royal Ships and Forces,
 under the Command of Captain *Richard Mundane*, the said Island, and all and
 singular the Forts, Fortifications, and other the Appurtenances thereunto
 belonging,

belonging, were retaken from the said States and their Subjects, and a Garrison of Our Subjects placed there; by Virtue or Reason whereof the said Island, and all and singular the Forts, Fortifications, Erections and Buildings thereof, with the Appurtenances, are vested in Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in the Right of Our Crown; and all the Artillery, Arms, Armour, Weapons, Ordnance, Munition, Magazines, Stores, Goods, Chattels and Moveables whatsoever, which were there found, at the Time Our said Forces retook the same, as aforesaid, do of Right belong unto Us, and to no other.

and that the
same belong
to the Crown.

AND whereas the said Island hath been found by Experience to be very convenient and commodious for Our loving Subjects, The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, for the refreshing of their Servants and People, in their Returns homewards, being often then weak and decayed in their Health, by Reason of their long Voyages, under those hot Climes, whereupon Our said Subjects, The said Governor and Company, have besought Us, to regrant and confirm the same unto them: Now know ye, that for as much as we have found, by much Experience, that the said Trade into the said East-Indies, hath been managed by The said Governor and Company, to the Honour and Profit of this Our Realm, and to that End, and out of Our earnest Desire, that The said Governor and Company, may, by all good lawful Ways and Means, be encouraged in their difficult and hazardous Trade and Traffick, in those remote Parts of the World, We therefore, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have given, granted and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give, grant and confirm, unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, their Successors and Assigns, all that the said Island of *Santa Helena*, with all the Rights, Profits, Territories and Appurtenances whatsoever; and all the Soil, Lands, Fields, Woods, Mountains, Farms, Lakes, Pools, Harbours, Rivers, Bays, Isles, Islets, with the Fish, Mines and Quarries, situate or being within the Bounds or Limits thereof, with the

The said
Island to be
granted to the
Company in
the fullest
Manner :

Fishing

Fishing of all Sorts of Fish, Whales, Sturgeons, and all other Royal Fishes, in the Bays, Inlets and Rivers, within the Premises, and the Fish therein taken; and all the Veins, Mines and Quarries, as well Royal Mines as other Mines, whether the same be already discovered or not discovered, and also all Gold, Silver, Gems and Precious Stones, and all other whatsoever, be it of Stones, Metals, or any Thing whatsoever, found or to be found, within the Veins, Mines or Quarries of the said Island and Premises aforesaid; and all and singular Royalties, Revenues, Rents, Customs, Castles, Forts, and Buildings and Fortifications, erected and to be erected on the Premises, or any Part thereof; and all Privileges, Franchises, Prebendinences and Hereditaments whatsoever, within the same, or to them or any of them belonging, or in any wise appertaining, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as We Ourself now have and enjoy, or may or can have or enjoy the same, by Virtue or Force of Our said Conquest thereof, or otherwise howsoever; and them, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, make, create and constitute, the true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of the Island and Premises aforesaid, and of every Part and Parcel thereof; saving and always reserving, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, the Faith and Allegiance, to Us due and belonging, and Our Royal Power and Sovereignty, of and over Our Subjects and Inhabitants there, to have, hold, possess and enjoy the said Island, and all and singular other the Premises, herein before granted, or mentioned to be granted, unto them, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, for ever, to the only Use of them, The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for evermore, to be holden of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, as of the Manor of *East-Greenwich*, in the County of *Kent*, in free and common Socage, and not in Capite, nor by Knight's Service.

And all
Royalties,

And the
Allegiance of
the Inhabitants

AND know ye further, that We of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have given, granted and confirmed, and by these Presents do give, and grant, and confirm, unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, to their own proper Use and Benefit, all that Artillery, and all and singular Arms, Armour, Weapons, Ordnance, Munition, Powder, Shot, Victuals, Magazines, Stores, Ammunition and Provision of War, and other Provisions whatsoever; and all and singular Ships, Junks, Vessels and Boats, and all Manner of Merchandize and Wares, Cloathing, Implements, Beasts, Cattle, Horses and Mares, which are, or remain upon, or within the Premises, or any Part thereof, and belong unto Us, in any Manner of wise.

His Majesty grants to the Company all Wares and other Stores, and Merchandize.

AND We are pleased, and do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that for the better Supply of the said Island, being a Place of no Trade or Traffick, and of the Castles, Fortifications, Ports, Garrisons, Colonies and Plantations, erected and placed, or to be erected and placed, in or upon the said Island, or within the Precincts and Limits thereof, and of the Inhabitants there, to send out of this Kingdom to the said Island, and to the said Castles and Fortifications, Ports, Garrisons, Colonies, Plantations and Inhabitants thereof, all Kind of Cloathing, Provisions of Victuals, Ammunition, Ordnance and Supplements, necessary for such Purpose, without paying any Custom, Subsidy or other Duty for the same; as also to transport and carry over such Numbers of Men, being willing thereunto, as they shall think fit.

Store and Provisions to be sent thither, Duty free;

also Recruits.

AND for as much as We have made such Grant of the said Island and Premises to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, as is before-mentioned, it is therefore needful, that

May make Laws for the Government of the Island, and punish such Offenders.

such Powers, Privileges and Jurisdictions, be granted unto them, as be requisite for the good Government and Safety thereof, and of the Inhabitants thereof: Know ye therefore further, that We reposing especial Trust and Confidence in their Fidelity, Justice, Wisdom and provident Circumsppection, have granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said Governor and Company, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called the General Court, holden for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, being always One, or for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees for the Time being, or the major Part of them, present at any Assembly, commonly called the Court of Committees, holden for the said Company, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being likewise always One, from Time to Time, to ordain, make, establish, and, under their Common Seal, to publish any Laws, Orders, Ordinances and Constitutions whatsoever, for the good Government, and other Use of the said Island and Premises, and the Inhabitants thereof, and the same, or any of them, again, and from Time to Time, to revoke, abrogate and change, as they in their Discretions shall think fit and convenient; and also to impose, limit and provide such Pains, Punishments and Penalties, by Fines, Amerciements, Imprisonments of Body, and where the Quality of the Offence shall require, by taking away Life or Member, as to The said Governor and Company, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, present at any such General Court, or to the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, or the major Part of them, present at any such Court of Committees, as aforesaid, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being always One, shall seem necessary, requisite and convenient, for the Observation of the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, and for the Punishment of Offenders against the same; so always as the said Laws, Constitutions, Orders, Ordinances, Pains; Punishments and Penalties be consonant to Reason, and not repugnant

or contrary, but as near as may be agreeable to the Laws of this Our Realm of England, and subject to the Savings herein before contained.

And also of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and more Motion, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, at any of their said Courts, commonly called the Court of Committees, holden for the said Company, from Time to Time, to nominate, make, constitute, ordain and confirm, by such Name or Names, Style or Styles, as to them shall seem good, such Governor or Governors, Officers or Ministers, Chief Factors and Agents, and other Factors and Agents, as shall be by them thought fit and needful to be made and used, for the Government, and other Use and Uses of the said Island of *Sancta Helena*, and of the Castles, Forts, Fortifications, and other the Premises hereby granted: And such Governor or Governors, Officers or Ministers, Factors or Agents, at their Discretion to revoke, discharge, alter and change, and also to discharge, and alter, and change all and singular the Governor and Governors, Officers and Ministers, as heretofore have been by Us made and appointed, for the Government and Use of the said Island of *Sancta Helena*, or of any the Forts, Fortifications, Limits or Precincts thereof.

May appoint
Governors
and other
Officers, and
dismiss them
at Pleasure.

AND We are also pleased, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, by themselves, or by their Governor or Governors, Officers and Ministers, Factors and Agents, to be ordained and appointed as aforesaid, according to the Natures and Limits of their respective Offices and Places, within the said Island *Sancta Helena*, the Territories and Precincts thereof, to correct,

Governor and
Company, or
their Ser-
vants, to go-
vern the said
Island, and
hold Sessions,
&c.

correct, punish, govern, and rule all and every the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, that now do, or at any Time hereafter shall inhabit within the said Island, and the Precincts thereof, according to such Laws, Orders, Ordinances and Constitutions, as by The said *Governor and Company*, at any General Court, or Court of Committees as aforesaid, shall be established, and to do all and every other Thing and Things, which to the compleat Establishment of Justice do belong, by Court Sessions, Forms of Judicature, and Manners of Proceedings therein, like unto those established and used in this Our Realm of *England*, although in these Presents express Mention be not made thereof, and by Judges and other Officers, by them the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, or the major Part of them, or by the said Chief Governor or Governors of the said Island *SanEa Helena*, to be delegated, to award Process, hold Pleas, judge and determine all Actions, Suits and Causes whatsoever, of any Kind or Nature whatsoever, and to execute all and every such Judgment; so always the said Laws, Ordinances and Proceedings be reasonable, and not repugnant or contrary, but as near as may be agreeable to the Laws, Statutes, Government and Police of this Our Kingdom of *England*, and subject to the Savings herein.

Governor
and Com-
pany, and
their Go-
vernors and
Officers, may
repell Invaders
and unlicen-
sed Persons :

AND We do also confirm and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, as also to all and every such Governor or Governors, or other Officers, Ministers and Commanders, as shall be appointed by the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company as aforesaid, to have Power and Authority of Government or Command, in and over the said Port and Island; and that they and every of them shall and lawfully may, from Time to Time, and at all Times for ever hereafter, for their several Defence and Safety, encounter, expulse, repel, resist and subdue, retain and possess, by Force of Arms, as well by Sea as by Land, and by all Ways and Means whatsoever, all and every such Person or Persons whatsoever, as with-
out the special Licence and Authority of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or of

The

The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall attempt to inhabit within the Precincts and Limits of the said Island, and also all and every such Person and Persons whatsoever, as shall enterprise or attempt any Destruction, Invasion, Hurt, Detriment or Annoyance thereunto, or to Our Subjects, inhabiting within the same, or any Part thereof, or to their or any of their Goods, Merchandizes, Interests, Properties or Estates whatsoever : And We do further for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, hereby declare, ordain and grant, that such principal Governor or Governors of the said Island, as from Time to Time shall be duly authorized and appointed, in Manner aforesaid, shall have full Power and Authority, in their respective Places and Charges, to use and exercise all such Powers and Authorities, in cases of Rebellion, Mutiny or Sedition, of refusing to serve in Wars, flying to the Enemy, forsaking Colours or Ensigns, or other Offences against Law, Custom, and Discipline Military, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents and Purposes whatsoever, as any Captain General of Our Army, by Virtue of his Office, hath used and accustomed, and may or might lawfully do.

Governor of
St. Helena
may exercise
Martial Law.

AND of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, further ordain and grant, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, for the Time being, by the Appointment of the greater Part of Committees for the said Company, assembled in any of their said Courts, commonly called the Court of Committees, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, to administer such a formal and legal Oath, as by their Discretion shall be reasonably devised, unto any Person or Persons, to be employed in, for, or concerning the said Island *Sancta Helena*, or any Part thereof, as well for the true and faithful Execution and Performance of their respective Offices and Employments, as also for the rendering a just, true and perfect Account in writing of all such Goods, Monies and other Things, as by Reason of their said Offices and Employments shall have come to their respective Hands, unto The

Court of
Committees
may administer
Oaths to
the Officers, to
be employed
at St. Helena.

said *Governor and Company*, or unto such Person or Persons as shall be by them appointed to take the same Account; and also to all Governors, Officers, Ministers, Agents and Factors, of what Nature soever, or by what Title soever, they shall be called, which shall be lawfully sent or placed in the said Island of *Sancta Helena*, as well for the good Government thereof, and of the Inhabitants there, as for ordering, safe keeping, and true accounting of and for all such Lands, Goods, Profits, Commodities, Matters and Things whatsoever, as shall be committed to their or any of their Government, Charge, Care and Custody; and also to such Person or Persons as the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, with the major Part of the said Committees, for the Time being, shall think meet, for the Examination or clearing the Truth, in any Cause whatsoever, concerning the said Company, and relating to the said Island *Sancta Helena*, or concerning any Business from thence proceeding, or thereunto belonging.

Oaths to be
administered
by the Go-
vernor of
St. Helena, to
the other
Officers, &c.

AND We do further also, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that the Chief Governor or Governors, resident in the said Island, by what Names or Titles soever they be called, shall have the like Power to minister a formal and legal Oath, to all other Officers and inferior Ministers whatsoever, in the said Island *Sancta Helena*, for the just, true and faithful Discharge of their several Places, Duties and Services; as also unto any other Person whatsoever, for the Examination, testifying and clearing of the Truth, in any Cause whatsoever, as well concerning the said Island *Sancta Helena* as any other particular Business there arising, for the maintaining and Administration of Peace and Justice amongst the Inhabitants of the said Island, or any other Persons in that Place.

Natives to be
deemed na-
tural born
Subjects.

AND Our Pleasure is, and We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare, by these Presents, that all and every the Persons, being Our Subjects, which do or shall inhabit within the said Port and Island, and every of their Children

Children and Posterity, which happen to be born within the Precincts and Limits thereof, shall have and enjoy all Liberties, Franchises, Immunities, Capacities, and Abilities of free Denizens and natural Subjects, within any of Our Dominions, to all Intents and Purposes, as if they had been abiding and born within this Our Kingdom of *England*, or in any other of Our Dominions:

AND lastly, Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that these Our Letters Patents, and all and singular Grants and Clauses, herein contained, shall be and continue firm, strong, sufficient and available in the Law, and shall be construed, reputed and taken, as well to the Meaning and Intent as to the Words of the same, most graciously and favourably, for the best Advantage and Benefit of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors; although express Mention be not made herein of the true yearly Value and Certainty of the Premises, or any Part thereof, or of any other Gifts or Grants, made by Us, or by any of Our Ancestors or Predecessors, to them, the said Governor or Company, or any other Person or Persons whatsoever, or any Omission or Defect herein, or any Law, Statute, Act, Provision, Order, Ordinance, Proclamation or Restraint, heretofore had, made, published, ordained or provided, or any other Clause, Matter or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding.

Charter to be taken in the most favourable Sense.

IN Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourself, at *Westminster*, the Sixteenth of *December*, in the Five and Twentieth Year of Our Reign.

16th December, 25th Year of the Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

P I G O T T.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the East-Indies,

Bearing Date the Fifth of *October*, in the Twenty-eighth
Year of the Reign of *CHARLES II.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Seventy-seven.

Recital of
Charter of
3d of April,
1661.

CHARLES the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS at the humble Suit of Our Well-beloved Subjects, The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and for the Honour and Profit of this Nation, as also for the Encouragement of Trade, into those remote Parts of the World, We did, by Our Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date the Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give, grant, ratify and confirm unto Our said Trusty and Well-beloved Subjects, The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, That they from thenceforth for ever should be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*; and by Our said Royal Charter or Letters Patents, We did grant unto The said *Governor and Company*

Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and to their Successors, divers other Privileges, Franchises, Rights, Liberties, Immunities and Advantages, as in and by Our said Charter or Letters Patents, Reference being thereunto had, may more fully appear.

AND whereas, by One other Charter or Letters Patents, under Our Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Seven and Twentieth Day of *March*, in the Twentieth Year of Our Reign, We did further grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and to their Successors, all that Our Port and Island of *Bombay*, in the *East-Indies*, together with such further Rights, Profits, Royalties, Privileges, Franchises and Hereditaments, as are in Our said last recited Letters Patents expressed, as in and by Our said Charter or Letters Patents of the Seven and Twentieth Day of *March*, in the Twentieth Year of Our Reign (Relation being thereunto had) may more fully and at large appear.

Recital of the
Charter of
27th March,
20th Year of
the Reign.

AND whereas, since the granting the several Charters and Letters Patents, herein before-mentioned, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, divers Transactions have happened, wherein the Proceedings of The said *Governor and Company* may be liable to some Question, how far they are warranted, by the strict Letter of the said Charters, and the Charters themselves may be in Danger to be impeached, as forfeited for some Misuser or Nonuser of the Rights, Liberties and Franchises, thereby given, granted or confirmed, or some of them; and some Doubt also may be conceived whether The said *Governor and Company* be not accountable unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the Moiety of all such Monies, as they have at any Time heretofore received, or shall hereafter receive, of and from any Person or Persons whatsoever, in the Nature of Mulcts and Penalties, though by Virtue of particular Covenants and Agreements, and also for the Moiety of divers Seizures, Forfeitures and Compositions, made and taken by The said *Governor and Company*: Now know ye, that We, for the Removal

Former Char-
ters confirmed
notwithstanding
any Mis-
user or other
Abuse what-
ever.

and Prevention of all Questions and Doubts of that Nature, which hath at any Time heretofore arisen, or which hereafter may arise, to the Disquiet Molestation, or Interruption of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have ratified and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do ratify and confirm unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for ever, all and singular the Rights, Liberties and Franchises, to them formerly given, granted or confirmed, by the said several Charters or Letters Patents, herein before recited or mentioned, or either of them, notwithstanding any former Misuser, Nonuser or Abuser whatsoever, of the said Rights, Liberties and Franchises, or any of them, by The said *Governor and Company*, or by their Factors, Agents and Servants, or any of them, to have, hold, exercise and enjoy, the said Rights, Liberties and Franchises, and every of them, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for ever, to the only Use and Behoof of them, The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, for evermore, in as large and ample Manner and Form, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as by Virtue of the said several Charters, or either of them, they might, could, or ought to have and enjoy the same, if such Misuser, Nonuser or Abuser had never been.

Penalties for
Breach of Co-
venants
granted to the
Company.

AND further Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, from Time to Time, and at all Times for ever hereafter, to have, receive and take, to their own Use, the full and sole Benefit and Advantage of all and singular Covenants and Agreements, by them made, or to be made, with any of their Factors, Agents or Servants, or with any Commanders.

or Owners of Ships, whereby any special Damage is or may be stated, and agreed to be paid, in case of Breach of any such Covenants or Agreements, and that without any Account of or for the Morkty of such Damage, or of any other Matter or Thing whatsoever, to be therefore rendered, paid or given, unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, any Doubt or Question, heretofore made or conceived, to the contrary notwithstanding.

AND also of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, full and free Liberty, Power and Authority, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, within the Port and Island of *Bombay*, in the *East-Indies*, and the Precincts and Territories thereof, and thereunto belonging, to stamp and coin, or cause to be stamped and coined, Monies of Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin or Lead, or of any mixt Metal compounded or made up of them, or any of them, to be current within the said Port and Island, Fort and Town, and the Precincts and Territories thereof; and also in all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns and Places whatsoever, within the *East-Indies*, expressed, mentioned or contained, in Our said several Charters or Letters Patents, herein before-mentioned, or either of them, with such Impression and Inscription thereupon, and to be called and known by the Name or Names of Rupees, Pices, and Budgrooks, or by such other Name or Names as they The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall think fit and appoint; so as such Monies, to be by them stamped and coined as aforesaid, be not called or known by any the Name or Names of any Coin or Money, current in this Our Realm of *England*, or any other Our Dominions, excepting the said *East-Indies*.

May coin
Money at
Bombay.

AND further know ye, that We of Our more abundant Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have pardoned, released and discharged, and by these

Pardoned for
all Offences
committed
before the

16th September, 1676.

these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do fully, freely, clearly and absolutely pardon, release and discharge, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, all and all Manner of Contempts, Misdemeanors, Offences and Transgressions whatsoever, whensoever or wheresoever, by them, The said *Governor and Company*, or any of them, committed or done, or directed or suffered to be done, upon or before the Sixteenth Day of *September*, in this present Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred Seventy and Six, whether the same were incurred by exceeding the Limits of the Powers and Authorities to them, The said *Governor and Company*, granted in and by the said several Charters or Letters Patents, herein before recited or mentioned, or either of them, or by any Abuser, Misuser or Nonuser of the same Powers and Authorities, or any of them, or by any other Act or Omission whatsoever.

Extended to all Persons acting under the Orders of the Company.

AND also of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have pardoned, released and discharged, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do fully, freely and absolutely pardon, release and discharge, unto all and singular the Members, Agents, Factors and Servants, of and belonging to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies* (in as full and ample Manner, and to be of as much Effect as if the Names, Surnames and Places of Abode, and Additions of the Persons, hereby intended to be pardoned, were expressed, all and all Manner of Treasons, Misprisions of Treason, Murders, Felonies, Contempts, Misdemeanors, Offences and Transgressions whatsoever, or whensoever, by them, or any of them, committed, acted, perpetrated or done, within the said *East-Indies*, or any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns and Places, limited by the said several Charters or Letters Patents, herein before recited or mentioned, or either of them, before the said Sixteenth Day of *September*, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred Seventy and Six, by Colour or Pretence of any Commission, Order, Direction or Advice,

of

of or from The said Governor and Company, or the Committees of the said Company, or any of them, or otherwise howsoever.

And furthermore, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have pardoned, released and discharged, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do fully, clearly and absolutely pardon, release and discharge, unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, all and all Manner of Accounts, Reckonings, Debts, Duties and Demands whatsoever, which We, Our Heirs or Successors, may or ought to have, from or against The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, for or by Reason of any Fines, Mulcts, Penalties or Forfeitures, by them, The said Governor and Company, or their Factors, Agents and Servants, or any of them, received or taken, or for or by Reason of any stated Damages to them, The said Governor and Company, paid or payable, in pursuance of any Covenants or Agreements, with them made, or for or by Reason of any Seizures of Goods, Wares, or Merchandizes or Compositions made, by The said Governor and Company, or any of their Factors, Agents or Servants, before the said Sixteenth Day of September, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred Seventy and Six, saving and always reserving unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, all and singular Debts, Duties and Demands, which We, Our Heirs or Successors may, might or ought to have, recover or claim, of, from or against The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, for or by Reason of any Customs or Subsidies, unto Us grown due or unpaid, before the said Sixteenth Day of September, One Thousand Six Hundred Seventy and Six, and all Obligations and other Securities whatsoever, by The said Governor and Company, or any of their Factors, Agents or Servants, on their Behalf, entered into or given for the same, if any such there be.

His Majesty
pardons all
Accounts for
Mulcts,
Fines, &c.

except for
Customs due
to the Crown.

All Prosecu-
tions to be
withdrawn.

AND Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby straitly charge, require and command, Our Attorney General, now and for the Time being, to forbear all Prosecution and Molestation of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, or of any the particular Members of the said Company, or of any of the Agents, Factors or Servants, of or belonging to the said Company, for or concerning any Matter or Thing whatsoever, herein before pardoned or meant, mentioned or intended to be hereby pardoned, released or discharged: And if any Action, Bill, Plaint, Information or other Suit, be already commenced and exhibited for the same, against The said *Governor and Company*, or against any particular Member of the said Company, or any the Factors, Agents or Servants, of or belonging to the said Company, and now depending in any of Our Courts of Law or Equity, in order to a further Prosecution, on Our Behalf, We do hereby will, require and command, Our said Attorney General, and all other Our Officers and Ministers whatsoever, now and for the Time being, to whom it shall or may appertain, that he and they do forthwith stay, and cause the same to cease and be withdrawn, and, in due and legal Manner and Form, to be fully and absolutely discharged, and for so doing, these Presents, or the Enrolment thereof, shall be unto Our said Attorney General, and all other Our Officers and Ministers aforesaid, a sufficient Warrant and Discharge in that Behalf.

Charter to be
taken in the
most favour-
able Sense.

And lastly, Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, That these Our Letters Patents, and all and singular the Confirmations, Grants, Pardons, Releases, and Discharges and Clauses, herein contained, shall be and continue firm, strong, sufficient and available in the Law, and shall be construed, reputed and taken, as well to the Meaning and Intent as to the Words thereof, most benignly, favourably and beneficially, to and for the best Benefit and

and Advantage of The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, notwithstanding the several Statutes, or Acts of Parliament, made in the Second, Tenth and Fourteenth Years of the Reign of Our late Royal Predecessor, King Edward the Third, or any of them; and notwithstanding the Statute made in the Thirteenth Year of the Reign of Our late Royal Predecessor, King Richard the Second; and notwithstanding the Non-recital, or Mis-recital of the said several Charters or Letters Patents, herein before-mentioned, to be by Us granted unto The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, as aforesaid, and notwithstanding the non-naming the several Persons hereby pardoned, or intended to be pardoned, or the not expressing their Places of Abode or Additions; and notwithstanding any other Non-recital, Mis-recital, Incongruity, Contrariety, Uncertainty, Omission, or Imperfection in these Presents contained; and although express Mention of the true yearly Value or Certainty of the Premises, or of any of them, or of any other Gifts or Grants, by Us, or by any of Our Progenitors or Predecessors, heretofore made to The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, in these Presents is not made, or any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Provision, Proclamation or Restriction, heretofore had, made, enacted, ordained or provided, or any other Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding.

In Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. 5th October,
 Witness Our self, at Westminster, the Fifth Day of October, in the Eight and 28th Year of
 Twentieth Year of Our Reign. the Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

P I G O T T.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the *East-Indies*,

Bearing Date the Ninth of *August*, in the Thirty-fifth
Year of the Reign of *CHARLES II.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Eighty-three.

Recital that
former Char-
ters were
confirmed, 3d
April, 1661.

C *HARLES* the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS Our Well-beloved Subjects, The Governor and Company of Merchants of *London*, Trading into the *East-Indies*, have been of long Time a Corporation, and have enjoyed and do enjoy divers Liberties, Privileges and Immunities, by Force of several Letters Patents and Charters, heretofore granted to them, by Our late Royal Progenitors, Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James*, of blessed Memory, which upon the humble Petition of Our said Well-beloved Subjects, The Governor and Company of Merchants aforesaid, We have been graciously pleased to grant and confirm, by Our Letters Patents and Charter, under Our Great Seal, bearing Date the Third of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign, with some Alterations and Additions to the Benefit of their Trade and Traffick.

AND

And whereas We have by Our aforesaid Letters Patents and Charter (among other Things therein contained) given, granted, ratified and confirmed unto Our said Well-beloved Subjects, *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that they from thenceforth for ever should be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and them by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully, for ever, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We have by Our said Letters Patents and Charter ordained, constituted, established, confirmed and declared, and that by the same Name of *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, they should have perpetual Succession, and that they and their Successors, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, at all Times, then after, should be Persons able and capable in Law, to have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy and retain Lands, Rents, Privileges, Libertie, Jurisdictions, Franchises and Hereditaments, of what Kind, Nature and Quality soever, to them and their Successors.

And whereas also, by Our said Royal Charter or Letters Patents, We have granted unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that they, and all that were or should be of The said *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and every of them, and all the Sons and Servants of them, and every of them, at their several Ages of One and Twenty Years, and upwards, and all such the Apprentices, Factors and Servants of them, and every of them, which should be employed by The said *Governor and Company*, in the said Trade, of or to the *East-Indies*, beyond the Seas, should and might for ever, from the Day of the Date of Our said Letters Patents, freely traffick and use the Trade of Merchandize, by Seas, in and by such Ways and Passages, found out and discovered,

or which should be found out and discovered, as they should esteem and take to be fittest, into and from the said *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the *Cape of Bona Esperanza*, to the Streights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize might be used or had: And further, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandize, for them and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, should for ever then after have, use and enjoy, the whole entire and only Trade and Traffick, and the whole entire and only Liberty, Use and Privilege of trading and trafficking, and using the Feat and Trade of Merchandize, to and from the said *East-Indies*, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns and Places aforesaid.

AND whereas also, We have, by the said Letters Patents or Charter, granted, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that the said *East-Indies*, or the Islands, Havens, Ports, Towns or Places thereof, or any Part thereof, should not be visited, frequented or haunted, by any of the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs or Successors (during the Time that Our said Letters Patents should be or remain in Force, and not revoked or repealed) contrary to the true Meaning of the same.

AND by Virtue of Our Prerogative Royal, which We will not in that Behalf have argued, or brought into Question, We have straitly charged, commanded and prohibited, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, all the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, of what Degree or Quality soever, that none of them, directly or indirectly, do visit, haunt, frequent or trade, traffick or adventure, by way of Merchandize, into or from any the said *East-Indies*, or into or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, other than The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the said East-Indies*, and such particular Persons as then were or after should be

be of that Company, their Agents, Factors and Assigns, unless by and with the Licence and Agreement of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, in writing first had and obtained, under their Common Seal, upon the Pains and Forfeitures, in Our said Letters Patents, at large expressed, as by Our said Charter (Reference being thereunto had) amongst divers other Grants, Liberties, Immunities, Privileges and Preheminences, may more fully appear.

NOTWITHSTANDING which, We are given to understand, that several Persons contrary to, if not in Contempt of Our said Letters Patents, and Our Royal Pleasure thereby declared, have presumed, without the Licence of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, to send forth several Ships into the *East-Indies*, there to merchandize and adventure on the Coasts, and within the Places and Limits in Our said Charter comprised, and there to trade and traffick for the Commodities of the Growth and Product of the same, to the great Hindrance and Interruption of the Affairs and Trade of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to the endangering the Loss and utter Destruction of that Trade; besides other great Inconveniencies that may likewise thereupon ensue: We therefore duly considering of what Import it is to the Honour and Welfare of the Nation, and of Our good Subjects thereof, to endeavour the utmost improving of the said Trade; and being fully satisfied that the same can by no Means be maintained, and carried on with such Advantage as by a Joint Stock, and that a loose and general Trade will be the Ruin of the whole; to the End therefore, that all due Encouragement may be given to an Undertaking which is so conducing to the general Good, and that the Undertakers may have all lawful Assistance from Us to promote the same, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant full Power and Authority unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for the Time being, that they

Company
may seize all
unlicensed
Goods; one
Half of all
Forfeitures to
the Crown,
the other to
the Company.

they for themselves, their Factors, Deputies and Assigns, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, within the Limits of the said Charter, enter into any Ship, Vessel, House, Shop, Cellar or Warehouse, and attach, arrest, take and feize all and all Manner of Ships, Vessels, Goods, Wares and Merchandizes whatsoever, which shall be brought from or carried to the Places before-mentioned, or any of them, contrary to Our Will and Pleasure, before in these Patents, or in Our former Charter and Letters Patents expressed; the Moiety, or One Half of the Forfeitures, thereupon arising, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto the said Company, and their Successors, to their proper Use and Behalf, without Account; and the other Moiety, or Half Part thereof, We will shall be to the Use of Us, Our Heirs and Successors.

May make
Peace and
War with
Natives, and
appoint Go-
vernors and
Officers.

AND We do of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that the Governor, or Deputy Governor, and Court of the said Company, for the Time being, or any the major Part of them, duly assembled, shall and may have the ordering, Rule and Government of all Forts, Factories and Plantations, as now are, or shall be at any Time hereafter settled, by or under the said Company, within the Parts of *Asia, Africa, and America*, aforementioned: And also full Power to make and declare Peace and War, with any the said Heathen Nations, that are or shall be Natives of any Countries within the said Territories, in the said Parts of *Asia, Africa, and America*, as there shall be Occasion: And also that the said Governor, Deputy Governor, and Court of the said Company, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, duly assembled, shall have full Power, Licence and Authority, to name and appoint Governors and Officers, from Time to Time, in the said Forts, Factories and Plantations, which said Governors and Officers shall have, and by these Presents, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give to them full Power and Authority

rity to raise, arm, train and muster, such Military Forces as to them shall seem requisite and necessary; and to execute and use, within the said Plantations, Forts and Places, the Law, called the Martial Law, for the Defence of the said Forts, Places and Plantations, against any foreign Invasion, or domestic Insurrection or Rebellion, or to follow such Rules, Directions and Instructions, as, from Time to Time, shall be given them, by the Governor, or Deputy Governor, and Court of the said Company, or the major Part of them, the Sovereign Right, Powers and Dominion, over all the said Forts, Places and Plantations, to be at any Time settled in the Parts aforesaid, and Power of making Peace and War, when We shall be pleased to interpose Our Royal Authority therein, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, always reserved.

Power to raise
Forces, and
exercise martial
Law:

Sovereign
Right reserved
to the
Crown of inter-
fering in
Peace and
War.

AND for as much as Complaint hath been made to Us, by The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, of many Disorders and Inconveniencies, which have happened and been committed, as well by Our own Subjects as Foreigners, to the great Prejudice of the said Company, and their Affairs abroad, and many other Difficulties may arise, necessary to be redressed, which at present cannot be redressed: Therefore, for the more effectual Encouragement of the said Company, and the Merchants that shall from henceforth trade into the Parts and Places aforesaid; and to the End that more effectual Remedies may be applied in the case of former, or such other Disorders or Inconveniencies as may happen, We have thought fit to erect and establish, and We do, by these Presents, erect and establish a Court of Judicature, to be held at such Place or Places, Fort or Forts, Plantations or Factories, upon the said Coasts, as the Company shall, from Time to Time, direct and appoint, which Court shall consist of One Person learned in the Civil Laws, and Two Merchants, which said Persons, and such Officers of the said Court as shall be thought necessary to be nominated and appointed, from Time to Time, by the Governor, or Deputy Governor, and Court, or the major Part of them; and which said Person learned

Courts of Ju-
dicature to be
erected where
the Company
shall think fit.

All Causes to
Be determined
according to
Equity.

in the Civil Law, and Two Merchants, or the major Part of them, whereof the said Person learned in the Civil Law to be One, shall have Commission and Power to hear and determine, in all Cases of Forfeitures and Seizures of any Ship or Ships, Goods and Merchandize, trading and coming upon any the said Coasts or Limits, contrary to the Intent of these Patents, and of Our said former Letters Patents, granted to the said Company; and also all Causes, mercantile or maritime, Bargains, buyings, sellings, bartering of Wares whatsoever, and all Policies and Acts of Assurance; all Bills, Bonds, and Promises for Payment of Money, or mercantile or trading Contracts, all Charter-Parties, or trading Contracts for affreighting of Vessels, and Wages of Mariners, and all other mercantile or maritime Cases whatsoever, concerning any Person or Persons residing, coming or being in the Places aforesaid; and all Cases of Trespasses, Injuries and Wrongs, done or committed upon the High Sea, or in any of the Regions, Territories, Countries or Places aforesaid, concerning any Person or Persons residing, being or coming in the Parts of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, within the Bounds and Limits aforesaid, all which Cases shall be adjudged and determined by the said Court, upon due Examination and Proof, according to the Rules of Equity and good Conscience, and according to the Laws and Customs of Merchants, by such Methods and Rules of Proceedings as We shall, from Time to Time, direct and appoint, either under Our Great Seal or Privy Seal: And for Want of such Directions, and until such Directions shall be made, by such Ways and Means, as by the Judges of the said Court shall in their best Judgment and Discretions think meet and just, whether it be by a summary Way or otherwise, according to the Exigency of several Cases that shall be brought in Judgment before them: And all Judgments, Determinations and Decrees, made in the said Courts, are to be put in writing, and signified to the Persons that were present at the making of the same, and shall contain a short State of the Matter of Fact, as it appeared to them, and their Sentence and Abjudication thereupon.

AND

And further, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that they shall enjoy, to all Intents and Purposes, all Privileges, in the City of London, as fully as any Company of Merchants, established by any Letters Patents, granted heretofore by Us, or any of Our Predecessors, at present do or may enjoy.

To enjoy all Privileges of any other Company of Merchants.

And further, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, charge and command all and singular Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Generals, Commanders, Commissioners of Our Customs, Mayors, Sheriffs, Justices of Peace, Comptrollers, Collectors, Waiters, Searchers, and all other Officers and Ministers of Us, Our Heirs and Successors whatsoever, to be, from Time to Time, in all Things, aiding, helping and assisting unto the said Company, and their Successors, or any employed by them, upon Request made, as they tender Our Displeasure, and will avoid the contrary at their Peril.

All King's Officers to be aiding and assisting.

And Our Will and Pleasure is, and, by these Presents, We do grant, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that these Our Letters Patents, and all and singular Grants, Clauses and Things therein mentioned, under the Limitations and Conditions therein contained and expressed, shall be and continue firm, valid, good and sufficient, in the Law, and shall be construed, reputed and taken, as well in the Meaning as to the Words of the same, most favourably, and to the Benefit of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors; any Omission, Uncertainty or Defect, in these Patents, or any other Clause, Matter or Thing, to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding; although express Mention of the true yearly Value or Certainty of the Promises, or any of them, or of any other Gifts or Grants, by Us, or any of Our Progenitors or Predecessors, heretofore made to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and Parts aforesaid, in these Patents.

Charter to be taken in the most favourable Sense.

Patents is not made, or any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Provision, Proclamation or Restriction, heretofore had, made, enacted, ordained or provided, or any other Matter, or Cause or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

9th August,
35th Year of
the Reign.

In Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourself, at *Westminster*, the Ninth Day of *August*, in the Five and Thirtieth Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

P I G O T T.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the East-Indies,

Bearing Date the Twelfth of *April*, in the Second Year
of the Reign of *JAMES II.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Eighty-six.

JAMES the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS Our Well-beloved Subjects, The Governor and Company of Merchants, Trading into the East-Indies, have been of long since a Corporation, to the Honour and Profit of this Nation, and have enjoyed and do enjoy divers Liberties, Privileges and Immunities, by Force of several Letters Patents heretofore granted to them, by Our late Royal Progenitors and Predecessors, Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James*: And whereas the late King *Charles* the Second, Our Dearly-beloved Brother, of ever blessed Memory, did, by his Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign, amongst other Things, give, grant, ratify and confirm, unto His Trusty and Well beloved Subjects, The Governor and Company of Merchants of *London, Trading into the East Indies*, that they, from thenceforth for ever, be and should

Recital that former Charters were confirmed, 3d April, 1661.

be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and Name, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies.*

• AND further, that they, and all that then were or should be of the said Company, and every of them, and all the Sons of them, and every of them, at their severall Ages of One and Twenty Years, or upwards; and that all such the Apprentices, Factors and Servants of them, and every of them, which thereafter should be employed by the said Company, in the said Trade of Merchandize, of or to the *East-Indies*, beyond the Seas, or any other the Places therein for that Purpose mentioned, should and might from thenceforth for ever, from the Day of the Date of the said Letters Patents, freely traffick and use the Trade of Merchandize, by Seas, in and by such Ways and Passages, then found out and discovered, or which then after should be found out and discovered, as they should esteem and take to be fittest, into and from the said *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia*, and *Africa*, and into and from the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns and Places of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the *Cape of Bona Esperanza*, to the Streights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize might be used or had, and to and from every of them, in such Order, Manner, Form, Liberty and Condition, to all Intents and Purposes, as should be, from Time to Time, at any publick Assembly or Court, holden by or for The said *Governor and Company*, by or between them of The said *Fellowship or Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the more Part of them, for the Time being, present at such Assembly or Court, the Governor, or his Deputy, being always present at such Court or Assembly, limited and agreed, and not otherwise, any Molestations, Impediment or Disturbance, any Statute, Usage, Diversity of Religion or Faith, or any other Cause or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding; so always the same Trade be not undertaken or addressed to any Country, Island, Port, Haven, City, Creek, Town or Place, in the lawful and actual Possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as then was,

was, or at any Time thereafter should be in League or Amity with the said late King, His Heirs or Successors, and who then did not, or would not accept of any such Trade, but did openly declare and publish the same to be utterly against His and their Good-Will and Liking.

AND further the said late King did thereby, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandize, for them, and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, should for ever after have, use and enjoy the whole entire and only Trade and Traffick, and the whole entire and only Liberty, Use and Privilege of trading and trafficking, and using the Feat and Trade of Merchandize, to and from the said *East-Indies*, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns and Places, therein for that Purpose mentioned, in such Manner and Form as is therein mentioned.

AND the said late King did thereby, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, further grant to The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that the said *East-Indies*, or the Islands, Havens, Ports, Cities, Towns or Places thereof, or any Part thereof, should not be visited, frequented or haunted, by any of the Subjects of Him, His Heirs or Successors, during the Time that the said Letters Patents should be in Force, and not revoked or repealed, contrary to the true Meaning of the said Letters Patents.

AND the said late King, by Virtue of His Prerogative Royal, which He would not in that Behalf have argued, or brought in Question, did also, by His said Letters Patents, straitly charge, command and prohibit, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, all the Subjects of Him, His Heirs and Successors, of what Degree or Quality soever they were, that none of them, directly or indirectly,
visit,

visit, haunt, frequent and trade, traffick or adventure, by way of Merchandize, into or from any the said *East-Indies*, or Places therein for that Purpose mentioned, other than The said *Governor and Company*, and such particular Persons as then were or after should be of that Company, their Agents, Factors and Assigns, during the Time that the said Letters Patents should be in Force, unless by and with the Licence and Agreement of The said *Governor and Company*, in writing first had and obtained, under their Common Seal, to be granted, upon the Pains and Forfeitures, in the said Letters Patents, at large expressed, as in and by the said Letters Patents (Relation being thereunto had) amongst several other Grants, Covenants, Powers, Clauses, Liberties, Immunities, Privileges, Preheminences and Provisoos, therein contained and expressed, may more fully appear.

Recital of the
Charter of
27th March,
20th Year of
Charles II.

AND whereas the said late King *Charles* the Second, by His Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Twenty-seventh Day of *March*, in the Twentieth Year of His Reign, by the Advice of His Privy Council, in all the Grants and Matters therein, did grant, transfer and confirm, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company*, all that Port and Island of *Bombay*, in the *East-Indies*, with all the Rights, Profits, Territories and Appurtenances thereof whatsoever; and all and singular Royalties, Revenues, Rents, Customs, Castles, Forts, Buildings, Fortifications, Privileges, Franchises, Preheminences and Hereditaments whatsoever, within the Premises, or to them or any of them belonging, or in any wise appertaining, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as the said late King then had and enjoyed the same, or might or ought to have had and enjoyed the same, by Virtue and Force of the Grant of the then King of *Portugal*, and not further or otherwise: And then, the said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, the said late King thereby, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, did make, create, and constitute the true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of the Port and Island, and Premises therein mentioned, and of every

every Part and Parcel thereof, which to Him, the said late King, appertained, by Force of the Grant of the said King of *Portugal*, and not further or otherwise; saving and always reserving to Himself, His Heirs and Successors, the Faith and Allegiance to Him due and belonging, and His Royal Power and Sovereignty of and over His Subjects and Inhabitants there, to have, hold, possess and enjoy the said Port and Island, and all and singular other the Premises therein before granted, or mentioned to be granted, unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for ever, to the only Use of The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for evermore, to be holden of Him, the said late King, His Heirs and Successors, as of His Manor of *East-Greenwich*, in the County of *Kent*, in free and common Soccage, and not in Capite, nor by Knight's Service; yielding and paying therefore to Him, the said late King, His Heirs and Successors, at the *Custom-House, London*, the Rent or Sum of Ten Pounds of lawful Money of *England*, in Gold, on the Thirtieth Day of *September*, yearly, for ever.

And the said late King did, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, also grant, that it should and might be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, and to and for their Agents, Factors and Servants, and every of them, to have, hold, use, exercise, enjoy and execute all and singular the Jurisdictions, Powers, Liberties, Privileges, Benefits and Advantages whatsoever, within the said Ports and Island *Bombay*, and in all and every their Voyages, thither and from thence, and in all and every of their Trade, Traffick and merchandizing, there, thither or from thence, to and from any Place or Places whatsoever, as they, The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, or their Agents, Factors and Servants, or any of them, might or could hold, use, exercise, enjoy and execute, by Force and Virtue of His said Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the said Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign, in any other Place or Places, in the said *East-Indies*, or touching or concerning any other their

K k
Plantations,

Plantations, Forts, Castles, Colonies, Factories, Agents, Factors and Servants, or touching or concerning any their Trade, Traffick, or merchandizing Goods, Wares and Commodities, or any other Matter or Thing, of or belonging to the said Company, comprised, or mentioned or intended to be comprised, within the said Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, the Third Day of *April* afore said, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as if the same Jurisdictions, Powers, Liberties, Privileges, Immunities, Benefits and Advantages, were, in the Second recited Letters Patents of the said late King *Charles* the Second, particularly mentioned and expressed, as in and by the same Letters Patents (Relation being thereunto had) amongst divers other Grants, Provisoos, Powers and Clauses, Liberties, Immunities, Privileges and Preheminences, may more fully appear.

Recital of
Charter, 5th
October, in
the 28th of
Charles II.

AND whereas the said late King *Charles* the Second did, by His Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Fifth Day of *October*, in the Eight and Twentieth Year of His Reign, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, ratify and confirm unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, for ever, all and singular the Rights, Liberties and Franchises, to them formerly given, granted or confirmed, by the Two First recited Charters or Letters Patents of the said late King *Charles* the Second, herein before-mentioned, or either of them; notwithstanding any former Misuser, Nonuser or Abuser whatsoever, of the said Rights, Liberties and Franchises, or any of them, by The said *Governor and Company*, or by their Factors, Agents and Servants, or any of them, to have, hold, exercise and enjoy the said Rights, Liberties and Franchises, and every of them, unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, for ever, to the only Use and Behoof of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, for evermore, in as large and ample Manner and Form, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as by Virtue of the Two First recited Charters, or either of them, they might, could or ought to have had and enjoyed the same, if such Misuser, Nonuser or Abuser had

had never been, as in and by the said Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date the said Fifth Day of *October* aforesaid (Relation being thereunto had) amongst divers other Grants, Liberties, Immunities, Privileges and Preheminences, may more fully appear.

AND whereas the said late King *Charles* the Second, by His Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Sixteenth Day of *December*, in the Twenty-fifth Year of His Beign, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, did give, grant and confirm unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, all that the Island of *Sancta Helena*, with all the Rights, Profits, Territories and Appurtenances whatsoever; and all the Soil, Lands, Fields, Woods, Mountains, Farms, Lakes, Pools, Harbours, Rivers, Bays, Isles, Inlets, situate or being within the Bounds or Limits thereof; with the Fishing of all Sorts of Fish, Whales, Sturgeons, and all other Royal Fishes in the Bays, Inlets and Rivers, within the same Premises, and the Fish therein taken, and all the Veins, Mines and Quarries, as well Royal Mines as other Mines, whether the same were then discovered or not discovered, and also all Gold, Silver, Gems, and Precious Stones, and all other whatsoever, be it of Stones, Metals or any Thing whatsoever, then found or to be found within the Veins, Mines or Quarries of the same Island and Premises; and all and singular Royalties, Revenues, Rents, Customs, Castles, Forts, and Buildings and Fortifications, then erected and to be erected on the Premises, or any Part thereof; and all Privileges, Franchises, Preheminences and Hereditaments whatsoever, within the same, or to them or any of them belonging, or in any wise appertaining, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as the said late King *Charles* the Second then had and enjoyed, or might or could have or enjoy the same, by Virtue or Force of the said late King's Conquest thereof, or otherwise howsoever; and them, The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, He, the said late King *Charles* the Second, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, did thereby make, create and constitute the

Recital of
Charter, 16th
December, in
the 25th of
Charles II.

true

true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of the same Island and Premises, and of every Part and Parcel thereof, saving and always reserving to the same late King, His Heirs and Successors, the Faith and Allegiance to them due and belonging, and their Royal Power and Sovereignty of and over their Subjects and Inhabitants there, to have, hold, possess and enjoy the same Islands, and all and singular other the Premises therein before granted, or mentioned to be granted, unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for ever, to the only Use of The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for evermore, to be holden of the said late King, His Heirs and Successors, as of the Manor of *East-Greenwich*, in the County of *Kent*, in free and common Soccage, and not in Capite, nor by Knight's Service, as in and by the said Letters Patents (Relation being thereunto had) amongst divers other Grants, Powers, Liberties, Privileges, Preheminences and Clauses therein expressed, may more fully appear.

Recital of
Charter, 9th
August, in
the 35th of
Charles II.

AND whereas the same late King, by His Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Ninth Day of *August*, in the Thirty-fifth Year of His Reign, did erect and establish a Court of Judicature, to be held at such Place or Places, Port or Ports, Plantations or Factories, upon the Coasts, in the said Letters Patents mentioned, as the said Company should, from Time to Time, direct or appoint, which said Court should consist of One Person learned in the Civil Laws, and Two Merchants; which said Persons, and such Officers of the said Court as should be thought necessary to be nominated and appointed, from Time to Time, by the Governor, or Deputy Governor, and Court, or the major Part of them; and which said Persons learned in the Civil Laws, and Two Merchants, or the major Part of them, whereof the said Person learned in the Civil Law to be One, should have Commission and Power to hear and determine all Cases of Forfeitures and Seizures of any Ship or Ships, Goods and Merchandize, trading and coming upon any the said Coasts or Limits, contrary to the Intent of the same Letters Patents,

Patents, and of the said First recited Letters Patents of the said late King *Charles the Second*, therein mentioned; and also all Causes, mercantile or maritime, Bargains, buyings, sellings, bartering of Wares whatsoever, and all Policies and Acts of Assurance, and all Bills, Bonds, and Promises for Payment of Money, or mercantile or trading Contracts, all Charter-Parties, or trading Contracts, or affreighting of Vessels, and Wages of Mariners, and all other mercantile or maritime Cases whatsoever, concerning any Person or Persons residing, coming or being in the Places aforesaid; and all Cases of Trespasses, Injuries and Wrongs, done and committed upon the High Sea, or in any of the Regions and Territories, Countries or Places therein for that Purpose mentioned, concerning any Person or Persons residing, being or coming in the Parts of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, within the Bounds and Limits therein mentioned; all which Cases should be adjudged and determined by the said Court, upon due Examination and Proof, according to the Rules of Equity and good Conscience, and according to the Laws and Customs of Merchants, by such Methods and Rules of Proceedings as the same late King should, from Time to Time, direct and appoint, either under His Great Seal or Privy Seal: And for Want of such Direction, and until such Direction should be made, by such Ways and Means as by the Judges of the said Court should, in their best Judgments and Discretions, think meet and just, whether it be by a summary Way or otherwise, according to the Exigency of several Cases that should be brought in Judgment before them: And all Judgments, Determinations and Decrees, made in the said Court, were to be put in writing, and signified to the Persons that were present at the making of the same, and should contain a short State of the Matter of Fact, as it appeared to them, and their Sentence and Adjudication thereupon, as in and by the said Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Ninth Day of *August* aforesaid (Relation being thereunto had) amongst divers other Grants, Powers, Liberties, Privileges and Clauses therein contained, may more fully and at large appear.

Former Char-
ters ratified
and con-
firmed.

AND whereas We are given to understand, that several Persons, contrary to and in Contempt of the First recited Letters Patents, and the Royal Pleasure of Our said Dearly-beloved Brother, thereby declared, have of late Years presumed, without the Licence of The said *Governor and Company*, to send out several Ships, and to trade, traffick and adventure, by way of Merchandize, into and from the said *East-Indies*, and the Coasts and Places, within the Bounds and Limits, within the said Charters comprised, not only to the very great Damage of The said *Governor and Company*, and the great Interruption and Hindrance of their Affairs and Trade, into and from the said *East-Indies*, but also to the manifest Hazard of the Ruin of The said *Governor and Company*, and the utter Destruction of all that Trade; whereupon Our Trusty and Well-beloved Subjects, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have humbly besought Us to grant and confirm to them, and their Successors, all the said Charters or Letters Patents, with some Additions, tending to the Support and Advancement of their Colonies, Trade and Traffick: Now know ye, that We taking the Premises into Our Royal Consideration, and well weighing how highly it imports the Honour and Welfare of this Realm, and of Our good Subjects thereof, that all Disorders and Inconveniencies befalling the said Company should be redressed, and to endeavour the utmost improving of that Trade, and being fully satisfied that the same cannot be maintained, and carried on to national Advantage, but by One general Joint Stock, and that a loose and general Trade will be the Ruin of the whole; and being also satisfied that the said Trade hath been managed, by The said *Governor and Company*, to the Honour and Profit of this Nation, and being desirous that The said *Governor and Company* may be encouraged in their difficult and hazardous Trade and Adventures, in those remote Parts of the World, and may have all lawful Assistance from Us to promote the same, have, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, ratified and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do ratify and

and confirm, unto Our said Trusty and Well-beloved Subjects, The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for ever, all the said Charters and Letters Patents, and all and singular the Rights, Grants, Liberties, Covenants, Franchises, Preheminences and Authorities, in all the said Charters, or any of them comprised, as fully, to all Intents and Purposes, as if every distinct Right, Grant, Power, Liberty, Covenant, Franchise, Preheminence and Authority, comprised in the same Letters Patents, were herein recited and hereby confirmed, separately and apart by itself, notwithstanding any Nonuser, Misuser or Abuser of the Premises, hereby confirmed, or any of them; but nevertheless subject to such Conditions, Limitations and Provisoos, as are contained in the before recited Letters Patents respectively, and not otherwise.

AND further We, for Ourselves, Our Heirs and Successors, do hereby give, grant, constitute, erect and establish, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, for ever, all such, so many and the like Rights, Liberties, Privileges, Jurisdictions, Powers, Franchises, Courts and Authorities, together with such Covenants, and subject to such Provisoos, and in such Manner and Form, to all Intents and Purposes, as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, ever had or enjoyed, or might or ought to have had or enjoyed, by Force or Virtue of all or any of the before recited Letters Patents, to have and to hold all and singular the Premises, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for evermore.

AND further We do, for Us; Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, at all Times hereafter, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, and their respective Pre-

Governor and Council in India empowered to administer Oaths.

sidents,

sidents, Agents, and Chiefs and Councils, in the said *East-Indies*, and the Islands aforesaid, or any Three of them, whereof such President, Agent or Chief, to be One, to administer to all or any Person or Persons, which at any Time hereafter shall be employed by The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, within the Limits of any of the Charters aforesaid, such formal and lawful Oath as is usually administered to, or taken by every Freeman of the said Company, and all other formal and lawful Oaths as shall, from Time to Time, by The said *Governor and Company*, or the major Part of them, present at any Court of Committees, whereof the Governor or Deputy to be One, be reasonably devised, directed or appointed.

Courts of Justice to be appointed, and to consist of a Person learned in the Civil Laws, and 2 Merchants.

AND further We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by these Presents, erect and establish a Court of Judicature, to be held at such Place or Places, Port or Ports, Plantations or Factories, upon the Coasts before recited, within the Limits of any of the before recited Charters, as the said Company shall, from Time to Time, direct and appoint; which Court shall consist of One Person learned in the Civil Laws, and Two Merchants; which said Persons, and such Officers of the said Court as shall be thought necessary to be nominated and appointed, from Time to Time, by the Governor, or the Deputy Governor and Court, or the major Part of them, and which said Person learned in the Civil Law, and Two Merchants, or the major Part of them, whereof the Person learned in the Civil Law to be One, shall have Commission and Power to hear and determine all Causes of Forfeitures and Seizures of any Ship or Ships, Goods and Merchandize, trading and coming upon any the said Coasts or Limits, contrary to the Intent of these Presents, or of the First recited Letters Patents; and also all Causes, mercantile or maritime, Bargains, buyings, sellings, bartering of Wares whatsoever, and all Polices and Acts of Assurance, all Bonds, Bills, and Promises for Payment of Money, or mercantile or trading Contracts, all Charter-Parties, or trading Contracts for affreighting of Vessels, and Wages of Mariners, and all other mercantile or maritime Cases, or Cases of Reprisals

of

of Ships or Goods, for any Hurt or Damage done to the said Company, by any Person or Persons whatsoever, and all other maritime Cases whatsoever, concerning any Person or Persons residing, coming or being in the Places aforesaid; and all Cases of Trespasses, Injuries and Wrongs, done or committed upon the High Sea, or in any of the Regions, Territories or Places aforesaid, within the Limits of the First recited Letters Patents of the said late King *Charles* the Second, concerning any Person or Persons residing, being or coming in the Parts of *Asia*, or *Africa*, within the Bounds and Limits aforesaid: All which Cases shall be adjudged and determined by the said Court, upon due Examination and Proof, according to the Rules of Equity and good Conscience, and according to the Laws and Customs of Merchants, by such Methods and Rules of Proceedings as We, Our Heirs or Successors, shall, from Time to Time, direct and appoint, under the Great Seal or Privy Seal: And for want of such Directions, and until such Directions shall be made, by such Ways and Means as by the Judges of the said Court shall, in their best Judgments and Discretions, think meet and just, whether it be by a summary Way or otherwise, according to the Exigency of several Cases that shall be brought in Judgment before them; and all Judgments, Determinations and Decrees, made in the said Court, are to be put in writing, and signified to the Persons that were present at the making of the same, and shall contain a short State of the Matter of Fact, as it appeared to them, and their Sentence and Adjudication thereupon.

AND further, whereas the said late King *Charles* the Second, by His said Letters Patents, bearing Date the Ninth Day of *August* aforesaid, did, amongst other Things, grant, that the said Governor, Deputy Governor, and Court of the said Company, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, duly assembled, should have full Power, Licence and Authority, to name and appoint Governors and Officers, from Time to Time, in the Forts, Factories and Plantations therein mentioned; which said Governors and Officers should have full

M m

Power,

Confirmation
to the Com-
pany to exer-
cise Martial
Law, at St.
Helena, and
also at Pny-
man.

Power, Licence and Authority, to raise, arm, train and muster such Military Forces as to them should seem requisite and necessary, and to exercise and use, within the same Plantations, Forts and Places, the Law, called the Martial Law; which said Powers, Licences and Authorities last recited, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, hereby confirm and grant to The said *Governor and Company*, full Power, Licence and Authority, to use, exercise and enjoy, as well within the said Island *Sancta Helena*, and on their Fort of *Pryaman*, on the West Coast of *Sumatra*, as in all other their Forts, Factories and Plantations, which now are, or hereafter shall be within the Limits of their several recited Charters afore said.



Company authorized to exercise Martial Law, during War:

AND further, whereas We are also given to understand, that many of the native Princes and Governors of *India*, and other Nations, taking Opportunity from the Divisions, Distractions or Rebellions, amongst the *English*, occasioned by the late licentious trading of Interlopers, have of late violated many of the Company's Privileges, surprised their Servants, Ships and Goods, besieged their Factories, invaded their Liberties, and many other Ways, without just Cause, greatly endamaged and abused their Chiefs and Factors, to the Dishonour of the *English* Nation, in those Parts of the World; for which Injuries and Damages, the said Company intend to demand and procure Satisfaction in a peaceable Way, if in that Manner it be attainable; and if nor, then the said Company intend to endeavour the Recovery of their Loss and Damages, and to procure their Satisfaction, by Force of Arms; wherein they will have Occasion to use their Ships in a Warlike Manner; and have thereupon humbly besought Us, that in Time of War, or actual Hostility, with any Nation in the *East-Indies*, they may use and exercise the Law, commonly called the Law Martial, as well in their Ships as in any their Plantations, Forts and Places, within the Limits of their respective Charters afore said, for Defence of their said Ships, against any foreign Enemy or domestick Insurrection, Rebellion or Disorder; We do therefore, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors,

Carthage

further give and grant full Power, Licence and Authority, to the said Governor, Deputy, and Court of the said Company, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, duly assembled, to name and appoint Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Rear-Admirals, Captains and other Sea Officers, from Time to Time, in all or any Ship or Ships serving the said Company, in the said *East-Indies*, within the Limits of any of the above recited Charters; which said Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Rear-Admirals, Captains and other Sea Officers, shall have, and by these Presents, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give them hereby full Power, Licence, Commission and Authority, to raise, arm, train and muster such Number of Seamen, or other Military Soldiers, as to them shall seem necessary, on board their respective Ships, or as they shall be ordered and directed by The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, or the Captain General of the *English*, in *India*, appointed or to be appointed by The said *Governor and Company*, and to execute and use, within their Ships on the other Side of the *Cape of Good Hope*, in the Time of open Hostility with some other Nation, the Law, called the Law Martial, for Defence of their Ships, against the Enemy; reserving, nevertheless, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, Liberty to revoke and disannul this Power and Authority of exercising Martial Law, in the Ships serving the said Company, in the *East-Indies*, whenever it shall seem meet or convenient to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to abridge, alter or disannul the same, by any writing to The said *Governor and Company*, signifying Our Royal Will and Pleasure for so doing, under Our Privy Signet or Sign Manual.

To appoint Admirals and other Sea Officers.

And further We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, hereby give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for ever, full Power, Licence and Authority, to coin in their Forts any Species of Money, usually coined by the Princes of those Countries only, and so as the Monies, to be coined by the said Company, or their Order, be agreeable to the Standards of the said Princes Mints, both in Weight and Fineness; and that they

Company authorized to coin any Species of Money, usually coined in India.

they do not make or coin any *European* Money or Coin whatsoever; and that all Money or Coins, so to be coined as aforesaid, and not otherwise, shall be current in any City, Town, Port or Place, within the Limits of the same Charters or Letters Patents.

All King's
Officers to be
aiding and
assisting the
Company.

AND further We hereby will, and strictly charge and command all and singular Our Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Justices, Mayors, Sheriffs, Escheators, Constables, Bailiffs, and all and singular other Our Officers, Ministers, Liegemen and Subjects whatsoever, to be aiding, favouring, helping and assisting to The said *Governor and Company*, and to their Successors, and to their Deputies, Officers, Factors, Servants and Assigns, and every of them, in executing and enjoying the Premises, as well on Land as on Sea, from Time to Time, when they or any of them shall thereunto be required.

Charter to be
taken in the
most favour-
able Sense.

AND lastly, Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that these Our Letters Patents, and all and singular the Clauses and Grants herein contained, shall be and continue sufficient and available in the Law, and shall be construed and taken, as well to the Meaning and Intent, as to the Words of the same, most graciously and favourably, for the best Advantage and Benefit of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors; although express Mention of the true yearly Value or Certainty of the Premises, or any of them, or of any other Gifts or Grants, by Us, or by any other of Our Progenitors or Predecessors, heretofore made to The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, in these Presents, or in the Petition for the same, be not made, or any Statute, Act, Proclamation or Restriction, or any other Thing to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding.

12th April,
2d Year of
the Reign.

IN Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourself, at *Westminster*, the Twelfth Day of *April*, in the Second Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

P I G O T T.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the East-Indies,

Bearing Date the Seventh of *October*, in the Fifth Year
of the Reign of *WILLIAM* and *MARY*.

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Ninety-three.

*W*ILLIAM and MARY, by the Grace of God, King and Queen
of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defenders of the Faith, &c.
To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS The Governor
and Company of Merchants of *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have been of
long Time, to the Honour and Profit of this Nation, a Corporation, and have
enjoyed divers Liberties, Privileges and Immunities, by Force of several Char-
ters and Letters Patents heretofore granted to them, by several of Our late
Royal Predecessors; more particularly by Letters Patents of Our late Royal
Uncle, King *Charles* the Second, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing
Date the Third Day* of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign; and by
One other Charter or Letters Patents of the said King *Charles* the Second, under
the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Twenty-seventh
Day of *March*, in the Twentieth Year of His Reign; and by One other Char-
ter or Letters Patents of the said King *Charles* the Second, bearing Date, at

Recital of
former Char-
ters.

N n

Westminster,

Westminster, the Sixteenth Day of *December*, in the Twenty-fifth Year of His Reign; and by One other Charter or Letters Patents of the said late King *Charles* the Second, bearing Date the Ninth Day of *August*, in the Thirty-fifth Year of His Reign; and also by a Charter or Letters Patents of the late King *James* the Second, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Twelfth Day of *April*, in the Second Year of His Reign.

Whereas
Doubts have
arisen,
whether the
said Charters
are not void,
by Non-Pay-
ment of the
first Quarterly
Tax of 5 per
Cent.

The above re-
cited Charters
confirmed:

Sir Thomas
Cooke, Knt.
&c. appointed
Members of
the Company.

AND whereas some Doubt or Question hath of late been made, touching the Validity of the Charters of the said Company, and whether the same be not in Strictness of Law void, by the not actual Payment, into the Receipt of Our Exchequer, of the First Quarterly Payment of the Tax of Five Pounds *per Cent.* charged on the General Joint Stock of the said Company, according to an Act, made in the last Session of this present Parliament, entitled, *An Act for continuing certain Acts therein mentioned; and for charging several Joint Stocks:* Now know ye, that We taking the Premises into Our Royal Consideration, and well weighing what Disorders and Inconveniencies would befall the said Company, and other Persons concerned and employed in their Trade and Adventures, especially in the remote Parts of the World, if We should take Advantage of the Forfeiture aforesaid (if any be) and We being willing, that The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, should have and enjoy all such and the like lawful Powers, Privileges, Advantages and Immunities, and in as ample Manner, to all Intents and Purposes, as if the said First Quarterly Payment of the said Tax had been duly and regularly made, according to the said Act, of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have made, ordained, constituted, declared and appointed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do make, ordain, constitute, declare and appoint, that Sir *Thomas Cooke*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; *Francis Tyssen*, Esq; *George*, Earl of *Berkley*; Sir *John Fleet*,

Fleet, Knight, Lord Mayor of Our City of *London*; Sir *Josiah Child*, Baronet; Sir *William Langborn*, Baronet; Sir *Benjamin Bathurst*, Knight; Sir *John Moore*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; Sir *Samuel Dashwood*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; Sir *Edward Desbouvery*, Knight; Sir *Thomas Rawlinson*, Knight; Sir *William Gore*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; Sir *Joseph Herne*, Knight; Sir *Rowland Aynsworth*, Knight; *John Perry*, Esq; *George Boune*, Esq; *Richard Hutkinson*, Jun. Esq; *Frederick Herne*, Esq; *Ralph Marshall*, Esq; *Richard Aston*, *John Cooke*, of *Hackney*, *Francis Gosfright*, *John Dubois*, *Isaac Houblon*, *Samuel Ongley*, and *Nathaniel Mounteney*, Gentlemen; and all and every other Person and Persons who were Members of the said Company, or late *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, on the Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, now last past, who have not since parted with their Stocks in the said Company; and all and every other Person and Persons, who since the said Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, last past, by buying Stocks, or otherwise, have come into, and remain in a Capacity of being Members of the said Company, be and shall be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and them, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully, for ever, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do make, declare, establish and confirm, by these Presents, under and subject to the Proviso's and Conditions, and upon the Terms hereafter in these Presents mentioned; and that by the same Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, they shall have perpetual Succession; and that they and their Successors, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, be, and at all Times shall be Persons able, and a Body Corporate and Politick, capable in Law, to have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy and retain Lands, Rents, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions, Franchises and Hereditaments, of what Kind, Nature and Quality
 forever

To be a Body
 Politick, with
 usual Privi-
 leges.

soever they be, to them and their Successors; and also to give, grant, demise, alien, assign and dispose Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments; and to do and execute all and singular other Things, by the same Name, that to them shall or may appertain to do: And that they and their Successors, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, may plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, in whatsoever Courts and Places, and before whatsoever Judges and Justices, and other Persons and Officers, in all and singular Actions, Pleas, Suits, Quarrels, Causes and Demands whatsoever, of whatsoever Kind, Nature or Sort, in such Manner and Form as any other Our liege People of this Our Realm of *England*, being Persons able and capable in Law, may or can have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy, retain, give, grant, demise, alien, assign, dispose, plead, defend and be defended, release and be released, do, permit and execute: And that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, may have a Common Seal, to serve for all the Causes and Businesses of them, and their Successors; and that it shall and may be lawful for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, the same Seal, from Time to Time, at their Will and Pleasure, to break, change, and to make new or alter, as to them shall seem expedient.

Governor,
Deputy Governor, and
Committees
to be chosen,

AND further We will, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do ordain, that there shall be One of the same Company, who shall be, and shall be called, *The Governor of the said Company*; and also One other of the said Company, who shall be, and shall be called, *The Deputy Governor of the said Company*; and that there shall likewise be Twenty-four of the said Company, who shall be, and shall be called, *The Committees of the said Company*; who, together with the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, shall have the Direction of the Voyages, of or for the said Company, and the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandizes thereunto belonging, and also the Sale of all Merchandizes, Goods and other Things, returned in all

or

or any of the Voyages, or Ships of or for the said Company; and the managing and handling of all other Business, Affairs and Things, belonging to the said Company.

AND for the better Execution of Our said Will and Grant, in this Behalf, We have assigned, nominated, constituted, made and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do assign, nominate, constitute, make and confirm, the said *Sir Thomas Cooke*, to be the present Governor of the said Company, and to continue in the said Office, from the Date of these Presents, until the Tenth Day of *April*, now next following, if the said *Sir Thomas Cooke* shall so long live, or until a new Governor be chosen, by the said Company, as heretofore hath been used and accustomed; and We have also nominated, constituted, made and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do nominate, constitute, make and confirm, the said *Francis Tyssen*, to be the present Deputy Governor of the said Company, and to continue in the said Office, from the Date of these Presents, until the said Tenth Day of *April*, now next following, if the said *Francis Tyssen* shall so long live, or until a new Deputy Governor be chosen, by the said Company, as heretofore hath been used and accustomed; and We have also nominated, constituted, made and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do nominate, constitute, make and confirm, the said *George, Earl of Berkley*, *Sir John Fleet*, *Sir Josiah Child*, *Sir William Langborne*, *Sir Benjamin Bathurst*, *Sir John Moore*, *Sir Samuel Dashwood*, *Sir Edward Desbouvery*, *Sir Thomas Rawlinson*, *Sir William Gore*, *Sir Joseph Herne*, *Sir Rowland Aynsworth*, *John Perry*, *George Boune*, *Richard Hutchinson*, Jun. *Frederick Herne*, *Ralph Marshall*, *Richard Aiton*, *John Cooke*, of Hackney, *Francis Gosfright*, *John Dubois*, *Isaac Houblon*, *Samuel Ongley*, and *Nathaniel Mounteney*, to be the Twenty-four present Committees of the said Company, from the Date of these Presents, until the said Tenth Day of *April*, next following, or until a new Committee shall be chosen, by the said Company, as in that Case hath been

Sir Thomas Cooke to be the present Governor;

Francis Tyssen, Esquire, to be Deputy Governor;

George, Earl of Berkley, *Sir John Fleet*, &c. to be Committees:

Provided they severally take the Oaths appointed, instead of the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, and also the Oaths of their respective Offices.

also formerly used and accustomed: Provided always, and We do hereby require and command, that the Governor, herein before named, shall, before he be admitted to the Execution of the said Office, take the Oaths, appointed to be taken by a late Act of Parliament, made in the First Year of Our Reign, entitled, *An Act for the abrogating of the Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance, and appointing other Oaths*; and also a Corporal Oath, that he shall and will, from Time to Time, well and truly execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, before the said Deputy Governor, and any Five or more of the Committees, herein before named, to whom We do hereby give full Power and Authority to give and administer the said Oaths, to the said Governor accordingly: And also, that the Deputy Governor, and Twenty-four Committees, herein before named and constituted, shall respectively take the said Oaths, appointed by the said late Act of Parliament, and also a Corporal Oath, that they will faithfully and truly execute their said several and respective Offices of Deputy Governor, and Committees of the said Company, before the said Sir Thomas Cooke, herein before named and constituted to be the present Governor of the said Company, to whom We do hereby give full Power and Authority to give and administer the said Oaths, to the said Deputy Governor and Committees accordingly.

That all Acts done by and to the late Company, since the 24th of March, 1693, be ratified and confirmed:

AND of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have ratified and confirmed, and do, by these Presents, ratify and confirm all Acts done by and unto The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company*, since the said Twenty-fourth Day of *March* last, by Virtue or Colour of their said former Charters, or any of them, to be as valid and effectual as if the said First Quarterly Payment of the said Tax had been duly made, according to the said Act, and the said former Charters had not been forfeited or made void: And We have also given, granted, restored and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give, grant, restore and confirm, unto The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, hereby constituted

constituted and confirmed, and their Successors, all and every the Ports, Islands, Plantations, Territories, Castles, Forts, Fortifications, Ordnance, Armour, Artillery, Munition, Arms, Guns, Powder, Shot, Victuals, Magazines, Stores, Ammunition and Provisions of War, Ships, Juncks, Vessels, Boats, Joint Stock, Manors, Lordships, Messuages, Houses, Lands, Tenements, Hereditaments, Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, Cattle, Chattels, real and personal Debts, Dues, Duties, Right of Actions, and Demand in Law or Equity, Powers, Privileges, Liberties, Franchises, Jurisdictions, Customs, Rights, Royalties, Immunities and Advantages whatsoever; and all other Things, which were lawfully held, received, used, exercised or enjoyed, or might or ought to have been lawfully held, received, used, exercised or enjoyed, by The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, on or before the said Twenty-fourth Day of *March*, now last, or at any Time since, by Force or Virtue of any Grants, Charters or Letters Patents whatsoever, heretofore granted unto them, or mentioned to be granted or confirmed to them, by any of Our late Royal Predecessors, Kings or Queens of *England*, by any Style or Title of Incorporation whatsoever, or otherwise howsoever; and under and subject to the several and respective Provisoos, Limitations, Clauses and Restrictions herein, and in the said former Grants, Charters and Letters Patents, or any of them contained, to have, hold, use, exercise and enjoy the said Ports, Islands, Plantations, Territories, Castles, Powers, Privileges, and all and singular other the Premises herein before mentioned, and intended to be hereby granted and restored, and every of them, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, in such and the same Manner, and to and for such and the same Intents and Purposes, in all Things, as The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, might or ought lawfully to have, held, used, exercised or enjoyed the same, on or at any Time before the said Twenty-fourth Day of *March*, now last past, as if the same Powers, Privileges and Immunities, and other the Premises

were

That all their Plantations, Joint Stock, Goods and Chattels, Powers, Privileges and all other Things, be restored and confirmed to the said Company, which were or might be lawfully used or enjoyed:

To exercise the said Powers in such Manner as they might lawfully exercise the same, as if the said Powers were at large recited:

Provided they do not submit and conform to such Alterations, Restrictions and Qualifications, as the King shall make before the 29th of September next, it shall be lawful for His Majesty to revoke this Charter.

were hereby particularly granted, and the Letters Patents concerning the same, at large recited; under and subject nevertheless to the Provisoes, Restrictions and Limitations, contained in these Presents, and in the former Charters to the said Company: Provided always, and upon Condition nevertheless, and Our express Will and Meaning is, that if The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, do not accept of, and from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, act according to, and put in due and effectual Execution, and submit and conform, in all Things, unto such Orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions and Qualifications, relating to the Constitution, Continuance and Determination, Rights, Powers or Privileges of the said Company, or the Government thereof, or of The said *Governor and Company*, or the Encouragement, Management, Regulation or Advancement of Trade, or of the present or future Joint Stock of the said Company, or concerning any future Subscriptions to be made, by way of Increase or Addition to the Joint Stock, or for ascertaining the true Values of the said Joint Stock, at and during the Times of any such future Subscriptions, which, and as We, Our Heirs or Successors, by the Advice of Our or their Privy Council, shall, from Time to Time, at any Time before the Nine and Twentieth Day of *September*, which shall be in the Year One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Four, think fit to make, insert, limit, direct, appoint, or express in or by any further or other Charter, Letters Patents, or other writing or Instrument, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*; then, and in each and every of the Cases, aforesaid, it shall and may be lawful, to and for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by Letters Patents, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*, to determine, revoke, and make void these Presents, and the Grant hereby made; and from, and immediately after the passing of such Letters Patents of Revocation, and Determination, under the Great Seal of *England*, these Presents, and all the Powers, Privileges, Grants and other Things, herein contained, shall cease, determine and be absolutely void; to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding.

AND

And further We have given, granted and restored, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give, grant and restore, unto The said Governor and Company, or late Governor and Company, and their Successors, all and every such Debts, Sums of Money, Duties and Demands whatsoever, in Law or Equity, which to The said Governor and Company, or late Governor and Company, were grown due or payable, at any Time before or on the Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, now last past, or which are since grown due or payable, or shall hereafter grow due or payable, by any Person or Persons whatsoever, as well Our natural born Subjects as Aliens and Strangers, giving, and by these Presents, granting unto The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, full Power and Authority to ask, sue for and recover the same, by all lawful Ways and Means whatsoever, either in the Name of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or in the Name of the said Company, or otherwise, as Law or Equity shall require or admit of; and to retain the same to their own Use and Benefit, upon, under and subject to the Trusts, Intents and Purposes herein after mentioned, as fully and amply, to all Intents and Purposes, as if the said First Quarterly Payment of the said Tax had been duly and regularly made, into Our Exchequer, according to the said late Act of Parliament in that Behalf: Provided always, and it is intended and agreed, and Our express Will and Pleasure is, that The said Governor and Company, hereby constituted, and their Successors, and all the Manors, Lands, Tenements, Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, Chattels, real Chattels, personal and other the Premises hereby granted and confirmed, or mentioned to be granted and confirmed, and every of them, and every Part and Parcel thereof, shall be, and are hereby made subject and liable to, and charged and chargeable with all and every such Debts and Sums of Money, Duties and Demands whatsoever, in Law or Equity, which The said Governor and Company, or late Governor and Company, do now owe, or are indebted, or subject or liable to, or which, at any Time before or on the said Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, now last past, or since did owe,

Company's
Debts to be
restored to
them, with a
Power to sue
for and reco-
ver the same.

or were indebted, or subject or liable to any Person or Persons whatsoever, as well Our natural born Subjects, and Persons endenized or naturalized, as Aliens and Strangers; and that the same shall and may be sued for, and recovered in such and the like Manner, to all Intents and Purposes, as if the said First Quarterly Payment of the said Tax had been duly and regularly made, into Our Exchequer, according to the said late Act of Parliament, in that Behalf, and as if the said former Charters had not been forfeited or made void.

Charter to be taken in the most favourable Sense.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors; that these Our Letters Patents, and all and singular the Powers, Clauses and Grants, therein contained, shall be and continue sufficient and available in Law, and shall be construed and taken, as well to the Meaning and Intent as to the general Words of the same, most beneficially, and for the best Advantage of The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, under and subject to the Provisoos, Restrictions and Limitations, herein and in the said former Letters Patents contained, notwithstanding the not mentioning or not true reciting of any former Grants, Charters or Letters Patents, heretofore granted to The said late *Governor and Company*, or any of their Predecessors, by any of the late Kings or Queens of *England*, or any other Person or Persons whatsoever, or the not mentioning or reciting of any Castles, Forts, Plantations, Lands, Powers, Liberties, Privileges, Advantages, or other Matters or Things, in the said Grants or Letters Patents, or any of them, granted, or mentioned to be granted or confirmed: Provided always, and these Presents are and shall be upon this Condition, that if The said *Governor and Company*, hereby constituted, shall not pay into the Receipt of Our Exchequer, at *Westminster*, for Our Use, upon the Five and Twentieth Day of *December*, next ensuing the Date hereof, the full Sum of Nine Thousand and Three Hundred Pounds, of good and lawful Money of *England*, in lieu and Satisfaction

Provided the Company pay / 9300 into the Exchequer, on the 25th of December.

(151)

"Satisfaction for the last of the Four Quarterly Payments, appointed to be paid unto Us, by the late *East-India* Company, by Virtue of the Act of Parliament, herein before-mentioned, for charging of Joint Stocks; then and from thenceforth, these Presents, and all Things herein contained, shall cease, determine, and be utterly void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

IN Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Seventh Day of *October*, in the Fifth Year of Our Reign. 7th October,
5th Year of
the Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

PIGOTT.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the East-Indies,

Bearing Date the Eleventh of *November*, in the Fifth Year
of the Reign of *WILLIAM* and *MARY*.

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Ninety-three.

Recital of
former
Charters.

*W*ILLIAM and MARY, by the Grace of God, King and Queen
of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defenders of the Faith, &c.
To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS The Governor
and Company of Merchants of *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have been of
long Time, to the Honour and Profit of this Nation, a Corporation, and have
enjoyed divers Liberties, Privileges and Immunities, by Force of several Char-
ters and Letters Patents heretofore granted to them, by several of Our late
Royal Predecessors; more particularly by Letters Patents of Our late Royal
Uncle, King *Charles* the Second, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing
Date the Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign; and by
One other Charter or Letters Patents of the said King *Charles* the Second, under
the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Seven and Twentieth
Day of *March*, in the Twentieth Year of His Reign; and by One other Char-
ter or Letters Patents of the said King *Charles* the Second, bearing Date, at
Westminster,

Westminster, the Sixteenth Day of *December*, in the Five and Twentieth Year of His Reign; and by One other Charter or Letters Patents of the said late King *Charles* the Second, bearing Date the Ninth Day of *August*, in the Five and Thirtieth Year of His Reign; and also by a Charter or Letters Patents of the late King *James* the Second, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Twelfth Day of *April*, in the Second Year of His Reign.

AND whereas some Doubt or Question having been lately made, touching the Validity of the Charters, granted heretofore by Our late Royal Predecessors, Kings and Queens of *England*, to The Governor and Company of Merchants of *London*, Trading into the *East-Indies*, and whether the same were not in Strictness of Law void, by the not actual Payment, into the Receipt of Our Exchequer, of the First Quarterly Payment of the Tax of Five Pounds per Cent. charged on the General Joint Stocks of the said Company, according to a late Act of Parliament, entitled, *An Act for continuing certain Acts therein mentioned, and for charging several joint Stocks*: And We having taken the same into Our Royal Consideration, and well weighing what Disorders and Inconveniencies would befall the said Company, and other Persons concerned and employed in their Trade and Adventures, especially in the remote Parts of the World, if We should have taken Advantage of the Forfeiture aforesaid, did, by Our Letters Patents, under Our Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date the Seventh Day of *October*, now last past, make, constitute, ordain, declare and appoint, that Sir *Thomas Cooke*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; *Francis Tyssen*, Esq; *George*, Earl of *Berkley*; Sir *John Fleet*, Knight, then Lord Mayor of Our City of *London*; Sir *Josiah Child*, Baronet; Sir *William Langborne*, Baronet; Sir *Benjamin Bathurst*, Knight; Sir *John Moore*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; Sir *Samuel Dashwood*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; Sir *Edward Desbouvery*, Knight; Sir *Thomas Rawlinson*, Knight; Sir *William Gore*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; Sir *Joseph Herne*, Knight; Sir *Rowland Aynsworth*, Knight; *John Perry*, Esq; *George Boune*, Esq; *Richard Hutchinson*,

Doubts having arisen, whether the said Charters are not void by the Non-Payment of the First Quarterly Tax of 5 per Cent.

and weighing what Inconveniencies would befall the Company, if Advantage were taken of the Forfeiture, did, by Our Charter, dated the 7th of *October* last, appoint Sir *Thomas Cooke*, &c.

Jun. Esq; *Frederick Herne, Esq; Ralph Marshall, Esq; Richard Aston, John Cooke, of Hackney, Francis Gosfricht, John Dubois, Isaac Houblon, Samuel Ongley, and Nathaniel Mounteney, Gentlemen;* and all and every other Person and Persons, who were Members of the said Company, or late *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, on the Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, now last past, who had not, before the Date of the said last recited Letters Patents, parted with their Stocks in the said Company; and all and every other Person and Persons, who after the said Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, last past, and before the Date of the said last recited Letters Patents, by buying Stocks, or otherwise, had come into, and then remained in a Capacity of being Members of the said Company, should be a Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and them, by that Name, One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully for ever, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We did make, declare, establish and confirm: And We have also, in and by the said last recited Letters Patents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, given, granted, restored and confirmed, unto The said *Governor and Company*, thereby constituted and confirmed, and their Successors, all and every the Ports, Islands, Plantations, Territories, Castles, Forts, Fortifications, Ordnance, Armour, Artillery, Munition, Arms, Guns, Powder, Shot, Victuals, Magazines, Stores, Ammunition and Provisions of War, Ships, Juncks, Vessels, Boats, Joint Stock, Manors, Lordships, Messuages, Houses, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, Cattle, Chattels, real and personal Debts, Dues, Duties, Right of Actions, and Demand in Law or Equity, Powers, Privileges, Liberties, Franchises, Jurisdictions, Customs, Rights, Royalties, Immunities, and Advantages whatsoever; and all other Things, which were lawfully held, received, used, exercised or enjoyed, or might or ought to have been lawfully held, received, used, exercised or enjoyed, by The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, on or before the said Four and Twentieth Day

And confirmed to them their Forts, &c. and all their Privileges, &c.

which they might have or did enjoy, the 24th March last;

of *March*, now last past, or at any Time before the Date of the said last recited Letters Patents, by Force or Virtue of any Grants, Charters or Letters Patents whatsoever, theretofore granted unto them, or mentioned to be granted or confirmed to them, by any of Our late Royal Predecessors, Kings or Queens of *England*, by any Stile or Title of Incorporation whatsoever, or otherwise howsoever, to have, hold, exercise and enjoy, the Premises, to The said Governor and Company, or late Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the *East-Indies*, and their Successors, in such and the same Manner, and to and for such and the same Intents and Purposes, in all Things, as The said Governor and Company, or late Governor and Company, might or ought lawfully to have had, held, used, exercised or enjoyed the same, on or at any Time before the said Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, now last past, as if the said Powers, Privileges and Immunities, and other Premises, had been, by the said last recited Letters Patents, particularly granted; and the Letters Patents concerning the same at large recited, under and subject nevertheless to the Proviso, Restrictions and Limitations, contained in the said last recited Letters Patents, and in other the Charters formerly granted to the said Company.

to hold the Premises as they might have then done, subject to Limitations, as in this and former Charters mentioned.

AND whereas in the said last recited Letters Patents, bearing Date the Seventh Day of *October*, now last past, there is contained a Proviso or Condition in the Words following, *viz.* Provided always, and upon Condition nevertheless, and Our express Will and Meaning is, that if The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the *East-Indies*, and their Successors, do not accept of, and from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, act according to, and put in due and effectual Execution, and submit and conform, in all Things, unto such Orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions and Qualifications, relating to the Constitution, Continuance, Determination, Rights, Powers or Privileges of the said Company, or the Government thereof, or of The said Governor and Company, or the Encouragement, Management, Regulation

And whereas in the Charter of the 7th of *October*, there is a Proviso, that if the Company do not accept of and conform to such Orders, Regulations, &c.

as we with
our Privy
Council
should make
under our
Great Seal,
before the
29th of Sep-
tember, 1694,
then we
might revoke
the same by
Patents, under
our Great
Seal:

That being
desirous of
making the
East-India
Trade more
advantageous
to the Nation,
and which
will be best
carried on by
a Joint Stock,

lation or Advancement of Trade, or of the present or future Joint Stocks of the said Company, or concerning any future Subscriptions to ~~the same~~, by way of Increase or Addition to the Joint Stock, or for ascertaining the true Values of the said Joint Stock, at and during the Time of any such future Subscriptions, which, and as We, Our Heirs and Successors, by the Advice of Our and their Privy Council, shall, from Time to Time, at any Time before the Nine and Twentieth Day of *September*, which shall be in the Year One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Four, think fit to make, insert, limit, direct, appoint, or express in or by any further or other Charter, Letters Patents, or other writing or Instrument, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*; then, and in each and every of the Cases aforesaid, it and shall may be lawful, to and for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by Letters Patents, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*, to determine, revoke, and make void these Presents, and the Grant hereby made; and from, and immediately after the passing of such Letters Patents of Revocation or Determination, under the Great Seal of *England*, these Presents, and all the Powers, Privileges, Grants and other Things, herein contained, shall cease, determine and be absolutely void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding; as in and by the said last recited Letters Patents, amongst several other Provisoos, Powers and Clauses therein contained, Relation being thereunto had, may more fully and at large appear: Now know ye, that We considering how highly it imports the Honour and Welfare of this Our Kingdom, and Our Subjects thereof, that a Trade and Traffick to the *East-Indies* should be continued, and being well satisfied that the same may be of great and publick Advantage, and being also desirous to render the same, as much as in Us lies, more national, general and extensive, than hitherto it hath been, which will be best carried on, and effected, by a General Joint Stock, have, to and for the Ends and Purposes aforesaid, and in pursuance and Part of the Execution of the Power to Us reserved, in and by the said Proviso in Our said Letters Patents, and herein before-mentioned, by and with the Advice of Our Privy Council, and of Our especial
Grace,

Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, ordained, constituted and appointed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do order, direct, ordain, constitute and appoint, and The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, do hereby accept and agree, to, that all and every Person and Persons, as well Our natural born Subjects of this Our Kingdom as Persons naturalized and endenized, who shall hereafter subscribe, and pay down the several Portions of the respective Sums of Money, by them respectively subscribed, in such Manner as the same is herein after directed, and appointed to be subscribed and paid, be, and by The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, shall be admitted and become Members of the said Company, within the Time, and in the Manner herein after for that Purpose expressed.

We have, in pursuance of the said Proviso, ordained and do ordain, and the East-India Company agree, that all Persons, paying their Subscriptions shall be admitted Members of the said Company.

AND Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and We do hereby ordain, direct and appoint, that the Sum of Seven Hundred Forty and Four Thousand Pounds, of lawful Money of *England*, shall and may be added to the present General Joint Stock of the said Company, by the new Subscriptions of such Persons, who shall be minded to adventure any Share in the General Joint Stock of the said Company, and to be paid in to the Use of the said Company, in such Manner and Proportions, and within such Time as is herein after mentioned, for the carrying on and managing a Trade to the *East-Indies*, by a General Joint Stock, and for the Purposes aforesaid: We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order, direct and appoint, that a Book or Books, made of Vellum, for the said new Subscriptions to be inserted, shall be provided, within Six Days after the Date hereof, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, which shall lie open every Day in the Week (*Sundays* excepted) at the *East-India House*, in *Leadenball-Street, London*, from the Hour of Eight to the Hour of Twelve, in the Morning,

£744000 shall be added to the present Joint Stock.

The Company shall provide Books to lie open daily at their House, until the 10th of January next:

and from the Hour of Two to the Hour of Six, in the Afternoon, until the Tenth Day of *January* next, inclusive; in which said Book or Books it shall and may be lawful, to and for any Person or Persons whatsoever, being natural born Subjects of this Our Realm, and Persons naturalized or endenized, to pay and subscribe, on or before the said Tenth Day of *January*, now next ensuing, such Sum and Sums of Money, to be added to the present Joint Stock of the said Company, as they shall think fit to adventure in the said Trade, so as no One Person shall subscribe more than the Sum of Ten Thousand Pounds: And We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, direct and appoint, that if it shall happen, that the new Subscriptions, to be made by Virtue of these Presents, shall exceed the Sum of Seven Hundred Forty and Four Thousand Pounds in the whole, that then, and in such Case, the Governor, or Deputy Governor, and the Court of Committees of the said Company, to be qualified in such Manner as is herein after expressed, shall lessen and reduce the said new Subscriptions to the said Sum of Seven Hundred Forty and Four Thousand Pounds, *rata pro rata*, and in proportion to the several Sums so newly subscribed to the Joint Stock of the said Company.

No Person to
subscribe
above
£10000.
If the Sub-
scriptions
exceed
£744000, the
Committees
to reduce
rata pro rata.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint, that all and every Person or Persons, so subscribing, shall, at the Time of his or her Subscription, respectively take an Oath, before the Governor or Deputy Governor, or any Three or more of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, that the Money by him or her subscribed, is his or her own proper Money, and that he or she subscribes the same for his or her own Use, and not in Trust, or for the Use of any other Person or Persons whatsoever; to which said Governor or Deputy Governor, or any Three or more of the Committee of the said Company, for the Time being, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give full Power and Authority to give and administer the said Oath, and do hereby order and direct them to administer the same accordingly: Provided
always,

All Subscri-
bers to swear
that the
Money they
subscribe is
for their own
Use, &c.

the Governor,
Deputy or
Committees
to administer
the said Oath:

always, and Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, strictly require and command, and do order and direct, that all and every Person and Persons, who shall make such Subscriptions as aforesaid, shall, at the Time of such Subscription, actually and *bona fide* pay down, or cause to be paid down, unto the Committee of the Treasury of the said Company, for the Time being, or their Cashier, One full and entire Third Part of the several Sums of Money, by each of them respectively subscribed to the said present Joint Stock, and shall also pay the Remainder thereof, on or at any Time or Times before the said Tenth Day of *January*, now next coming.

Each Subscriber to pay down One-Third of his Subscription, and the Rest by the 10th of January.

AND further Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, and do hereby order and direct, that in all General Courts of the Adventurers of the said Company, such Persons, being Members of the said Company, and qualified as is herein mentioned, shall have, for and in respect of such Sums as they shall respectively have subscribed, and paid into the Joint Stock of the said Company, such Number of Votes or Voices, in a General Court of the said Company, as are herein after limited and expressed; that is to say, that each Person, having One Thousand Pounds, or more, in the Stock of the said Company, shall have One Vote for every Thousand Pounds, not exceeding Ten Thousand Pounds; and if Ten Thousand Pounds, or more, yet that such Person shall have but Ten Votes, whatsoever his or her Stock be: And further that no Person or Persons, who shall have in the Joint Stock of the said Company, for his or her own Use, any Sum less than One Thousand Pounds, shall have any Vote or Voice, at a General Court of the said Company, for or in respect of such Sum being less than One Thousand Pounds.

Every Person to have, for each £1000 Stock, one Vote, as far as £10000, but no more:

None to Vote who have less than £1000 Stock.

AND further We will, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, and do also hereby order and appoint, that all and every Person and Persons, who
were

All Persons capable of Freedom by former Charters, and all new Subscribers, to be admitted gratis; all others shall pay £5 for the same;

who with the new Subscribers shall be sworn.

were Members or free of the said Company, by former Charters, or capable to be so, and all other Persons, who shall subscribe and pay in any Sum of Money into the said Joint Stock, hereby appointed to be raised, in such Manner as is herein before directed, shall be admitted *gratis* into the Freedom of the said Company; but that all and every Person and Persons, who shall not be so qualified as aforesaid, but shall come in by Purchase of any Part of the said General Joint Stock, shall take upon him or her the Freedom of the said Company, and, before his or her Admission thereunto, shall pay or cause to be paid to The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, the Sum of Five Pounds of lawful *English* Money, by way of Fine for his or her Admission into the said Freedom; and such Person and Persons, as also all Subscribers to the said Joint Stock, upon their Admissions, shall take the Oaths appointed to be taken by a late Act of Parliament, made in the First Year of Our Reign, entitled, *An Act for the abrogating of the Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance, and appointing other Oaths*; and also the Oath usually taken by all Persons made free of the said Company, before the Governor, or Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, to whom We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give Power and Authority to administer the said Oaths accordingly.

The Governor or Deputy to call General Courts, or Committees of qualified Members only, who shall yearly in April elect a Governor, and Deputy and 24 Committees, being qualified:

AND further We will, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Governor, or Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, from Time to Time to call, and We do hereby order and direct, that they shall call a General Court and Court of Committees, to be holden for the said Company, which shall consist only of such Members of the said Company, who shall at such Time have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, the Sum of One Thousand Pounds at least, in his or her own Right, and shall have also taken the Oaths appointed to be by them taken as aforesaid; in which said General Court, or Court of Committees,

the

the Governor or Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, shall be present, and in case of Equality of Votes or Voices shall have a casting Voice: And further also, that all the Members of the said Company, so qualified as aforesaid, or the major Part of them, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, shall and may have Power and Authority, yearly and every Year, between the Tenth and last Day of *April*, to assemble and meet together, in some convenient Place, to be appointed, from Time to Time, by the Governor, or in his Absence by the Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being; and that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or Deputy of the said Governor, and other the Members of the said Company, qualified as aforesaid, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, being so assembled, in a General Court, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, to nominate and elect out of the Members of the said Company a Governor, Deputy Governor and Twenty-four Committees, each of them, being respectively qualified to be chosen into the said several Offices, in Manner as herein after is expressed; that is to say, to nominate and elect One of the said Members of the said Company, who shall then have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, the Sum of Four Thousand Pounds at least, in his own Right, to be Governor of the said Company, for One whole Year, from thence next following; and also One other of the Members of the said Company, who shall then have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, the Sum of Four Thousand Pounds at least, in his own Right, to be Deputy Governor of the said Company, for One whole Year, next ensuing; and also Twenty-four Members of the said Company, who shall each of them then have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, the Sum of One Thousand Pounds at least, in his own Right, to be Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year, from thence next ensuing.

Governor and
Deputy each
to have
£4000 Stock;

24 Com-
mittees each
to have
£1000 Stock.

AND moreover Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company*
S f of

of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, and do hereby order and appoint, that when and as often as it shall happen, the Governor, Deputy Governor, or any of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, at any Time within One Year after that they shall be nominated, elected and sworn into their said several Offices, to die, that then and so often it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Residue of the Members of the said Company, qualified as aforesaid, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, within convenient Time after the Death of any such Governor, Deputy Governor, or any of the Committees of the said Company, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place as they shall think fit, and in a General Court to elect and nominate some other Member or Members of the said Company, respectively qualified as aforesaid, into the Office or Offices of Governor, Deputy Governor, and Committees of the said Company, in the Place and Stead of him or them that so died, which Person and Persons, being so elected and nominated to the said Offices of Governor, Deputy Governor, or Committees of the said Company, shall have and execute the said Office or Offices, for and during the Residue of the said Year: Provided always, and Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order, direct and appoint, that all and every Person and Persons, who shall hereafter be elected to the Office or Offices of Governor, Deputy Governor, or Committees of the said Company, shall, before they be admitted to the Execution of their several Offices, respectively take the Oaths before-mentioned, and appointed to be taken by the said late Act of Parliament, entitled, *An Act for the abrogating the Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance, and appointing other Oaths*; and also the Oaths for the due and faithful Execution of their said several Offices, before such Persons, and in such Manner as hath been heretofore used and accustomed, by Virtue of any former Charters or Letters Patents, and this as often as the Case shall require.

In case any Officer of the Company die, others qualified to be chosen in their Stead,

Who shall be sworn before they enter upon their Offices,

And further Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants

chants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and to their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, and other the Members of the said Company, qualified as aforesaid, for the Time being, from Time to Time, to assemble themselves, for or about any the Matters, Causes, Affairs or Business of the said Trade, in any Place or Places, for the same convenient, within Our Dominions, or elsewhere, and there to hold a General Court for the said Company, and the Affairs thereof; and that also it shall and may be lawful, to or for them, or the major Part of them, being so assembled, and that shall then and there be present, in any such Place or Places, whereof the Governor, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, to make, ordain, and constitute, such and so many reasonable Laws, Constitutions and Ordinances, as to them, or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall seem necessary and convenient, for the good Government of the same Company; and the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so made, to put in Use and execute accordingly; and at their Pleasure to revoke or alter the same, or any of them, as Occasion shall require: And that The said *Governor and Company*, so often as they shall make, ordain or establish any such Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, in Form aforesaid, shall and may impose, ordain, limit and provide such lawful Pains, Punishments and Penalties, by Fines and Amerciaments, or by any other lawful Ways and Means, upon or against all Offenders, contrary to such Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, or any of them, as to The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, then and there being present, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being always One, shall seem necessary, requisite and convenient, for the Observation of the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances; and the same Fines and Amerciaments shall and may, by their Officers and Servants, from Time to Time to be appointed for that Purpose, levy, take and have, to the Use of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, without the Impediment of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or of any the Officers or Ministers of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, and
without

General
Courts to be
held where
the Company
think fit, and
make By-
Laws, &c.

without any Account therefore, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to be rendered or made; all and singular which Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so as aforesaid to be made, We will to be duly observed and kept, under the Pains and Penalties therein to be contained; so always as the said Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, Fines and Amerciaments, be first approved by a General Court of Adventurers, or the major Part of them, for the Time being, and so as the same be reasonable, and not contrary or repugnant to the Laws, Statutes or Customs of this Our Realm: Provided always, and Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or their Successors, shall not, at any Time hereafter, license or permit any Person or Persons whatsoever to trade or traffick, or any Ship or Ships to sail or pass, into or from any Part of the said *East-Indies*, on any private Account whatsoever; and that if any such Licence or Permission shall be granted, contrary to Our said Order and Appointment, therein before declared, that then, and in each such Case, as well these Presents as also the said recited Letters Patents, bearing Date the Seventh Day of *October*, last past, and all and every the Powers, Grants, Matters and Things, therein and herein contained, shall cease, determine, and be utterly void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding.

The Company shall not license any private Ships to go to the East-Indies, upon Pain of forfeiting this Charter, and that of the 7th of October, preceding.

AND We do further hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, direct, order and appoint, The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that during the Continuance of the said Joint Stock of the said Company, no private Contract, for the Sale of any Goods or Merchandizes, shall be made by the said Company, to any Member or Members of the said Company, or any other Person or Persons whatsoever, excepting only such Saltpetre as shall be sold, for the Use of Us, Our Heirs and Successors; but that all Goods and Merchandizes, belonging to the said Company, shall be sold openly and publicly, by Inch of Candle, at their publick Sales, upon the Company's Account:

And

No private Contracts for sale of any of the Company's Goods, except Saltpetre, to the Crown.

And that all Monies, arising by the Sale of any Goods or Merchandizes of the said Company, shall be faithfully, and *bona fide*, accounted for, and applied to the publick and common Benefit, and Advantage of the General Joint Stock of the said Company, and of all and every the Persons therein concerned, ratably, and according to every Person's Proportion and Share in the said Joint Stock, and not to the private Advantage of any particular Person or Persons whatsoever: And that no Lot of any Goods or Merchandizes shall be put up or sold, which shall exceed the Value of Five Hundred Pounds, Jewels excepted.

No Lot to exceed £500 Value, except Jewels.

AND for the better Increase of Trade, and encouraging the Exportation of Goods and Merchandizes, of the Product and Manufacture of this Kingdom, it is Our further Will and Pleasure, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East Indies*, and their Successors, shall yearly and every Year, during the Continuance of the said Joint Stock, export and carry to the *East-Indies* Goods of the Growth, Product or Manufacture of this Our Kingdom of *England*, so many as shall amount to the Value of One Hundred Thousand Pounds, at the least: Provided always, and upon Condition, and The said *Governor and Company*, do hereby, for themselves, and their Successors, covenant, grant and agree, to and with Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint, that they, The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall yearly and every Year, during the Continuance of the said Joint Stock, furnish, sell and deliver out of their Warehouses, in or near the City of *London*, unto the Officers of the Ordnance of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or to such other Person or Persons as We, Our Heirs or Successors, shall in that Behalf direct or appoint, to Our and their own Use, the Quantity of Five Hundred Tons of good, clean and merchantable Saltpetre, consisting of One Hundred and Twelve Pounds to the Hundred, when and as the same shall be required, by

£100000 worth of Goods, of the Product of this Kingdom, to be exported yearly:

Company to deliver annually 500 Tons of Saltpetre to the Ordnance, if demanded,

at £38. 10s.
per Ton, in
Time of
Peace; and
£45 in Time
of War.

the Master Lieutenant, or other chief Officer or Officers, of or belonging to the Ordnance of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or by such other Person or Persons as We, Our Heirs and Successors, shall, from Time to Time, appoint, in that Behalf; We, Our Heirs and Successors, paying to The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, for every Ton of such Saltpetre, the Sum of Thirty-eight Pounds and Ten Shillings, of lawful *English* Money, in Time of Peace; and in Time of War, the Sum of Forty-five Pounds of like Money, for every Ton of such Saltpetre.

Dividends to
be made in
Money only.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, command, direct and appoint, that all Dividends, hereafter to be made of the Profits arising by the Joint Stock of the said Company, shall, from Time to Time, be made in Money, and not otherwise.

Books to be
kept for en-
tering the
true Value of
the Com-
pany's Stock,
and for en-
tering Trans-
fers, to lie
open to the
View of all
concerned.

AND further We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that they, and their Successors, shall cause an Accomptant to keep a Book or Books, in the Publick Office, or Place of meeting of the said Company, to be provided for that Purpose; and therein fairly enter, or cause to be entered, from Time to Time, the true Value of the Joint Stock of the said Company, the same to be by him attested upon Oath; which said Book or Books shall, from Time to Time, lie open to be viewed and perused by all Persons concerned: And also that all Alienations and Mortgages, Transfers and Assignments of any Part of the said General Joint Stock, to any Person or Persons whatsoever, shall be entered and registered by The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, in the publick, ordinary, or common Book or Books, to be provided, by the said Company, for that Purpose; and that such common Book or Books shall lie open, from Time to Time, for the View of all Persons concerned.

AND

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order, direct, limit and appoint, that the Joint Stock of The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, shall continue for Twenty-one Years, to be computed from the Date of these Presents, and no longer; any Thing herein, or in the said recited Letters. Patents, or any of them contained, to the contrary notwithstanding: And also that, during One Whole Year, next before the Expiration of the said Term of Twenty-one Years, herein before-mentioned, for the Continuance of the said Joint Stock, The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, shall cause and procure a Book or Books, to be kept at their Publick Office, or Place of meeting, to which said Book or Books all Persons, being natural born Subjects, or naturalized or endenized, shall or may have free Access, and therein make new Subscriptions, for the making a succeeding new General Joint Stock, as to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, shall seem meet and convenient: Provided always, and upon Condition nevertheless, and Our express Will and Meaning is, and We do hereby order, direct and appoint, and The said Governor and Company, do hereby agree, that if The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, do not accept of, and from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, act according to, and put in due and effectual Execution, and submit and conform, in all Things unto, as well all and every the Orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions, Qualifications, Matters and Things, herein before expressed, as also all and every such further and other Orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions and Qualifications, relating to the Constitution, Continuance, Determination, Rights, Powers or Privileges of the said Company, or the Government thereof, or of The said Governor and Company, or the Encouragement, Management, Regulation or Advancement of Trade, or of the present or future Joint Stock of the said Company, or concerning any future Subscriptions, to be made by way of Increase or Addition to the Joint Stock, or for ascertaining the true Values of the said Joint Stock, at and during

This Joint
Stock to con-
tinue 21
Years.

during the Times of any such future Subscriptions, which, and as We, Our Heirs or Successors, by the Advice of Our or their Privy Council, from Time to Time, at any Time before the Nine and Twentieth Day of *September*, which shall be in the Year One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Four, think fit to make, insert, limit, direct, appoint or express, in or by any further or other Charter, Letters Patents, or other writing or Instrument, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*; then, and in each and every of the Cases aforesaid, it shall and may be lawful, to and for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by Letters Patents, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*, to determine, revoke and make void, as well these Presents, and the Grant hereby made, as also the said Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date the Seventh Day of *October*, last past, herein before-mentioned, and all and every, or any the Matters and Things, therein and herein contained; and from, and immediately after the passing of such Letters Patents of Revocation or Determination, under the Great Seal of *England*, as well these Presents as also the said Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date the Seventh Day of *October*, last past, and all the Powers, Privileges, Grants and other Things, therein and herein contained, shall cease, determine, and be absolutely void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding.

11th November,
5th Year
of the Reign.

IN Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Eleventh Day of *November*, in the Fifth Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

LETTERS PATENTS.

GRANTED TO THE

**Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the East-Indies,**

Bearing Date the Twenty-eighth of September, in the Sixth
Year of the Reign of *WILLIAM* and *MARY*:

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Ninety-four.

*W*ILLIAM and MARY, by the Grace of God, King and Queen
of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defenders of the Faith, &c. To
The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and
to all others, to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. **WHEREAS** in and
by a certain Charter or Letters Patents, under Our Great Seal of England,
bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Seventh Day of October, now last past, We did
make, constitute, ordain, declare and appoint, Sir Thomas Cooke, Knight, and
One of the Aldermen of Our City of London; Francis Tyssen, Esq; George, Earl
of Berkley; and divers other Persons, therein named and described, should be
a Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of The
Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, under
and subject to the Provisoes and Conditions, and upon the Terms therein men-
tioned: And We did thereby give and grant, unto The said Governor and Com-
pany, and their Successors, several Liberties, Powers, Privileges and Immunities;

Recital of
Charter of
7th October.

in which said Charter or Letters Patents there is, amongst other Things therein contained, a Clause or Proviso, in the Words or to the Effect following, that is to say: Provided always, and upon Condition nevertheless, and Our exprefs Will and Meaning is, that if The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, do not accept of, and from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, act according to, and put in due and effectual Execution, and submit and conform, in all Things, unto such Orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions and Qualifications, relating to the Constitution, Continuance, Determination, Rights, Powers or Privileges of the said Company, or the Government thereof, or of The said *Governor and Company*, or the Encouragement, Management, Regulation or Advancement of Trade, or of the present or future Joint Stock of the said Company, or concerning any future Subscriptions, to be made by way of Increase or Addition to the Joint Stock, or for ascertaining the true Values of the said Joint Stock, at and during the Times of any such future Subscriptions; which, and as We, Our Heirs or Successors, by the Advice of Our or their Privy Council, shall, from Time to Time, at any Time before the Nine and Twentieth Day of *September*, which shall be in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Four, think fit to make, insert, limit, direct, appoint or exprefs, in or by any further or other Charter, Letters Patents, or other writing or Instrument, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*; then, and in each and every of the Cases aforesaid, it shall and may be lawful, to and for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by Letters Patents, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*, to determine, revoke, and make void these Presents, and the Grant hereby made; and from, and immediately after the passing of such Letters Patents of Revocation or Determination, under the Great Seal of *England*, these Presents, and all the Powers, Privileges, Grants, and other Things herein contained, shall cease, determine, and be absolutely void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding.

AND

And whereas, in and by One other Charter or Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Eleventh Day of *November*, now last past, divers other Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions, Regulations, Qualifications, and other Matters and Things, are contained and prescribed, pursuant to the said Proviso, in the said First Charter; and therein is also a Clause or Proviso, in the Words or to the Effect following; that is to say: **Provided** always, and upon Condition nevertheless, and Our express Will and Meaning is, and We do hereby order, direct and appoint, and The said *Governor and Company* do hereby agree, that if The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, do not accept of, and from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, act according to, and put in due and effectual Execution, and submit and conform, in all Things, unto, as well all and every the Orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions, Qualifications, Matters and Things, herein before expressed, as also all, and every such further and other Orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions and Qualifications, relating to the Constitution, Continuance, Determination, Rights, Powers or Privileges of the said Company, or the Government thereof, or of The said *Governor and Company*, or the Encouragement, Management, Regulation or Advancement of Trade, or of the present or future Joint Stock of the said Company, or concerning any future Subscription, to be made by way of Increase or Addition to the Joint Stock, or for ascertaining the true Values of the said Joint Stock, at and during the Times of any such future Subscriptions; which, and as We, Our Heirs or Successors, by the Advice of Our or their Privy Council, shall, from Time to Time, at any Time before the Nine and Twentieth Day of *September*, which shall be in the Year, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Four, think fit to make, insert, limit, direct, appoint or express, in or by any further or other Charter, Letters Patents, or other writing or Instrument, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*; then, and in each and every of the Cases
aforesaid,

Recital of
Charter of
11th November.

aforesaid, it shall and may be lawful, to and for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by Letters Patents, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*, to determine, revoke, and make void, as well these Presents, and the Grant hereby made, as also the said Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date the Seventh Day of *October*, last past, herein before-mentioned; and all and every, or any the Matters and Things, therein and herein contained; and from, and immediately after the passing of such Letters Patents of Revocation or Determination, under the Great Seal of *England*, as well these Presents as also the said Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date the Seventh Day of *October*, last past; and all the Powers, Privileges, Grants and other Things, therein and herein contained, shall cease, determine, and be absolutely void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding; as in and by the said Letters Patents, Relation being thereunto respectively had, may more fully and at large appear: Now know ye, that, by Virtue and in pursuance of the said Two Provisoës, in the said Charters or Letters Patents mentioned, and, by Virtue of all other Powers, Ways and Means, which We have, or can or lawfully may make use of, or put in Execution, We do, by this writing or Instrument, under Our Great Seal of *England*, by the Advice of Our Privy Council, order and direct, that every Person, who, by having One Thousand Pounds, or more, in the Stock of the said Company, is or shall be, by Virtue of Our said last Charter, or otherwise qualified or entitled to give One or more Vote or Votes, in any General or other Court, to be at any Time or Times hereafter holden for the said Company, shall, at the Time of holding of every such General or other Court, and before such Persons shall be admitted to give any Vote or Votes, in any such Court, take an Oath, before the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, or some One or more of the Twenty-four Committees of the said Company, then present, if thereunto required, by any of the Members of the said Company, then present, having One Thousand Pounds, or more, in the Stock of the said Company, in his own Right, and not in Trust for any other; that he or she, so offering or desiring

Voters to be
 sworn to their
 Qualifica-
 tions, if re-
 quired.

to give any Vote or Votes, in any such Court, than is really, and *bona fide*, interested in, and entitled unto, so much of the Stock of the said Company, for his or her own Use, and in his or her own Right, and not in Trust for any other Person or Persons, as doth entitle him or her, according to the Directions and Qualifications, mentioned in Our said last Charter, unto such Vote or Number of Votes, in a General or other Court, which he or she then does, or shall give in or offer, or desire to give; which Oath the Governor, or his Deputy Governor, or some One or more of the Twenty-four Committees of the said Company, then present, shall and are hereby authorized and required, from Time to Time, to administer accordingly; and if any such Person or Persons, so required to take such Oath, shall refuse or neglect to take the same, then he or she, so neglecting or refusing, shall not be admitted, nor have any Capacity to give any Vote or Votes, in any such General or other Court, nor shall any such Vote or Votes be of any Avail, any Thing in the said recited Charters, or either of them, or other Matter or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding.

AND We do hereby further, in like Manner, order and direct, that no Person shall be admitted to the Freedom of the said Company, that, at the Time of such Admission, shall not be a natural born Subject of this Realm, or naturalized or endenized.

None to be free but natural born Subjects, or endenized.

AND We do hereby further, in like Manner, order and direct, that every Person, who shall, by Plurality of Votes, be elected Governor, or Deputy Governor, or any of the Twenty-four Committees of the said Company, shall, before he take upon him to be, or to act as Governor, Deputy, or One of the Twenty-four Committees, take an Oath, in the General Court of the Company, before the Governor, or Deputy, or One or more of the Twenty-four Committees of the said Company, not being a Party concerned, that such Person, so elected Governor, or Deputy Governor, or One of the Committee, at the

Officers to be sworn.

Time of such Election, or giving of Votes, as aforesaid, was, and, at the Time of taking such Oath, is really, and *bona fide*, interested in, and entitled unto, so much of the Stock of the said Company, in his own Right, and to his own proper Use, and not in Trust for any other, as, by and according to Our said last Charter, doth qualify, and capacitate such Person or Persons to be elected Governor, or Deputy Governor, or One of the Committees of the said Company, respectively; which Oath, the said Governor, Deputy Governor, or any One of the said Twenty-four Committees (not being a Party concerned in that present Question) is, and are hereby respectively, from Time to Time, authorized and required to administer accordingly, and if such Person or Persons, so elected into any Offices or Places, respectively, shall refuse or neglect to take the same, then the Election, and Votes given for the Election, of every such Person, so refusing, shall be void; and the said Company shall, from Time to Time, proceed to a new Election, according to the Directions and Qualifications in this, and Our said last Charter, as if the said Refuser or Refusers had never been chosen, and as if no Votes had been given for such his Choice and Election.

No Governor
or Deputy
shall continue
in their Offices
for more than
2 Years to-
gether.

AND We do hereby further, in like Manner, order and direct, that no Person or Persons, that now is, or hereafter shall be chosen Governor, or Deputy Governor of the said Company, shall continue in the Office or Place of Governor, or Deputy Governor, or either of them, for more than Two Years together; and that no Person or Persons, that shall have served in both, or either of the said Offices of Governor, or Deputy Governor of the said Company, by the Space of Two Years together, shall be chosen, or capable of being chosen, into either of the said Two Offices or Places, within the Space of Two Years, next after the End of the last of those Two Years, wherein he served either as Governor or Deputy Governor.

AND

AND We do also hereby, in like Manner, further order and direct, that the Twenty-four Committees of the said Company shall be yearly chosen; and if, at such Election, more than Sixteen of those for the last Year shall be chosen, the Election of so many of them as are above the Number of Sixteen, and have the fewest Voices, shall be void, and others chose in their Stead; so that there shall be yearly at least Eight, that were not of the Committee the preceding Year.

8 new Members to be chosen.

AND whereas, in and by the said last mentioned Charter, bearing Date the Eleventh Day of November, in the Fifth Year of Our Reign, it is provided, and We did thereby order and appoint, that The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, or their Successors, should not, at any Time then after, license or permit any Person or Persons whatsoever to trade or traffick, or any Ship or Ships to sail or pass, into or from any Part of the East-Indies, on any private Account whatsoever; and that if any such Licence or Permission should be granted, contrary to Our said Order and Appointment, therein before declared, that then, and in each such Case, as well the said last mentioned Charter or Letters Patents as also the said Letters Patents, bearing Date the said Seventh Day of October, last past, and all and every the Powers, Grants, Matters and Things, in both the said Letters Patents contained, should cease, determine, and be utterly void, to all Intents and Purposes, -any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding: Now We do hereby order and direct, that The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, may, at any Time hereafter, license and permit any Commanders, Officers and Seamen, which, from Time to Time, or at any Time hereafter, shall be employed by the said Company, in the Ships of or belonging to, or in the Service of the said Company, and set out upon the said Company's Account only, to trade and traffick in, and to import in such Ships, from any Part of the East-Indies, for and

Recital of Charters of 11th November, and 7th October:

Governor and Company may license the Commanders and Mariners of Ships, to trade in such Commodities, and to such Value, as a General Court shall allow of.

and upon the Account of such Commanders, Officers or Seamen only, such Commodities and Goods, and such Proportion thereof, as shall be, from Time to Time, permitted and allowed of, by the Majority of Votes, at a General Court of the said Company, for the Time being, and not otherwise; due Entries being made thereof, and the Duties due for the same being paid, or secured at or in Our Custom-House, of the Place where the same shall be imported, before the landing thereof, the said last mentioned Proviso, Direction or Appointment, contained in the said last mentioned Charter, to the contrary notwithstanding.

£100000
worth of
Goods, of
English Ma-
nufacture, to
be exported
yearly:

An Account
to be deliver'd
of the Nature,
Quantity,
Value and
Cost of such
Goods, ex-
ported yearly:

AND whereas, We did also, in and by the said last mentioned Charter or Letters Patents, order and appoint, that The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, should yearly and every Year, during the Continuance of the said Joint Stock, export and carry to the East-Indies so many Goods, of the Growth, Product or Manufacture of this Our Kingdom of England, as should amount to the Value of One Hundred Thousand Pounds, at the least: To the End therefore, that the Truth and Certainty thereof may be made appear, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do hereby, in like Manner, order and direct, that The said Governor and Company, for the Time being, and their Successors, do and shall give in, and deliver unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in Our or their Privy Council, yearly and every Year, in the Month of August, a true Account or Inventory, fairly written and signed, by the Governor or Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, containing the Nature, Quantity, Quality, Value, and prime Cost of all such Goods, of the Growth, Product or Manufacture of this Our Kingdom of England, as in the last preceding Year have been exported and carried to the East-Indies, on the said Company's Account, together with the Place, Town or Port, from whence the said Goods were exported, to the East-Indies: And that Oath be made of the Truth of such Account or Inventory, by the proper Officers, or Servants of the said Company, concerned in such Exportation: And We do hereby further, in like Manner,

Manner, order and direct, that none of the said Goods or Commodities, so exported, shall be again landed in Our Kingdom of *England*, Dominion of *Wales*, or *Town of Berwick upon Tweed*, or be carried to any other Country or Place, but into the *East-Indies*, or some Place within the Limits or Bounds of the said Company's Charter.

No Goods so
exported to be
landed in
England.

AND We do hereby, in like Manner, further order and direct, that in case any Six or more of the Members of the said Company, who shall then each have, in the Stock of the said Company, One Thousand Pounds, or more, for his own Use, and in his own Right, and not in Trust for any other, and qualified to vote, in a General or other Court of the said Company, as by the said last mentioned Charter is directed, shall, at any Time or Times hereafter, by any writing under their Hands, to be delivered unto, or left for the Governor, or Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, at the *East-India-House*, or other usual Place of meeting of the said Company, request the said Governor, or Deputy Governor, to call a General Court of the said Company, that then, and so often, the said Governor, or Deputy Governor, shall, within Eight Days, next after such writing shall be delivered, or left as aforesaid, summon a General Court accordingly; and that the same, being so assembled, as also any other General Court, which shall be, at any Time hereafter assembled, shall not be broken up or dissolved, without the Consent of the Majority of the Members of the said Company, then present, and capable to vote, in such General Court, as aforesaid.

General
Court to be
called in 8
Days after
being
demanded.

AND We do hereby further, in like Manner, order and direct, that all and every private Committees of the said Company shall, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, be chosen and appointed, by the Majority of a General Court of the said Company, and not by the Court of Committees of the said Company.

All private
Committees
shall be
chosen by the
General
Court.

None of the Company's Money to be lent, unless authorized by the General Court.

AND We do hereby, in like Manner, further order and direct, that the Governor, Deputy Governor, and Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, or any of them, shall not lend, nor shall it be in the Power of them, or any of them, to lend any Money, of or belonging to the said Company, to any Person or Persons whatsoever, unless previously enabled or authorized to do the same, by the Majority of the General Court.

No Goods shall be delivered'd to any Person, 'till paid for, or Security given.

AND further We do, in like Manner, order and direct, that no Goods whatsoever, of or belonging to the said Company, shall be delivered to any Person or Persons whatsoever, until the Money be actually paid for the same, or such Security given as shall be approved of, by a Majority of Votes, in a Court of Committees of the said Company.

No Member shall bind the General Stock of the Company, without Leave of a General Court.

AND We do also hereby, in like Manner, order and direct, that no Court of Committees of the said Company, or any Member or Members of the said Company, do or shall, at any Time or Times hereafter, make, or enter into any Contract, Article or Agreement, with any Person or Persons whatsoever, whereby to oblige, or by Means or Reason, whereof the General Stock of the said Company, or any Part thereof, shall or may be obliged or bound, either for receiving or delivering of Stock, at a Price agreed on, without Leave first had or obtained, in that Behalf, by a Majority of Votes, in a General Court of the said Company.

Company's Cash shall be kept at their own House, and always be in the Custody of the Committees of the Treasury, and

AND We do hereby, in like Manner, further order and direct, that the Cash, of and belonging to the said Company, shall, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, be entirely kept, in effective Money, within the Company's House, in *Leadenhall-Street, London*, or in such other House or Place, where the said Company shall meet, and sit for Dispatch of the Company's Business: And further that the Money and Cash of the said Company, for the
Time

Time being, so to be kept as aforesaid, shall always be, and remain in the Custody of Three at least of the Committees of the Treasury, of or belonging to the said Company, for the Time being, to be by them issued out to the Cashier of the said Company, for the Time being, in such Sums as the Company's Occasions shall or may, from Time to Time, require.

issued out to the Cashier, as Occasions require.

AND We do hereby, in like Manner, further order and direct, that no Sum or Sums of Money whatsoever shall be allowed, by or upon the Account of the said Company, but in such Case, where it shall appear when, to whom, and for what such Sum or Sums of Money was or were paid, except in such Cases, where, by Authority of a General Court of the said Company, any Committee, or Members of the said Company, shall be previously authorized and empowered to dispose of the same, without Account.

No Money shall be allowed on the Company's Account, but where it shall be due, except ordered by a General Court.

AND whereas Our late Royal Uncle, King *Charles* the Second, in and by certain Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date the Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign, did, for Him, His Heirs and Successors, grant to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that when, and as often as any Custom, Poundage, Subsidy, or other Duties, shall be due and payable unto the said late King *Charles* the Second, His Heirs or Successors, for any Goods, Wares or Merchandizes whatsoever, to be returned out of, or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places, therein mentioned, unto the Port of *London*, or any of the Havens, Creeks, Members or Places, to the same Port belonging, that the Customers, and all other Officers, for the Time being, of the said late King, His Heirs or Successors, for or concerning the Receipt of Custom, Poundage, Subsidy or other Duties, to whom it should or might appertain, should, upon the Request of The *Governor and Company* of the said *Merchants of London, Trading to the East-Indies*, or any their Agents, Factors or Assigns, give unto The said *Governor and Company*,

Recital of Charter of 3d April.

Company, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, Six Months Time, for the Payment of the One Half, and after those Six Months ended, other Six Months, for the Payment of the other Half of their said Customs, Poundage, or other Subsidies or Duties, receiving good and sufficient Bond, with Surety, to the Use of the said late King *Charles* the Second, His Heirs and Successors, for the true Payment of the same accordingly; and upon Receipt of the said Bond, with Surety, from Time to Time, to give unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, their Cockets or other Warrants, to take out and receive on Land the same Goods, Wares and Merchandizes, by Virtue thereof, without any Disturbance: And whereas We think it requisite, for Our Service, that some Alteration be made in that Matter, We do therefore, by these Presents, in like Manner, order and direct, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, do and shall, from and after the End of Two Years, commencing from the Date hereof (in case We, Our Heirs or Successors, by any writing, under Our or their Royal Sign Manual, shall require the same) make present Payment of all the Customs, Subsidies, additional and other Duties, due and payable to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for such Goods and Commodities as, after the End of the said Two Years, shall be imported into Our Port of *London*, or any the Havens, Creeks, Members or Places, to the same Port belonging, by or upon the Account, or in the Name of the said Company; and in Consideration of such present Payment, The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall be allowed to deduct and discount, after the Rate of Four Pounds Ten Shillings *per Cent.* for a Year, for all the said Customs and Duties; so paid, in lieu and Recompence for the Two Six Months, given them by the said Charter, for Payment thereof; and shall also be further allowed, for all the additional Impositions and Duties, now payable by the said Company, other than the Duties of Tonnage and Poundage, after the Rate of Six Pounds Five Shillings *per Cent.* by way of Discount, for present Payment, in lieu and Recompence for the Four Three Months,

Company shall make present Payment of their Customs, due on Goods, by them imported; and be allowed Discount of £4 10s. *per Cent.* *per Annum.*

(285)

Moneys, allowed for Payment thereof, by the several Acts of Parliament, by which the said Duties are granted.

And We do hereby, in like Manner, order and direct, that if it shall appear, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, that the said Two Charters or Letters Patents, bearing Date the Seventh Day of *October*, and the Eleventh of *November*, now last past, or any other Charters or Letters Patents, heretofore made, or granted to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or these Presents, any or either of them, or the Continuance of them, any or either of them, in the Whole or in any Part thereof, shall not be profitable to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or to this Our Realm, that then and from thenceforth, upon and after Three Years Warning, to be given to the said Company, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, under Our or their Privy Seal, or Sign Manual, the said several Letters Patents, bearing Date the said Seventh Day of *October*, and Eleventh Day of *November*, now last past, and other the said former Charters or Letters Patents, and the Regulations in these Presents contained, and every of them, shall cease, determine, and be void, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes; and The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading to the East-Indies*, from and after the End of the said Three Years, shall not continue to be, nor shall act as a Corporation, or Body Politick, but shall be wholly determined, any Thing, therein or herein contained, to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

If these Charters shall not be profitable to Us, then after 3 Years Warning they shall be void.

And We do hereby also, in like Manner, order and direct, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, do and shall, before the First Day of *December*, next ensuing, by an Instrument in writing, under their Common Seal, to be approved of by Our Attorney, or Solicitor General, declare their Acceptance of, and Submission unto the said Charters, of the Seventh of *October*, and Eleventh of *November*, last past, and all and every the Regulations, Matters and Things therein, and in either of

Company to accept of this and the 2 last Charters.

(101)
them contained, and also their Acceptance of, and Submission unto their Pre-
sents, and the several Matters and Things therein contained; and if they shall
refuse or neglect so to do, that then The said *Governor and Company of Mer-
chants of London, Trading to the East-Indies*, from and after the said First Day
of *December* next, shall not continue to be, nor shall act as a Corporation, or
Body Politick, but shall be wholly determined, any Thing to the contrary
notwithstanding.

28th Septem-
ber, 6th Year
of the Reign.

In Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made
Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Eight and Twentieth Day of
September, in the Sixth Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

P I G O T T.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the East-Indies,

Bearing Date the Thirteenth of *April*, in the Tenth Year
of the Reign of *WILLIAM III.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Ninety-eight.

WILLIAM the Third, by the Grace of God, of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS, by Charter or Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date the Eleventh Day of *November*, in the Fifth Year of the Reign of Us, and Our late Royal Consort, *Mary*, late Queen of *England*, deceased, We did grant unto The Governor and Company of Merchants of *London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and did thereby (amongst other Things) order and direct, that each Person, having One Thousand Pounds, or more, in the Stock of the said Company, should have One Vote for every Thousand Pounds, not exceeding Ten Thousand Pounds; and if Ten Thousand Pounds, or more, yet that such Person should have but Ten Votes, whatsoever his or her Stock should be, and further, that no Person or Persons, who should have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, for his or her own Use, any Sum less than One Thousand Pounds, should have

Recital of
Charter of
11th November.

have any Vote or Voice, at a General Court of the said Company, for or in respect of such Sum, being less than One Thousand Pounds: And, by the said Charter or Letters Patents, We did also will and grant, that it should and might be lawful, to and for the Governor, or Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, from Time to Time, to call, and We did thereby order and direct, that they should call a General Court, and Court of Committees, to be holden for the said Company, which should consist only of such Members of the said Company, who should at such Time have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, the Sum of One Thousand Pounds, at least, in his or her own Right; at which General Court, We did, by the said Charter, empower the Members of the said Company, being qualified as aforesaid (amongst other Things) from Time to Time, to choose Four and Twenty Members of the said Company, who should each of them then have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, the Sum of One Thousand Pounds, at least, in his own Right, to be Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year, then next ensuing; in which said Charter or Letters Patents there was likewise contained a Proviso; and We did thereby order and appoint, that The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, or their Successors, should not, at any Time then after, license or permit any Person or Persons whatsoever to trade or traffick, or any Ship or Ships to sail or pass, into or from any Part of the said East-Indies, on any private Account whatsoever, under the Forfeitures therein mentioned, as by the same Charter or Letters Patents, *inter alia* (Relation being thereunto had) more fully and at large it doth and may appear.

Qualification
of Voters at
General
Courts.

AND whereas The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading to the East-Indies, have humbly represented unto Us, that it would tend to the great Advantage of their Joint Stock, to have some Alteration in the Votes, in Relation to the Election of their Members; because, at present, the greatest Numbers of the Adventurers are excluded from their General Courts, and the Majority of Votes lies in a few Hands; and that it would be for the general Good

Good of the said Company, if they might be empowered to grant such further Liberty of Trade, out and home, as the General Court shall think fit, without which the Trade of Diamonds, and other Jewels, is in Danger of being utterly lost to the Kingdom; and have therefore humbly petitioned, and besought Us to grant and allow of such Alterations, and Privileges, as are herein after mentioned: And whereas the said Representation has by Our Order been examined, as well in Our Privy Council as by Our Council of Trade: Know ye therefore, that We, considering the Welfare of the said Company, and being willing to gratify them in their Request, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, directed and ordered, and do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant, direct and ordain, that all and every Person and Persons, as well Our natural born Subjects of this Our Kingdom as Persons naturalized and endenized, having Five Hundred Pounds in the Joint Stock of the said Company, in his or her own Right, and for his or her own Use, and not in Trust for any other Person or Persons, be capable of having One Vote in the General Court, or Court of Elections; and that every Adventurer, having One Thousand Pounds in the Joint Stock of the said Company, in the like Nature, have Two Votes; and that every Adventurer, having Two Thousand Pounds in the Joint Stock of the said Company, in like Nature, have Three Votes; and that every Adventurer, having Three Thousand Pounds in the Joint Stock of the said Company, in like Nature, have Four Votes; and that every Adventurer, having Four Thousand Pounds in the Joint Stock of the said Company, qualified as aforesaid, have Five Votes: And further We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant, direct and ordain, that no Person or Persons have more than Five Votes, although he or she have more than Four Thousand Pounds in the Joint Stock of the said Company: And further that no Person or Persons, who shall have in the Joint Stock of the Company, in his or her own Name, and for his or her own Use, any Sum less than Five Hundred Pounds, shall have any Vote or Voice, at the General Court, or Court of Election of the said Company, for

Qualification
of Com-
mittees.

or in respect of such Sum, being less than Five Hundred Pounds: And We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, direct and ordain, that no Adventurer, in the General Joint Stock, be capable of being elected One of the Committees of the said Company, unless he have Two Thousand Pounds Stock, in his own Name, and for his own Use, and not in Trust for any other Person or Persons whatsoever.

Traders in
Diamonds
may be
licensed.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and direct, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and may, at any Time or Times hereafter, have full Power and Authority, at a General Court, to license and permit any Person or Persons whatsoever to trade and traffick in, and to import in any of their Ships, employed by them, or in their Service, to or from any Part of the *East-Indies*, Diamonds, Pearls, and other Jewels, Musk, Bezoar, Ambergris, and Goa Stones, as shall be, from Time to Time, permitted and allowed of, by the Majority of Votes, in the General Court of the said Company, for the Time being, on such Terms and Conditions as they shall think fit: And that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or their Successors, shall not for such Licence, to be granted in pursuance of these Presents, be subject or liable to any the Penalties and Forfeitures, mentioned and contained in the above recited Charter.

AND lastly, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant and declare, that these Our Letters Patents, and all and every the Powers herein contained, shall be good, firm, valid and effectual in the Law, to all Intents and Purposes, notwithstanding any Clause, proviso or Prohibition, Clauses, Provisoes or Prohibitions, mentioned or contained in the before-mentioned Charter or Letters Patents, granted to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, or any other
Matter,

(. 184 .)
Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, mentioned to the contrary, in any other former or latter Charter or Charters, Letters Patents, or otherwise howsoever or whatsoever.

In Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made 13th April,
Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Thirteenth Day of *April*, in 10th Year
the Tenth Year of Our Reign. of the Reign

By Writ of Privy Seal.

P I G O T T.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the *East-Indies*,

Bearing Date the Fifth of *September*, in the Tenth Year
of the Reign of *WILLIAM III.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Ninety-eight.

Recital of the
Act of Parlia-
ment.

WILLIAM the Third, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS, in and by an Act, lately made and passed in Parliament, entitled, *An Act for raising a Sum, not exceeding Two Millions, upon a Fund for Payment of Annuities, after the Rate of Eight Pounds per Cent. per Annum; and for settling a Trade to the East Indies*; it is amongst other Things enacted, that all the Monies, arising by the several Duties upon Salt and Rock Salt, and upon Stamp Vellum, Parchment and Paper, in the said Act mentioned, shall be brought and paid, in the Receipt of Exchequer of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in Manner and Form as in the said Act is prescribed, under certain Penalties therein mentioned; and that yearly and every Year, reckoning the First Year to begin from the Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, the full Sum of One Hundred and Sixty Thousand Pounds, by or out of the Monies to arise by the said

said

said several Duties, and to be brought into the Receipt of the Exchequer, by weekly or other Payments (in case the same Payments shall extend thereunto) shall be the whole and entire yearly Fund; and in case the said weekly or other Payments shall not extend to One Hundred and Sixty Thousand Pounds *per Annum*, then the said weekly Monies or Payments (so far as the same will extend) shall be Part of the yearly Fund, for and towards the answering and paying of the several and respective Annuities, or yearly Payments in the said Act expressed.

AND it is thereby further Enacted, that it should and might be lawful, for Us, by Commission, under the Great Seal of *England*, to authorize and appoint any Number of Persons, to take and receive all such voluntary Subscriptions as should be made, on or before the said Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, by or for any Person or Persons, Natives or Foreigners, Bodies Politick or Corporate (the Governor and Company of the Bank of *England* only excepted) of any Sum of Money whatsoever (not less than One Hundred Pounds) for and towards the raising and paying, into the Receipt of Our Exchequer, the Sum of Two Millions of Pounds Sterling.

AND it is therein further Enacted, that, during the Time thereby limited for taking the said Subscriptions, it should and might be lawful, to and for all and every Person and Persons, Natives and Foreigners, Bodies Politick and Corporate, by and for themselves, or any of them, or in Trust for any other Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate, or any of them (except as aforesaid) freely to subscribe any Sum of Money (not less than One Hundred Pounds) for or towards the said Sum of Two Millions; and that all the Monies, so to be subscribed, should be answered and paid, by the respective Subscribers thereof, to such as should be appointed to receive the same, to Our Use, at such

Days or Times, and by such Proportions, and subject to such Allowances and Defalcations, and in such Manner and Form, as in the said Act are expressed.

AND it is thereby further Enacted, Ordained, and Declared, that every Person and Body Politick, who should subscribe as aforesaid, and be named or contained in such Book or Books as are therein mentioned, his, her, or their Heirs, Executors, Administrators, Successors, and Assigns respectively, should have, receive and enjoy, for ever, out of the Fund, by the said Act settled and provided, One Annuity or certain yearly Sum, for the whole Sum by him, her, or them subscribed, according to the Rate or Proportion of Eight Pounds *per Cent. per Annum*, in the Manner thereby prescribed.

AND it is thereby further Enacted, that it should and might be lawful, for Us, by Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, to incorporate all and every Person and Persons, Natives and Foreigners, Bodies Politick and Corporate, who should subscribe, or for whom such Subscription should be made, and upon whose Subscriptions the First Tenth Part should be paid, as in the said Act is expressed; and all and every Person and Persons, Bodies Politick and Corporate, who (as Executors, Administrators, Successors, or Assigns, or by any other lawful Title, derived or to be derived from, by or under the said original Subscribers, at any Time or Times thereafter) should have or be entitled to any Part, Share or Interest, of or in the said yearly Fund, so long as they respectively should have any such Part, Share or Interest therein, to be One Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of *The General Society, entitled to the Advantages given by an Act of Parliament, for advancing a Sum, not exceeding Two Millions, for the Service of the Crown of England*; with such Succession, Capacity, and Powers, as in the said Act is mentioned; and in such Charter or Letters Patents, such further Rules, Powers and Clauses, for carrying on Trade, and pursuing the Ends and Intent of the said Act, were to be inserted, as should be lawfully and reasonably desired in that Behalf.

AND

AND it is thereby further Enacted, That in case the said whole Sum of Two Millions, or One Moiety, or any greater Part of the said Sum of Two Millions, should be subscribed as aforesaid, on or before the said Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, that then, and from thenceforth, all and every the Person and Persons, Natives and Foreigners, Bodies Politick and Corporate, by or for whom such Subscriptions should be made; and all and every Person and Persons, Bodies Politick and Corporate, who (as Executors, Administrators, Successors or Assigns, or by any other lawful Title, derived or to be derived from, by or under the said original Subscribers) at any Time or Times thereafter, should have or be entitled to any Part, Share or Interest, of and in the said yearly Fund, and of and in a proportionable Part of the principal Stock of The said *General Society*, so long as they respectively shall continue to have any Part, Share or Interest therein; and all and every Person and Persons, who for any Time should be licensed, by such Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate, to trade in the Stead of them, or any of them, should and lawfully might, for ever thereafter, by themselves severally, or by such Factors, Agents, or Servants, as they severally should think fit to intrust, freely traffick and use the Trade of Merchandize, into and from the *East-Indies*, and Parts or Limits in the said Act mentioned, in such Manner, and by such Proportions, and subject to such Restrictions, as in the said Act are expressed.

AND it is further thereby Enacted, That if the said whole Sum of Two Millions, or One Moiety, or any greater Part thereof, should be subscribed, on or before the said Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, and all or any Corporations, or other Person or Persons, having particular Shares or Interests, in the said principal Stock of The said *General Society*, or in proportionable Annuities or yearly Payments, issuing out of the said yearly Fund, should be willing and desirous to unite and join
together

together such their several Shares and Interests, and to be incorporated, so as they may be able to manage their Trade (in proportion to their Interests as a Company, and by a Joint Stock) that then it should and might be lawful, for Us, by Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, to incorporate all such Persons and Corporations, by such proper Names as We should think fit, to be One Company, with Power to manage and carry on their Trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Limits in the said Act mentioned, by a Joint Stock; and to have perpetual Succession, and a Common Seal, with Power to grant and take, sue and be sued, and to choose their own Managers, Directors and Officers, from Time to Time, and such other Powers and Clauses as should be necessary or requisite, for the carrying on of such Trade as should be reasonable for Us to grant, nevertheless with such Restrictions as in the said Act is mentioned; and the Directors or Managers, and other Members of such Company, were to be subject to such further Rules, Qualifications, and Appointments, as We in such Charter should think necessary or reasonable to be inserted.

AND it is thereby further Enacted, That it should and might be lawful, for Us, by any such Commission, or by such Charters or Letters Patents as are therein mentioned, to limit, direct and appoint, how and in what Manner and Proportion, and under what Rules and Directions, the Shares of all and every Person and Persons whatsoever, in the said yearly Fund, and of and in the Stock of *The General Society*, or of any Company, to be settled or authorized to trade, in pursuance of the said Act, and every or any Part or Proportion thereof, should and might be assignable or transferrable, assigned or transferred, to such Person or Persons only as should freely and voluntarily accept of the same, and not otherwise; and that all Assignments and Transferences, made in such Manner, should be good and available in the Law; and in the said Act there is contained a Proviso, or Condition of Redemption by Parliament, in such Form as is therein expressed.

AND it is also thereby Enacted, That in case the Duties, arising or appropriated by the said Act, should, at any Time or Times, appear to be so deficient, in the Produce of the same, as that within any One Year, to be reckoned from the Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, which shall be in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Nine, the weekly Payments, upon the same Duties, should not amount to so much as should be sufficient to discharge and satisfy the several and respective Benefits, yearly Payments or Advantages, by the said Act appointed, or intended to be paid, within or for the same Year respectively, in every such Case, every such Deficiency should be answered by or out of the next Aids, to be raised and granted by Parliament, in the Manner therein mentioned, as by the said Act of Parliament, in which are contained divers other Powers, Provisoos, Authorities, Privileges and Clauses (Relation being thereunto had) more fully and at large it doth and may appear:

AND whereas, in pursuance of the said Act, We did, by Our Commission or Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Fourteenth Day of *July*, now last past, nominate, constitute, authorize and appoint, *Hugh Boscawen*, Esq; *Sir Thomas Grosvenor*, *Sir William Forrister*, *Sir Henry Ashurst*, *Sir Robert Marsham*, *Sir John Buckworth*, *Sir William Saint Quintin*, *Sir Cloudestey Skovel*, *Sir Henry Furnesse*, *Sir William Scawen*, *Sir Theodore Janssen*, *Sir John Elwill*, *Sir William Honeywood*, *Sir Robert Southwell*, *Sir Cornwall Bradshaw*, *Sir Robert Clayton*, *Sir Thomas Stamp*, *Sir Owen Buckingham*; *Thomas Foley*, *Colonel Richard Holt*, *Henry Vincent*, *Samuel Skepheard*, *Charles Thorold*, *Gilbert Heathcote*, *Thomas Vernon*, *Robert Sawyer*, *Charles Chamberlaine*, *Peter Gott*, *James Bateman*, *Edward Allen*, *Peter Godfrey*, *Francis Skepheard*, *Joseph Martin*, *Robert Raworth*, *William Withers*, *William Vanburst*, *William Jolliffe*, *Abraham Beak*, *Charles Musters*, *Thomas Broderick*, *Samuel Heathcote*, *George Liddel*, *Henry Cornish*, *Samuel Michel*, *Roger Hudson*, *Daniel Hayes*, *Peter Renew*, *Humphrey Edwin*, *John Cary*, *Thomas Dade*, *William Dawson*, *Edward Darrell*, *William Culliford*,

C c c

Richard

Recital of the
Commission
for receiving
the Subscrip-
tions.

Richard Chiswell, Thomas Bowdler, Richard Smith, Micajah Perry, John Lloyd, Mordecai Abbott, Peter Pagen, Joseph Henriques, Richard Adney, Francis Annesley, Peter Albert, William Benson, Thomas Blackmore, John James, David John Watson, Samuel Lock, John Hooper, John Gold, John Dubart, Thomas Guy, Roger Drake, John Buckett, Edward Harrison, Robert Eyres, John Mortin, William Humphreys, Ephraim Mountague, Thomas Winford, Robert Rigden, Gabriel Smith, John Blunt, Bartholomew Phillibert, Edward Ambrose, Robert Atwood, Samuel Ball, John Boukey, Lawrence Galdy, David Davarenne, la Breconniere, Streynsham Master, Samuel Watts, Edward Littleton, James Booth, William Stewart, Richard Marsh, Peter Meyer, John Smith, of Beaufort-Buildings, Henry Tate, Nathaniel Nounbam, John Barker, Edward Vernon, Carlton Goddard, Nathaniel Long, Richard Lane, Edward Lambert, Samuel Vagle, John Fisher, Thomas Collins, John Pascall, Henry Carter, Rupert Browne, Josiah Diston, Thomas Crosse, Humphrey South, Thomas Scawen, Peter Whitcomb, Thomas Chambers, John Treake, John Francis Fauquierie, John Villers, Robert Benson, Isaac Bernard, James Clarke, John Cartlick, Richard Mead, George White, Richard Harrison, William Arnold, Robert Stizer, Brooke Bridges, Edward Lloyd, Joseph Jackson, James Medicott, Robert Molfworth, William Snelling, and Edward Turner, Esquires; to be Our Commissioners, to take and receive all such voluntary Subscriptions as should be made, on or before the Twenty-ninth Day of September, then next ensuing, by or for any Person or Persons, Natives or Foreigners, or by or for any Body Politick or Corporate (except as aforesaid) of any Sums of Money whatsoever (not less than One Hundred Pounds, for and towards the raising and paying the said Sum of Two Millions, with Power and Directions to them, or such or so many of them as were thereby authorized, and appointed, to take such Subscriptions, and to do and perform such Matters and Things as are thereby enjoined.

AND whereas We did, in and by the same Commission or Letters Patents, promise and declare, that as soon as the said Sum of Two Millions should be subscribed, in case the Subscriptions thereof should be completed sooner than
the

the said Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, or else immediately after the said Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, although only a Moiety, or any greater Part of the said Sum of Two Millions, should be subscribed by that Time, We would grant and make forth Our Royal Charter or Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, for the Incorporation of The said *General Society*, by the Name aforesaid, in such ample Manner as is therein mentioned.

AND whereas We did, by the said Commission or Letters Patents, also promise and declare, that if the said whole Sum of Two Millions, or One Moiety, or any greater Part thereof, should be subscribed, on or before the said Twenty-ninth of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, and that if all or any Corporations, or other Person or Persons, who should have particular Shares or Interests in the principal Stock of The said *General Society*, or in proportionable Annuities, or yearly Payments, issuing out of the said yearly Fund, should be willing or desirous to unite or join together such their Shares or Interests, and to be incorporated, so as they might be able to manage their Trade as a Company, and by a Joint Stock, then We would grant and make forth another Charter or other Letters Patents, and thereby incorporate all such Persons and Corporations, so desiring the same (the *Bank of England* only excepted) to be One Company, by the Name of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, with such Powers, Privileges, and Benefits, as are therein expressed.

AND whereas We have, in and by the said Commission, declared, limited, directed and appointed, that the Part, Share or Interest, of all and every Person or Persons whatsoever, of and in the said yearly Fund, and of and in the Stock of The said *General Society*, or of any Company, which should be settled and authorized to trade, in pursuance of the said Act, and every or any Part or
Proportion

Proportion thereof, should be assignable and transferrable, and should and might be assigned and transferred, by any Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate, entitled thereunto, to any other Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate (the Bank of *England* only excepted) who should be willing to accept thereof, his or their Heirs, Executors, Successors, or Assigns, and so over, *toties quoties*, as fully and effectually as any other Interest whatsoever is by Law assignable; and that such Assignments should vest the Interest in the Assignee and Assignees, according to the Purport and Effect thereof; and that after such Assignments made, it should not be in the Power of the Assignor or Assignors to revoke or make void any such Assignments, so as such Assignments or Transferences were made in writing, and entered or registered in such Manner as in the said Commission, and in hereafter in these Presents is mentioned (that is to say) all Assignments or Transferences, which should be made before Our granting Our Charter for The said *General Society*, were to be entered or registered in the Office of the Auditor of the Receipt of Our Exchequer, within Six Days after the making of the said respective Assignments or Transferences; and all Assignments or Transferences, which should be made after the granting of the said Charter, for The *General Society*, should be made, entered and registered, in such Form as by the same, and such other Charter, as should be granted, for erecting a Company, to trade, with a Joint Stock (as is therein mentioned) or either of them, should be prescribed; in which said Commission are contained several other Powers, Directions, Agreements, Clauses, Matters, and other Things, as in and by the same (Relation being thereunto had) may more fully appear.

That Duplicates of Subscriptions for Millions have been transmitted into the Exchequer.

And whereas it appears, by Duplicates transmitted into the Office of the Auditor of the Receipt of Our Exchequer, under the Hands and Seals of Five or more of Our said Commissioners, being a competent and sufficient Number for that Purpose, and made in pursuance of Our Directions in the said Commission contained, that several Sums, amounting in the Whole to the said

Sum

Sum of Two Millions of Pounds Sterling, have been subscribed, and the First Tenth Part thereof hath been paid, or answered to Our Use, pursuant to the said Act, on or before the Sixteenth Day of July, last past, by Us, and by *John, Lord Somers, Baron of Evesham, Our Lord High Chancellor; William, Duke of Devonshire; Charles, Duke of Shrewsbury, One of Our principal Secretaries of State; Charles Montague, Esq; Chancellor and Under-Treasurer of Our Exchequer; Richard, Earl of Rivers; Ralph, Earl of Montague; Henry, Earl of Rumney; William, Earl of Rockford; Edward, Earl of Orford; Edward, Earl of Jersey; Henry, Lord Herbert, of Cheshbury; John, Lord Culpepper; James Vernon, Esq; One of Our principal Secretaries of State; Richard, Earl of Ranelagh; Thomas, Lord Conningsby; Henry de Nassau, Seignior de Averquerque, Master of Our Horse; Sir Stephen Fox, John Smith, Esq; and Sir Thomas Littleton, Three of the Lords Commissioners of Our Treasury; Edward, Lord Russell; Charles, Lord Spencer; Sir Henry Furnesse, Henry Preistman, Esq; Matthew Aylmer, Esq; Robert Saint Clare, George Byng, Robert Sayer, George Davernar, John Evans, William Stewart, Peter Whitcomb, William Oldys, John Cowley, Richard Chijwell, Christopher Burrows, James Bateman, Mordecai Abbott, John Smith, Richard Hill, Esq; Edmund Claypott, John Lattin, Esq; Edward Darrell, Christopher Spicer, Samuel Shepheard, Samuel Sheppard, Junior; Benjamin Overtin, Esq; William Culliford, Esq; Francis Shepheard, David de Varenne, le Briffonier, Edward Allen, Lawrence Galdy, Jeremy Mount, Thomas Humphreys, Samuel Ball, Peter Gott, George Townsend, Ephraim Mountague, Robert Woodcock, Sir John Ekwil, Robert Cowper, Benjamin Smith, John Martin, Nicholas Goodwyn, John Clarke, William Pinkney, Jonathan Newman, Samuel Westall, Benjamin Woodnotch, Samuel Ogle, Michael Miltford, Robert Raworth, Matthew Chitty, John Hill, John Baskett, Abraham Beake, John Gumley, Edward Lane, Courtney Crocker, Charles Hood, John de Berdt, John Yarrowell, James Causton, Samuel Watts, Thomas Bury, William Haward, William Bridges, Adam Hancock, John Watson, Peter Paggen, Cornelius Huys, Elizabeth Claphamson, Katherine Paggen, John Miles, Samuel Stevenson, Richard White, Edward Ryder, Edward Williams, James Hooper, John Hale,*

Thomas Warren, William Spry, Francis Chamberlaine, Charles Russell, Henry Colchester, Thomas Vernon, John Tully, George White, Henry Martyn, Thomas Chamberlaine, Francis Heywood, the Elder; Peter Albert; Sir Cyrell Wiech, Rupert Brown; Robert Attwood, George Devenant, Cyprian Thornton, Patrick Shore, Richard Malcher, William Currer, Andrews Jefferyes, John Lloyd, Thomas Farneborough, Bartholomew Philibert, James Clarke, Josias Wadsworth, Robert Rigden, William Vere, Thomas Byfield, James Webster, Edward Lambert, Jacob Mould, Ralph Brome, Thomas Dade, Sir William Saint Quintin, John Vaseros, Paul Hozard, Sir William Hickman, Bart. John Clarke, Robert Crompton, William Hatton, Senior; William Hatton, Andrew Branfield, Benjamin Rogers, Thomas Fielder, John Taylor, John Francis Fauquier, Joseph Henriques, Peter Godfrey, Charlton Goddard, Noah Housaye, Edward Littleton, George Oxenden, Benjamin Graves, Nathaniel Barton, George Fettiplace, Samuel Lock, Esther Foot, Elizabeth Holme, George Foot, Edward Whittaker, Henry Iyell, William Maistre, Balzar Lyell, William Wyld, Joseph Whittel, John Gerrard, Roger Clavill, Roger Hudson, Henry Phill, James Sanders, James Ployard, George Tolby Guignier, Peter Vallette, William Sprentall, Daniel Parke, William Gregory, William Marsh, Nathaniel Gifford, Peter Garon, Sarles Goatley, Nathaniel Collins, Richard Thwaites, John Lewis, Samuel Winder, Thomas Bowdler, Hugh Boscareen, Esq; Sir William Scawen, Henry Vincent, Thomas Scawen, Peter Scawen, Richard Mead, Benjamin Way, Thomas Chute, Edward King, Robert Doughty, Francis Annesley, Thomas Farneborough, Senior; Humphrey Graves, Isaac Auricel, Bryan Newill, Thomas Uvedale, John Cary, John Morton, Richard Caps, Patrick Ellis, Lyonel Herne, Katherine Herne, Daniel Parke, Jonathan Pulcr, Jeffry Stanes, John Gould, George Gould, John Iisber, Thomas Iisber, Bartholomew Palmer, John Addis, Mary Pyne, Samuel Perry, John Freke, John Freke, Esq; Mary Freke, Sir Walter Young, James Hamilton, Esq; Elizabeth Hamilton, Peter King, Esq; Edward Clarke, Esq; John Friend, Thomas Bendish, Joseph Bishop, John Bairges, John James, David Lawrence Renault, Patrick Ellis, George Guy, Mary Finch, Peter, Renew, Edmund Harrison, Cecilia Fiennes, Thomas Chambers, Valentine Mander, John Till, Sir Theodore Janssen, Henry Gersmitten, Henry Davies, Daniel Picard, Humphrey Xrenty, James Medlicott,

Bernard

Bernard Chatfeild, Daniel Hayes, Robert Millington, Charles Eaton, Jane Watts, John Bridge, John Blunt, James Freeman, of Bristol, John Cook, Junior; John Peirce, Elias de Ritt, John Jewell, Sarah Wright, Moses Pujolas, Paul Rondelett, Elizabeth Gigou, James Bovey, Susanna Beecher, Brooke Bridges, Auditor, Esq; Brooke Bridges, Junior; John Bridges, Mary Lewin, Francis Bancroft, John Bookey, William Arnold, Henry Carter, Charles Blunt, William Browne, Anthony Stratton, Everard Falkener, Richard Woollaston, Simon Theuncmans, Hugh Granger, James Hamilton, William Masemoze, John Pratt, Samuel Dawes, Thomas Winsford, Doctor Robert Huntingdon, Edward Jones, in the Savoy; Jeremiah Powell, Andrew Janssen, Elizabeth Tesseran, Marmaduke Browne, Doctor Joseph Browne, John Athrop, Dame Jane Smith, Sarah Smith, Jane Smith, Marika Griffith, Esther Griffith, Benjamin Hatley, John Pym, Samuel Venum, Nathaniel Halked, Richard Holt, Joseph Martin, George Clifford, Joseph Martin, Junior; Henry Lavie, John Lavie, Peter Gestorp, John Hollingpriest, Samuel Hayward, John Champante, Junior; Joseph Bowles, Culverwell Needler, John Travers, Thomas Pastor, Charles Hamnerton, William Saunders, James Smith, Miles Smith, John Herron, Martin Carter, Thomas Merriman, Richard Bateman, Samuel Hiller, William King, and Partner; John Jenkins, Richard Harrison, Joseph Ashley, Henry Spencer, Gilbert Heathcote, John Heathcote, William Heathcote, Samuel Heathcote, William Dawsonne, Francis Bancroft, John Bourne, Henry Cornish, Joseph Wilson, Abraham Chitty, Henry Buck, Perry Freke, Esq; Streynsham Master, John Pascall, Charles Cox, Manuel Mines, Miranda Seaborne Buckeridge, John Wells, Samuel Baldwyn, William Pepper, Henry Baldwin, William Benson, Thomas Dowker, Edward Dobson, George Lyddell, John Parker, John Sansom, Senior; John Sansom, Junior; James Hazard, William Humphreys, Robert Eyre, Richard Merryweather, John Sweetapple, Anne Banks, John Linton, James Booth, Thomas Farrington, Charles Russell, Charles Savage, Jonathan Joyner, Isaac Milner, Gabriel Tabourdin, Sir William Forrester, Robert Butler, John Perier, John Thornbugh, Isaac and Solomon de Castro, Peter Silvester, George Clarke, Edward Whittaker, Walter Caslin, William Tirrey, Edward Jballer, John Beane, Abraham Meure, John Hungerford, Thomas Kemp, Edward Seabrooke, William Nichols, Thomas Lockington, John Cartlick,

Carllick, Gyles Lawrence, Adam Cardonnell, John Adams, John Tomkins, Joseph Paice, Robert Bicknell, Edward Vernon, William Timmer, William Benge, John Burton, Anne Tash, Timothy Poston, John Dann, George Mussell, Thomas Fyge, George Martin, Joseph Green, William Prince, John Warner, James Browne, Lydia Browne, Rebecca Browne, Henry de Gall, William Oldys, Dirk Vander Stegen, Thomas Woodcock, Benjamin Pyke, Richard Pope, Benjamin Scott, Francis Thatker, Thomas Baker, Edward Chapman, Josiab Diston, Jaques Gensales, Thomas Brooke, Thomas Fagan, Thomas Hancock, John Priestley, Thomas Ganning, John Waters, George Parke, John Collis, Robert Mitchell, Esq; Edward Lloyd, Peter Delamott, John Thorold, John Graham, Daniel Causton, Sir William Lowther, Samuel Austin, John Cheeke, John Walker, John Green, Junior, Duart Fernandes, Edward Pinfold, Francis Duncombe, William Browne, Arthur Shallet, Anthony Reynolds, John Hervey, John Passell, George Walcut, Tracey Pauncefort, Esq; John Pearson, Henry Cornwall, John Aldred, Henry Strode, Moses Barrow, Edward Pauncefort, Richard Aland, John Hooper, Thomas Langham, John Jones, Robert Yard, Esq; Richard Rowden, Joseph Helby, Peter Jaquin, de Saint Pierre, John Jaquin, Joseph Glasbrooke, John Wellings, William Blatbwaite, Esq; Charles Fox, Esq; William Lamb, Muls Lamb, Richard Harris, Charles Spencer, Sir James Forbes, Roger Drake, Thomas Vaughan, John Beaumont, John Wallis, Thomas Knott, William Grimballson, Humphrey Primatt, Junior, William Smith, James Green, Thomas Crompton, Samuel Hutchings, James Southorne, Esq; Thomas Wright, Junior; Francis Bogest, Senior; Dennis Lyddell, Esq; Benjamin Tymewell, Esq; Samuel Pett, Esq; Longb Naish, Jacob Turner, Philip Mell, Isaac Taylor, Jacob Tonson, George Frobotk, William Pellatt, James de Batt, Edmund Keen, John Cadwell, Robert Seale, George Wise, and Copartner; Thomas Uvedale, Joseph Duglis, Doctor William Coker, John Bud, Richard Ballam, Sir Cloudesty Shovell, Charles Torriano, Nathaniel Torriano, James Clarke, Edward Jones, Launcelot Burton, Esq; Edward Berber, Edward Tyssen, Richard Tyssen, Richard Turner, John Crosse, Pole Berisford, Nicholas Goodwyn, Francis Wooder, Charles Hosier, George Hosier, Jeremy Imwryns, John Reeves, John Bridge, William Clarke, John Wynne, Samuel Grave, Henry Rapel, William Briscoe, Esq;

Nudigate Ouseley, The Lady Elizabeth Savage, Thomas Rawlinson, John Weekes, John Guy, Roger Conisby, John Langham, Junior, Richard Davys, Thomas Hunt, Francis Shepheard, Samuel Ravener, Robert Curtis, John Chinnall, Peter Davall, William Hobday, William Chase, Bezalel Brownsmitb, Samuel Antrim, William Russell, John Cook, Seth Taylor, Robert Betterton, Samuel Wetcomb, John Lewis, Francis Yeatts, Richard Middlemore, John Clapham, Senior, Nicholas Bolt, Jonathan Lee, William Strudwick, Samuel Sheafe, Adrian Lernoult, Junior, Adrian Lernoult, Senior, Nehemiah Eastman, Edward Jones, John Hals, Marmaduke Alford, Ann Wells, Thomas Hammond, John Blake, James Milner, Hugh Panner, John Hallett, Robert Birkling, Sir Robert Cotton, Bart. Timothy Tomlinson, Henry Beadle, Benjamin Sweete, John Haggard, Robert Nightingale, Joseph Hervey, Edward Lamert, Henry Martin, Robert Waring, Disney Stainforth, Peter Walter, Michael Noble, Esq; Martha Devenport, Abraham Heaton, Francis Moul, Nathaniel Newnham, Ralph Hutchinson, Richard Buller, Richard Adney, Joseph Mason, Thomas Bowrey, Richard Morjen, Roger Hattley, John Pierce, George Holliday, Charles Russell, Launcelo Lee, John Van Datscleur, Henry Clerke, William Vuett, Samuel Russell, Thomas Dixon, William Lancaster, Nathaniel Spindler, Merdecai Abbot, William Bloom, John Benson, Robert Sparke, Edward Braughton, Henry Durell, Richard Holt, John Master, Anne Gendrant, Edward Bridge, Thomas Nibbett, Thomas Fielder, James Kendall, Esq; Thomas Ellis, William Houghton, John Nicoll, Paul Beyer, Henry Rhodes, William Daley, Isaac de la Font, Russell Alsop, John Freame, Laseell's Metcalfe, Thomas Church, Richard Waring, George Clarke, John Hill, Thomas Rendan, Richard Fountaine, Thomas Love, Francis Tuckwell, Robert Lerd, Charles Savage, John Lee, Jonathan Bookey, Matthew Kirwood, William Tempest, Esq; Nathaniel Long, John Andrews, Thomas Foley, Esq; Richard Taylor, Gustavus Hamilton, Thomas Earle, Esq; Robert Welburne, Esq; Edward Turner, John Glysselin, Michael Dunruell, Thomas Farnborough, John Dunwell, Lewis Galand, Philip Hellett, Thomas Blyth, Cave Wyseman, John Banner, John Dickens, Paul Buffier, Thomas Thoruton, Edward Littleton, Robert Jennings, Robert Mardstone, John Dillingham, Joshua Gearing, Samuel Edward, Thomas Crofts, Nathaniel Gould, Philip Guide, Wm. Cock, Benjamin Henshaw, James Blackly, Caleb Troughfield,

William Goodgroome, John Royle, John Gumley, Samuel Halliseild, George Noble, Robert Stebbins, Elias Dupuy, Sir Samuel Blewett, Hugh Granger, Thomas Medlicott, James Waller, Thomas Cockeill, Nathaniel Locke, Daniel Wayte, Edward Allen, Charles Mountague, William Ansleby, Samuel Turner, William Jolliffe, Junior, Hester Eastwick, John Lodington, Thomas Starke, Nathaniel Houlton, Senior, Nathaniel Houlton, Junior, John Houlton, Wyght Woolley, William Bland, Joseph Billers, Richard Vorwill, Elizabeth Twayne, Joseph Moore, William Mitchell, Charles Carter, Joseph Cerda, Peter Baxter, Thomas Temple, Joshua Stanley, Francis Stanley, John Sherman, Richard Soame, Edward Hurst, John Salisbury, William Hodgkinson, Benjamin Way, Robert Raworth, John Shipman, William Bill, Samuel Manship, Anthony Merry, Elizabeth Dickinson, William Fisher, Robert Walker, John Aldred, Thomas Breton, Thomas Carey, Robert Mitchell, John Lambert, Stephen Piper, John Effington, Mary Browne, John Churchill, Sir Henry Furnesse, Richard Chiswell, Thomas Friend, Thomas Rand, Doctor Stephen Waller, William Richardson, Nicholas Baker, John Nicholson, Thomas Newell, John Bayly, John Sylvester, Henry Haward, William Clarke, Robert Gower, Joseph Crayker, John Brookes, John Spencer, Robert Dawson, Junior, Brooke Bridges, of Hatton-Garden, Nathaniel Spindler, Evan Pugh, William Vankote, John Bromley, Esq; Henry Grey, Peter Paggen, Fisher Harding, Richard Hind, Joan Soundergelt, George Richards, Charles Thorold, Joseph Unwyn, Francis Clarke, Richard Cowper, Richard Burton, William Thorold, Nathaniel Gifford, Thomas Feilder, Thomas Bennett, James Markwick, Junior, Joseph Hardy, William Payne, John Finch, Robert Dennett, Edmund Soame, Adrian de Young, John Norton, John Chadwick, John Coxley, Samuel Reynolds, John Freke, Thomas Archer, Sarah Thayer, Joseph Webb, John Henley, Isaac Janssen, Thomas Cole, Robert Cecill, Thomas Dade, Henry Teates, William Bury, Thomas Barnes, Thomas Bendish, Thomas Parnell, George Read, Mary Hobby, Philip Mussard, George Buckeridge, Stephen Bearcroft, Benjamin Greene, John Townesend, Anthony Hamblin, Aaron Kinton, John Brown, John Cock, William Kesterman, James Kesterman, Dorothy Cock, John Orriott, Robert Hayward, Edward Bellamy, Edward Harrison, Sir Henry Asturst, William Baxington, Jonathan Halliley, Francis Whitton, John Baker,

Baker, Mary Bryant, Thomas Smith, John Spackman, Thomas Newman, Samuel Guiguer, John Baker, William Nerrington, Richard Kumble, Francis Lovelock, George Carpenter, Bartholomew Wortley, Michael Russell, Mark Hugueton, Thomas Tedcomb, and Thomas Hoskyns, William Rooke, Peter Causton, Junior, Richard Bull, Daniel Jamineau, Mary Levy, Margaret Levy, Benjamin Brownd, Peter Albert, Charles Waibing, John Bridges, Esq; Elizabeth Lewyn, William Crooke, John Henley, Senior, John Henley, Junior; Philip Fincher, John Hamers, Richard Ambrose, Thomas Collins, Lawrence Cullum, Richard Iles, John Beighton, Francis Setwell, Joyce Plumbtree, George Rogers, Jeremiahs Powell, John Stonier, Nicholas Hanbury, John Winner, Isaac Ferrett, Robert Billinge, John Billers, Tobias Bridge, Zachariah Dixon, Alexander Durore Desbouncaux, Thomas Skirwill, Lewis Galand, Henry Wolfenbolme, Richard Miller, Sarah Bowman, James Payte, Peter Houblon, Robert Freame, John Carter, Joseph Past, Jaques Tappel, Charles Hardgrave, Alexander Hewett, William Marriott, Nicholas Opie, Thomas Wright, Junior; John Salmon, Sir Godfrey Kneller, Job Matthew, John Kent, John Sherbrooke, Robert Kirkby, John Devink, Ephraim Mountague, Richard Ryder, William Metcalfe, Doctor Caleb Hathorne, Samuel Atkinson, Esq; Benjamin Travers, Henry Hayter, John Hutton, Charles Sergeson, Esq; Captain Richard Hindock, John Crawley, John Ellys, Adrian Moore, Samuel Feake, Ann Hill, Benjamin Dry, George Bond, John Shelby, John Jackson, William Pepper, John Freame, William Dodd, John Greening, John Spence, John Taylor, Robert Ashurst, William Wigan, Thomas Coleby, Senior; Thomas Coleby, Junior; Paul Boucher, Francis Haywood, Junior; William Thornton, James Hamer, Isaac Lowder, Robert Hinde, Samuel Porter, John Barbott, James Howard, Margaret Ayliffe, William Turton, John Blunt, Charles Blunt, Thomas Preston, Richard Towne, Thomas Crompton, Claude Pendeau, Thomas James, Edward Snelgrove, Roger Lacey, Samuel Sheafe, William Sherwill, John Clarke, William Prescott, John Stokes, Peter Gott, Anne Charleston, Benjamin Dodd, Samuel Lock, Jonathan Leigh, William Strudwick, John Medley, Arthur Baron, Henry Hatley, John Hatley, George Hatley, John Soam, Charles Bland, Gamaliel Chester, John Bridge, John Hill, William Bryanson, Nathaniel Hiller, Richard Moreton,

*Gilbert Mace, Samuel Davenport, John Adams, John Cooke, Alexander Cairnes, John
 Humphryes, William Hill, John Stanley, Joseph Sabbeston, Sir Roger Langley, Bart.
 William Thomas, Samuel Dudley, Nathaniel Hunt, Samuel Alston, Robert Astwood,
 James Frazer, John Curd, Charles Pinkney, Richard Dalton, Richard Uphill, William
 Withers, Junior, Samuel Clarke, Junior, Richard Mays, John Eddowes, Thomas
 Broderick, Nicholas Crispe, Philip Dymond, William Shepheard, Richard Clay,
 Jacob Tomson, James Hawford, Edward Hawton, William Prince, William Chandler,
 Samuel Thayer, Jonathan Tabor, Richard Westbrook, Adrian Liffand, Luke Maistre,
 Thomas King, Mary Hungerford, Francis Bouselyn, George Fettiplace, Martha
 Newton, Thomas Piggott, Jeremy Mount, Rebecca Mount, Benjamin Wyck, Daniel
 Jones, John Milborne, Daniel Lock, John Glover, Henry Tate, Thomas Chambers,
 Samuel Dodd, Lewis West, Frances Wetherley, Robert Baskett, John Taylor, Doctor
 Oliver Elliston, John Hill, Edward Fuller, John Fuller, Daniel Scott, Thomas East-
 court, Sarah Freke, John Blackall, George Blackall, Infant; Richard Savage, Obadiab
 Sedgwick, Josias Wordsworth, John Strange, John Stafford, Isaac Loader, Richard
 Simpson, Edward Hamond, Henry Hamond, James Metcalfe, Lewis Frederick
 Bonnett, John de Grave, Samuel Heathcote, William Dawson, Daniel Quare,
 Elizabeth Beaumont, Prudence le Neve, Thomas Roberts, George Grabbam, Francis
 Smartfoot, Henry Berkley, Nathaniel Green, Senior, James Cropp, Lewinz Bush,
 Thomas Eretton, Edmund Wansel, John Turvoin, Thomas Bowdler, John Livingston,
 Francis Boynton, Francis Lee, Peter Geary, George Townsend, Moses Barrow,
 Anthony Dareson, Mary Shepheard, Margaret Chamberlaine, Richard Hofer,
 Samuel Profflor, Joseph Jones, Colonel Henry Cornwall, Charles Hopson, Claude
 Hayes, William Beech, John Woodrooffe, James West, Dawid Richards, Samuel
 Watts, Christopher Bishop, John Layye, I Girardot de Fillieux, Henry Bertrand,
 John Peters, Daniel Wray, Thomas Morrice, Maurice Kay, William Gould, Francis
 Parry, Thomas Screcolli, John Atton, Robert Chaplin, Sir Thomas Vernon, William
 Chesselyn, Margaret Watson, William Bland, Robert Kingsten, Samuel James,
 Robert Walker, Richard Hinde, Anthony Forty, George Small, Francis Chamber-
 laine, George Guy, Bernard Chatfield, Jasper Waters, Peter Chevchier, Peter
 Parker,*

Parker, Robert Fleetwood, Paul Joddrell, Esq; William Testmaker, Henrietta De Rouffy, Countess of Stafford, James Anthony Migliorunny, Henry Lyell, John Greenwood, Isaac Caillonell, Richard Nash, William Mead, John Mead, Gavin Corbin, Thomas Corbin, Edmund Dummer, Thomas Styles, Ralph Gerrard, John Newman, William Ekins, Walter Kent, Peter Meyer, Thomas Alcroft, William Robinson, of Dublin, Esq; William Withers, Junior; Thomas Byfield, John Cadwell, Doctor Samuel Wall, Philip Papillion, George Lodoweyck Dunt, Josiah Bacon, Robert Coleman, Joseph Shepheard, Charles Bywater, Samuel Lockley, George Carver, William Nicholas, William Hull, Giles Bean, Captain James Partheriche, John Stracey, Cesar Pagett, Henry Gouldney, Thomas Gould, Philip Bailly, Thomas Strickland, Esq; Leonard Plucknett, Elizabeth Blunt, John Mann, Joseph Lawson, Samuel Browning, Thomas Edward, Jeffery Staines, William Perkins, Nathaniel Newnham, Henry May, Henry Dry, Junior; Matthew Whitfield, William Austin, Daniel Small, George Richards, Simon Lodoweyck, Charles Turner, of King's-Lynn; Henry Bell, of King's-Lynn; Mordecai Abbott, Richard Harrison, John Travell, James Courthop, Daniel Perkins, John Jaquin, Doctor Thoma. Fuller, John Shortbosc, Josiah Speerman, Nathaniel Knight, Henry Markinfeld, James Barbott, John Cooke, Esq; John Cooke, Junior; Anne Hardgrave, Isaac Bordeau Arcetine, George Richard Fitzpatrick, Esq; Brigadier Sellwyn, The Lord Strathnaver, John Danvers, Thomas Eyre, Colonel Luke Lillingston, Archibald Hutchinson, Alexander Torriano, Charles Torriano, Robert Bloom, Stephen Johnson, James King, Stephen Clutterbuck, Michael Levy, John Stubbs, Newcomb Dawson, Henry Henley, Esq; Peter Baldwin, Rudolph Kien, Esq; Thomas Ange, Joseph Ducafs, Peter Sericant, Thomas Brown, Esq; Edward Williams, Henry Martin, Edward Greene, John Ebsworth, Stephen Noquier, James Taylor, John Cox, Samuel Westall, William Brown, Benjamin Rokeby, William Frewyn, Joshua Sharp, George Newell, John Wicker, Samuel Benson, Doctor John Crichton, Sir Michael Heneage, Samuel Winder, Joseph Shaw, Abraham Beake, George Rogers, Sir John Houlton, Sir Robert Rich, Richard Mead, Hesther Mead, Evert Jollynet, James Harris, Thomas Blackmore, Junior; Charles Vincent, Edward Jones, James Moyer, John

Cartlick, Jane Dinks, John Bulfinch, Samuel Eyre, Richard Snow, Robert Browne, Samuel Stainer, Paul Boucher, John Van De Bend, Josiah Preston, Sarah Downes, Theodore Colladon, John Bernard, William Burroughes, Philip Savage, Esq; Laurentine Ryves, Esq; Francis Berisford, Adam Hancock, George Clifford, William Van Schuylenberg, George Bafier, John Mallery, Henry Ludlow, William Ives, William Disher, Robert Rowland, Joseph Collins, John Thorneton, John Grace, Thomas Brattle, Ralph Hutchinson, Richard Bromley, William Shardlow, Narcissus Lutterell, Thomas Robinson, Esq; Paul Collins, Richard Blundell, Henry Lobb, Thomas Haughton, Sir Nicholas Honeywood, Joseph Taylor, Thomas Immyns, John Pierce, William Smith, William Burton, Esq; Susanna Gregory, Colonel Frederick Hamilton, Captain Hovenden Walker, Robert Barkham, Isaac Bonouvrier, Robert Polcy, Samuel Edward, John Blandford, Edmund Clark, Jonathan Forward, John Trollop, John Strong, John Adams, Robert Sedgwick, Edward Whittaker, Junior; Elizabeth Cornish, Gabriel Smith, Cornelius Noortwyck, John Brookes, Richard Yerbury, William Yerbury, John Hart, Peter de la Ruck, Mark Anthony, Samuel Hacker, Charles Henshaw, Thomas Filmer, Esq; Thomas Stevenson, Captain Edward le Neve, John Oldmixon, Peter Delboe, Robert Henley, Susanna Law, Robert Burridge, George Thornes, Charles Peeres, Theodorus Dragg, Robert Patten, Lionel Herne, William Killingworth, Joshua Sheppard, Richard Staines, and Samuel P. Fèvre, and by several other Persons in the said Book of Subscriptions, and in the Duplicates thereof, particularly named.

Recital of the
Incorporation
of the General
Society.

AND whereas, by Our Charter or Royal Letters Patents, under Our Great Seal of England, bearing Date the Third Day of this Instant Month of September, We have made, created, settled and established, the said Corporation or Body Politick, called The General Society, entitled to the Advantages given by an Act of Parliament, for advancing a Sum, not exceeding Two Millions, for the Service of the Crown of England, with such Powers, Privileges, and Benefits, as in the same Charter are expressed, as by the same (Relation being thereunto had) may more fully appear.

AND

And whereas the said Subscribers, hereby before particularly named and expressed, are willing and desirous to unite or join together their several Shares or Interests, in the Principal Stock of The said *General Society*, or in their proportionable Annuities, or yearly Payments, issuing out of the said yearly Fund, and to be incorporated, so as they may be able to manage their Trade (in Proportion to their Interests) as a Company, and by a Joint Stock, and have signified such their Desire or Willingness to Us, in writing, under their respective Hands: Now know ye, that in pursuance of the Powers and Clauses, for this Purpose contained in the said Act of Parliament, and of Our gracious Promise and Declaration made, in and by Our said Commission or Letters Patents, whereby the Subscriptions and Contributions on the said Act have been promoted and encouraged: And by Virtue of Our Prerogative Royal, and likewise of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have given, granted, made, ordained, constituted, declared, appointed, and established, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give, grant, make, ordain, constitute, declare, appoint, and establish, that the said Subscribers, herein last before particularly named, and every of them, and all and every Person and Persons, Bodies Politick and Corporate, who, as Executors, Administrators, Successors, or Assigns, or by any other lawful Title derived, or to be derived, from, by, or under the same Subscribers, shall have and be entitled to any Part, Share, or Interest, of or in the said yearly Fund, by the said Act settled as aforesaid, or of or in the proportionable Annuities, or yearly Payments, issuing out of the said yearly Fund, so long as they respectively shall have any such Part, Share, or Interest therein, to be One Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*; and them by the Name of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, One Body Politick and Corporate, in Deed and in Name, really and fully for ever, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do make, declare, and establish, by these Presents; and by the same Name, they and their Successors shall have perpetual Succession,

And the Desire of being united in a Joint Stock:

Subscribers incorporated by the Name of the English Company, Trading to the East-Indies;

to have perpetual Succession and a Common Seal;

may purchase Lands;

may sue and be sued;

subject of Redemption of all Restrictions in the Act and this Charter,

tion, and shall and may have and use a Common Seal, for the Use of Business and Affairs of the said Company, and their Successors, with Power to break, alter, and make new their Seal, from Time to Time, as to them shall seem expedient; and by the same Name, they and their Successors, from Time to Time, and at all Times, for ever hereafter, shall be able and shall be a Body Politick and Corporate, capable in Law to have, take, purchase, receive, hold, keep, possess, enjoy, and retain, to and to the Use of them, and their Successors, any Manors, Messuages, Lands, Rents, Tenements, Liberties, Privileges, Franchises, Hereditaments, and Possessions whatsoever, and of what Kind, Nature, or Quality soever; and moreover to purchase and acquire all Goods and Chattels whatsoever, wherein they are not restrained by the said Act; and also to sell, grant, demise, alien, or dispose, of the same Manors, Messuages, Lands, Rents, Tenements, Privileges, Franchises, Hereditaments, Possessions, Goods, and Chattels, or any of them; and by the same Name, they and their Successors shall and may sue and implead, and be sued and impleaded, answer and defend, and be answered and defended, in Courts of Record, or any other Place whatsoever, and before whatsoever Judges, Justices, Officers, and Ministers, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and in all and singular Pleas, Actions, Suits, Causes, and Demands whatsoever, of what Kind, Nature, or Sort soever, and in as large, ample, and beneficial Manner and Form, as any other Body Politick and Corporate, or any other liege People of *England*, or other Our Dominions, being Persons able and capable in Law, may or can have, take, purchase, receive, hold, keep, possess, enjoy, sell, grant, demise, alien, dispose, sue, implead, defend, or answer, or be sued, impleaded, defended, or answered, in any Manner of wise; and shall and may do, and execute, all and singular other Matters and Things, by the Name aforesaid, that to them shall or may appertain to do, by Virtue of the said Act or otherwise; subject nevertheless to the Proviso and Condition of Redemption, in the said Act mentioned, and to all and every other Restrictions, Limitations, Clauses, Provisoes, Conditions, in the said Act contained, and to such other Restrictions, Covenants, Agreements, Matters, and Things, as are hereafter in these Presents expressed.

AND

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare, direct, limit, and appoint, that all the several Annuities, or yearly Payments of the several Persons or Corporations, by these Presents united and incorporated, or mentioned to be incorporated into One Company, as aforesaid, which are or shall be due and payable out of the Fund, by the said Act settled and provided, after the Rate of Eight Pounds *per Cent. per Annum*; and all the Interests or Shares, which the said several Persons and Corporations, hereby incorporated into One Company, in respect of such Annuities, or of the Money subscribed for the same, have or ought to have, of or in the Principal Stock or Fund of The *General Society* before-mentioned, shall be and be deemed, accepted and taken, to be joined, united and knit together; and that the Sum Total of all the Principal Money, subscribed by the said several Persons, hereby incorporated, in respect whereof the said Annuities are payable, shall be and be called, accepted, esteemed, reputed, and taken, the common Capital and Principal Stock of the said Company, hereby constituted; and all and every Person and Persons, Corporation and Corporations, his, her, and their Executors, Administrators, Successors and Assigns, according and in proportion to his, her, or their Interest, Right and Property, in the said Annuities or yearly Payments, hereby united or joined, or intended to be united or joined, as aforesaid, shall have, and be deemed to have an Interest or Share in the Stock of the said Company, hereby established; and that all Persons and Corporations, that are or shall be entitled to any Part, Share or Interest, in such Stock of the said Company, either as original Subscribers, or by Assignments, or as Executors, Administrators, or otherwise, shall be and be esteemed Members of the said Company, and shall be admitted into the same, without any Fee or Charge whatsoever.

Sum Total of
the Principal
Money sub-
scribed to be
esteemed the
Capital Stock:

All Persons
interested in
such Stock to
be Members.

AND Our Royal Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby further direct, appoint and ordain, and for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do, by these Presents, grant to The said, *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their

Any Member
of the General
Society
may on Re-

quest be admitted, by a General Court, into the Joint Stock:

Successors, that in case any Person or Persons, who now is or are, or at any Time hereafter shall be a Member or Members of The said *General Society*, and not of the Company, hereby created and established, shall be willing, and shall desire to unite and join his and their Share, and Proportion, of the Capital Stock or Fund of The said *General Society*, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and to trade by a Joint Stock with the said Company, and as a Member or Members thereof, that then the said Company, or the major Part of them, from Time to Time, at a General Court of the said Company, shall and may, if they shall think fit and expedient, and not otherwise, admit into the said Company such Member or Members of The said *General Society* as shall desire to be admitted of the said Company; and from and after such Admittance into the said Company, the Person and Persons, so admitted, shall, to all Intents and Purposes, be and become a Member and Members of the said Company, and be entitled unto all the Benefits and Advantages of the said Company, ratably and proportionably, according to his or their Part and Share, in the Capital Stock or Fund of The said *General Society*, so to be united and joined with the said Company; and from and after such Admittance, the Share and Proportion, of and in the Capital Stock or Fund of The said *General Society*, belonging to such Member or Members, so to be admitted of the said Company, shall, by such his Admittance, be transferred to the said Company, and be and become Part of the Capital Stock or Fund of the said Company; and shall from thenceforth be and become subject to such Rules, Orders, Limitations, Restrictions, and Directions, as the Shares and Proportions of the several Persons, hereby united and incorporated, are, by Virtue of these Presents, or by the said Act of Parliament, made subject to, in all Things, according to the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, and of the said Act of Parliament: Provided always, and We do hereby direct and appoint, that, within Six Days after such Admittance, an Entry thereof shall be made in the Books of the said Company, and likewise in the Office of the Auditor of the Receipt of Our Exchequer; and from and after such Entry thereof made with the said Audi-

An Entry thereof to be made in 6 Days after their Admittance in the

tor of Our Exchequer, the Part and Share of such Member or Members, of and in the Capital Stock of The said *General Society*, and of and in a proportionable Part of the said Annuities, shall from thenceforth be paid to the said Company, or to such Treasurer, or Receiver, as shall be appointed by the said Company, in such Manner, and Form, as the Parts and Shares of the Members of the said Company are hereby appointed to be paid.

Company's
Books and
Exchequer.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, authorize, and enjoin and require the Commissioners of Our Treasury, and Under-Treasurer of Our Exchequer, now being, the High-Treasurer, Commissioners of the Treasury, and Under-Treasurer, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the Time being, without any further or other Warrant, to be sued for, had or obtained, from Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to issue and pay, or cause to be issued and paid, the proportionable Part or Parts of the said yearly Fund, issuing out of the Exchequer, and belonging to the Members of the Company, hereby established, from Time to Time, to the said Company, called The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, or to such Treasurer or Treasurers as shall be appointed, under their Common Seal, to receive the same, in Trust for the several and respective Members of the same Company, according to their respective Proportions or Shares, in the said Joint or United Stock of the same Company; and to direct their Warrants and Orders for the issuing and Payment thereof accordingly; and that the Payments thereof be made weekly, or as fast as the said Duties shall produce Money into the Exchequer for the same, so as by such weekly or other Payments the Whole of the Annuities, due to the said Company, at the End of any One Quarter, be not exceeded, as in and by the said Act is prescribed, any Matter or Thing to the contrary notwithstanding.

The Commissioners of the Treasury, or Lord-Treasurer, &c. to pay the Money arising by the Fund, to such Person as shall be authorized under the Company's Seal, without further Warrant :

The Payments to be made weekly.

AND We do hereby order, direct, and appoint, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Company, or Body Politick, called The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, from Time to Time, and at any Time

May make any Addition to the Capital Stock, so as

not to exceed
the Total of
what the
Company
may trade for.

Time or Times hereafter, for the better carrying on of the Trade and Affairs of the same Company, to make or cause to be made any Addition to their said Capital Stock, any Sum or Sums of Money, to be contributed or paid by the Members of the said Company, or any of them, so as all the Additions, so to be made to the aforesaid Joint Stock of the said Company, do not, at any One Time, exceed the Sum Total for which the said Company may yearly trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, by Virtue of the said Act of Parliament, and of these Presents.

May for ever
hereafter free-
ly trade to
and from the
East-Indies,
so as they do
not, in any one
Year, to be
reckoned from
Michaelmas,
trade for more
than the
Amount of
the Capital:

AND Our Will and Pleasure is, and We hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant, direct, and appoint, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and may, for ever hereafter, by themselves, or by such Factors, Agents or Servants, as they severally shall think fit to intrust, freely traffick and use the Trade of Merchandize, in such Places, and by such Ways and Passages, as are already frequented, found out or discovered, or which shall be hereafter found out or discovered, as they severally shall esteem, and take to be the fittest and best for them, unto and from the *East-Indies*, into the Countries and Parts of *Asia*, and *Africa*, and unto and from the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns, and Places of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the *Cape of Bona Esperanza*, to the Streights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize is or may be used, or had, and to and from every of them, so as the said Company do not, in any One Year (every Year to be reckoned from the Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight) successively ship, lade, put on board, send or cause to be sent, to or for the *East-Indies*, or other Parts within the Limits aforesaid, from *England*, or any other Country or Place whatsoever, any Quantities of Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, Coins, Bullion, or Commodities whatsoever, of greater Value than in the said Act of Parliament, and hereafter in these Presents are expressed (that is to say) the said Company, for every Eight Pounds *per Annum*, payable to them and their Successors, out of the said yearly

yearly Fund, in respect thereof One Hundred Pounds is to be reckoned in their Capital Stock, as aforesaid, shall or may, by themselves or others, as aforesaid; ship, lade, put on board, or cause to be sent yearly for the said *East-Indies*, or Parts within the Limits aforesaid, Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, Coin, Bullion, or other Commodities (being such as lawfully may be exported or sent thither) as shall amount in Value to the Sum of One Hundred Pounds; and after the same Rate or Proportion for all the Annuities, or whole Share or Proportion of the said Company, of or in the said yearly Fund, the Trade of the said Company to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, shall be limited and regulated, as in and by the said Act of Parliament is prescribed; which Benefit of Trade shall nevertheless be subject and liable to the Proviso of Redemption, and all other Provisoes, Restrictions, Matters, and Things, in the said Act, or hereafter in these Presents contained: Provided always, and Our Pleasure is, and We do hereby direct and appoint, that according to the Directions of the said Act of Parliament, no Person or Persons, by these Presents incorporated, or who are or shall be a Member or Members of the said Company, by these Presents established, during such Time as he or they respectively shall continue a Member or Members of the said Company, shall trade otherwise than in a Joint Stock of the said Company; and every such Member or Members, before he or they shall be allowed to receive any Benefit, in or by the said Company, or to do or intermeddle in any of the Affairs of the same, shall take a Corporal Oath, before Two or more of the Directors, or Managers herein after-mentioned (who have hereby Power to administer the same) that he or she shall be faithful to such Company, according to the best of his or her Skill, and Understanding, give his or her Advice, Counsel, and Assistance, for the Support and good Government of the said Company; and that he or she, during his or her Continuance in the said Company, will not, at any Time or Times, ship, lade, send, direct, or cause to be sent from *England*, or any other Country, to the *East-Indies*, or other Parts within the Limits aforesaid, for his or their private Account, any Goods,

Subject to the
Proviso of the
Redemption,
&c.

No Member
to trade but
in a Joint
Stock :

Every Mem-
ber to take
an Oath :

Directors to
take an Oath:

Quakers may
make a De-
claration.

Entry of
Goods on the
separate Stock
to be made
upon Oath:

Coins, or other Merchandizes, contrary to the said Act; and that no Person or Persons, that shall have the Order, Rule, Direction, or Management of the Voyages, or other Affairs of the said Company, or that shall be intrusted, or employed to trade upon the Joint Stock, or for the said Company, shall be allowed to ship, or cause to be shipped, laden, or put on board, or to send or cause to be sent for the *East-Indies*, or other Parts within the Limits aforesaid, any Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes whatsoever, from *England*, or any other Country, until he or they respectively shall have taken a Corporal Oath, before Two or more of the Directors of the said Company, or before the Barons of the Exchequer, for the Time being, or some of them, that he or they respectively will be faithful to the said Company, and, according to the best of his or her Skill, and Understanding, give his or her Advice, Counsel, and Assistance, for the Support and good Government of the same; and that he or she, during his or their Continuance in the said Company, will not, at any Time or Times, ship, lade, send, direct, or cause to be sent from *England*, or any other Country, for the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, any Goods, Coins, or other Merchandizes, but such as he or she may lawfully send thither for the Account of the said Company, according to the true Meaning of the said Act, and of these Presents: Provided always, that such Persons as are known, or commonly reputed to be Quakers, instead of such Oath or Oaths, shall and may make a solemn Declaration, in writing, to the same Effect, and in the same Manner, and every such Declaration, in writing, shall be of the same Validity as if he or they had taken a Corporal Oath as aforesaid.

And whereas, in and by the said Act of Parliament, it is provided and Enacted, that all and every Person and Persons whatsoever, that shall or may, in pursuance of the said Act, trade or send, or cause to be sent, any Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes, for the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, before such Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes, or any

any of them (the Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes, of such Company as should or might be erected, and which is hereby erected, to trade with a Joint Stock, as aforesaid, only and always excepted) shall be shipped, laded, or put on-board any Ship, or into any Lighter, Boat, or other Vessel, for that Purpose, shall make or cause to be made an Entry or Entries of the same, in a Book or Books for that Purpose; specifying in such Entry or Entries the true and full Quantities, Kinds, and Values, of all the Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes, so intended to be sent for the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, from *England*, or from any other Country whatsoever, with the Name of the Ship, and of the Commander or Master thereof; to the End it may be seen by the Inspection of such Book or Books, to which all Persons concerned are to have free Access, at all seasonable Times, without Fee or Charge, from Time to Time, whether such Traders do or do not send more Goods, Coins or Merchandizes, in the said Trade, than they respectively are allowed to send by the said Act; and all and every such Person and Persons, upon such Entry or Entries made, are required by the said Act to make and sign an Affirmation in writing, in which he or they are to declare or affirm (upon the Oath or solemn Declaration) which he or they shall previously have taken or made, as aforesaid, in that Behalf, that such Entry or Entries do contain the true and full Value and Values of all the Goods, Coins, or Merchandizes, to be shipped, by or from him or them, on such Ship for that Voyage; all which Entries, and Affirmations, were, by the said Act, directed to be made before Two or more of the Trustees for The *General Society* aforesaid, and in Books to be kept by them for that Purpose, until a Company, with Power to trade upon a Joint Stock should be erected; and after the erecting of such Company (which is hereby made and established) then the like Entries, and Affirmations, are thereby appointed to be made, before Two or more of the Directors or Managers of the said Company, and in Books to be kept by them for that Purpose: And in and by the said Act of Parliament, it was also Enacted, that if any Person or Persons, who are by the said Act required to make such Entries, and Affirma-

To sign an Affirmation in writing, before Two Trustees of the General Society, till a Company is erected; then before Two of the Directors of the Company.

tions, as the said Acts direct, shall neglect so to do; or if any Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes, so entered, shall be of greater Value than shall be specified in such Entry or Entries, that then, and in every such Case, the Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes, which shall be shipped or put on board any Ship, or other Vessel, designed for the *East-Indies*, or any other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, or into any Lighter, Boat, or other Vessel, to be put upon any such Ship, for which no such Entry or Affirmation shall be made, or which shall be omitted therein, and the Effects and Proceed of the same (wheresoever they shall be found) shall and may be seized, and the double Value thereof shall and may be sued for, and recovered, against the respective Offenders, and to be divided and distributed, in such Manner, and Form, as We, by Our Charter or Charters, should appoint: Our Will and Pleasure therefore is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, declare, grant, direct, and appoint, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall, from Time to Time, keep or cause to be kept, within Our City or Port of *London*, an Office and Books, wherein all the Entries and Affirmations, required by the said Act, to be made by particular Persons or Traders, as aforesaid, may be made and entered; and that Two or more of the Directors or Managers of the said Company, hereby established, to do, from Time to Time, and at all seasonable Times, give such Attendance as shall be necessary at the said Office, as well for the administering of such Oaths and Declarations as by the said Act are to be administered by them, as for the taking of such Affirmations, and admitting such Entries as are to be made by such particular Traders, or Persons, as aforesaid: And We do, by these Presents appoint and direct, and Our Will is, that One-Fourth Part of the said Forfeitures and Penalties, last mentioned, shall go and be distributed to such Persons as seize in Form, or sue for the same; and Three-Fourth Parts of the said Forfeitures and Penalties, which shall be had or recovered, at any Time or Times after the making of this Our present Charter, shall go and be divided, or distributed to the said Company, hereby constituted, for the Benefit of the several

Books to be kept for making Entries of Goods exported.

Forfeitures to be divided; One-fourth to the Importer, and Three-fourths to the Company:

Members

Members thereof, according and in Proportion to their Shares in the Joint Stock of the same; the same Forfeitures and Penalties to be recovered in any Court of Record of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by Action of Debt, Bill, Plaint, or Information, wherein no more than One Imparlance shall be allowed: Provided always, and We do hereby order and direct, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall give Security as the said Act directs, for bringing their Goods to some Part of *England*, or *Wales*, there to be unladen and put on Shore, excepting in such Cases as in the said Act are mentioned to be excepted.

The Company to give Security to bring all their Goods to England.

AND We do also require and command, that all Goods and Merchandizes of the *East-Indies*, which shall be imported into *England*, or *Wales*, by the said Company, pursuant to the said Act, and of these Presents, shall be sold openly and publickly, by Inch of Candle, as the said Act appoints, under the Penalties therein contained, upon Pain of incurring Our high Displeasure.

And to be sold by Inch of Candle.

AND We do hereby further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, direct, order, and appoint, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that during the Continuance of the said Company, that no Lot of any Goods, or Merchandizes, of the said Company shall be put up or sold, which shall exceed the Value of One Thousand Pounds, Jewels excepted: And for the better Increase of Trade, and encouraging the Exportation of Goods, and Merchandizes, of the Growth, Product, or Manufacture of this Kingdom, it is Our further Will and Pleasure, and it is hereby provided, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, doth hereby covenant, promise, and grant, to and with Us, Our Heirs and Successors, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, yearly and every Year, from the Feast of *Saint Michael, the Archangel*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, during the Continuance of their Trade to the said *East-Indies*, by Virtue of

No Lot to exceed £1000,

Jewels excepted;

to export at
least one-
tenth in the
Product of
England;

an Account
thereof to be
delivered
yearly, in the
Month of Oc-
tober, to the
Privy Coun-
cil, on Oath:

The Compa-
ny to furnish
a Proportion
of 500 Tons
of Saltpetre
yearly.

the said Act of Parliament, or of these Presents, shall export and carry, or cause to be exported and carried to the *East-Indies*, Goods of the Growth, Product, or Manufacture of this Our Kingdom of *England*, amounting in Value, at least, to the Tenth Part of the whole Sum, for which The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, shall, by Virtue of the said Act, and of these Presents, actually trade thither; which Tenth Part is the same which the said Company ought to export, in such Goods as aforesaid, for their Proportion, pursuant to a Clause contained in the Charter of The *General Society*, called The *General Society, entitled to the Advantages given by Act of Parliament, for advancing a Sum, not exceeding Two Millions, for the Service of the Crown of England*, as Members of the same Society; and that the Directors of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for the Time being, do and shall give in, and deliver unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in Our or their Privy Council, yearly and every Year, in the Month of *October*, a true Account or Inventory fairly written, and signed by Two or more of the Directors of the said Company, for the Time being, containing the Nature, Quantity, Quality, Value, and prime Costs of all such Goods, of the Growth, Product, or Manufacture of this Our Kingdom of *England*, as in the last preceding Year have been exported by the said Company, together with the Place, Town, or Port, from whence the said Goods were exported to the *East-Indies*, and that Oath be made of the Truth of such Account or Inventory, by the proper Officers or Servants of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, who shall keep their Books, for the Entry of Goods outwards, to the best of their Knowledge; and that none of the said Goods or Commodities, so exported, shall be again landed in Our Kingdom of *England*, Dominion of *Wales*, or Town of *Berwick upon Tweed*, or be carried to any Country or Place, but unto the *East-Indies*, or some Place within the Limits afore-mentioned: Provided also, and it is Our further Will and Pleasure, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, doth hereby covenant, promise and grant, to and with Us, Our
Heirs

Heirs and Successors, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall yearly and every Year, from the Feast of *Saint Michael, the Archangel*, One Thousand and Seven Hundred, during the Continuance of their said Trade to the *East-Indies*, by Virtue of the said Act of Parliament, or of these Presents, furnish, sell, or deliver unto the Officers of the Ordnance of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or to such Person, or Persons, as We, Our Heirs and Successors, shall in that Behalf direct or appoint, to Our and their own Use, within the City of *London*, or Ten Miles thereof, such Proportion of good, clean, and merchantable Saltpetre, as is herein after-mentioned, when and as the same shall be required, by the Master, Lieutenant, or other Chief Officer or Officers, of or belonging to the Ordnance of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or by such other Person, or Persons, as We, Our Heirs or Successors, shall from Time to Time appoint, by Notice in writing, to be left at the principal Office of the said Company, We, Our Heirs and Successors, paying to the said Company, and their Successors, or to their Treasurer, for the Time being, for the Use and Account of the said Company, the prime Cost thereof, with the Freight, Duties and other Charges thereupon, to be ascertained, from Time to Time, by the Oath of Three or more of the Directors of the said Company, if required; which said Proportion of Saltpetre, so to be furnished by the said Company, shall, from Time to Time, be ascertained and determined in Manner following; that is to say, as the Sum of Two Millions, reckoned in Money, is to Five Hundred Tons of Saltpetre in the Whole, so the Sum or Value which the said Company may, by Virtue of the said Act, or of these Presents, trade for, in any One Year, shall be to the particular Quantity or Proportion of Saltpetre, which the said Company shall be obliged to furnish, for the Service of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, as aforesaid, within or for every such Year respectively; which Proportion of Saltpetre is the same which the said Company, as Members of The said *General Society*, ought to furnish for their Proportion, pursuant to a Clause for furnishing of Saltpetre, contained in the aforesaid Charter of The said *General Society*:

The Compa-
ny to have
the same Al-
lowances, on
Payment of
Customs, as
were made to
the Old Com-
pany.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors (for the Encourage-
ment of the said Company to carry on the said Trade, by a Joint Stock, and for
their greater Inducement to make present Payment of their Customs) condescend,
declare, and agree, to and with the said Company, and their Successors, that
they shall have and enjoy, and shall have made to them, all and every the seve-
ral Allowances and Discounts, in the Customs of the Goods and Merchandizes,
by them to be imported into this Our Kingdom, as The present *Governor
and Company of Merchants of London, Trading to the East-Indies*, have held and en-
joyed, and now do hold and enjoy, by Virtue of a certain Clause, in Our Char-
ter of Regulations, granted to the same Company, dated the Twenty-eighth
of September, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Four.

To maintain
a Minister and
Schoolmaster,
at St. Helena,
and Ministers
at their Fac-
tories in India,

AND We do hereby further will and appoint, That the said Company,
hereby established, and their Successors, shall constantly maintain a Minister
and School-Master, in the Island of *Saint Helena*, when the said Island shall come
into the Hands or Possession of the same Company; and also One Minister in
every Garrison and superior Factory, which the same Company, or their Suc-
cessors, shall have in the said *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits
aforesaid; and shall also, in such Garrison and Factories, respectively provide, or
set apart, a decent and convenient Place for Divine Service only; and shall also
take a Chaplain on board every Ship, which shall be sent, by the same Com-
pany, to the said *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid,
which shall be of the Burthen of Five Hundred Tons, or upwards, for such
Voyage; the Salary of which Chaplain shall commence from the Time that
such Ship shall depart from *England*: And moreover, that no such Minister
shall be sent by the same Company, to the said *East-Indies*, or other the Parts
within the Limits aforesaid, until he shall have been first approved of, by the
Archbishop of *Canterbury*, or the Bishop of *London*, for the Time being; all
which said Ministers, so to be sent, shall be entertained, from Time to Time,
with all due Respect.

and a Chap-
lain on every
Ship of 500
Tons:

By whom Mi-
nisters to be
approved,

And We do further will, and appoint, that all such Ministers as shall be sent to reside in *India*, as aforesaid, shall be obliged to learn, within One Year after their Arrival, the *Portuguese* Language, and shall apply themselves to learn the native Language of the Country where they shall reside, the better to enable them to instruct the Gentoos, that shall be the Servants or Slaves of the same Company, or of their Agents, in the Protestant Religion; and that in case of the Death of any of the said Ministers, residing in the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, the Place of such Minister, so dying, shall be supplied by One of the Chaplains out of the next Ships, that shall arrive at or near the Place where such Minister shall happen to die.

They are obliged to learn Portuguese and the native Languages.

AND We do hereby further will and direct, that the said Company, and their Successors, shall, from Time to Time, provide School-Masters, in all the said Garrisons and superior Factories where they shall be found necessary.

Schoolmasters to be provided.

AND for the better ordering, managing, and governing the Affairs of the same Company, and for the making, and establishing, a continual Succession of Persons, to be the Directors of the same, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto the said Body Politick, so called The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, and do hereby ordain, and appoint, that there shall be, from Time to Time, for ever (of the Members of the same Company) Twenty-four Directors of and in the same Company, which Directors, or any Thirteen or more of them, shall be and be called a Court of the Directors, for the ordering, managing, and directing the Affairs of the same Company, and Corporation, and shall have such Powers and Privileges as are herein after-mentioned.

The 24 Directors, or any 13, to be a Court.

AND We do hereby nominate, ordain, constitute, and appoint, that the said *Edward Allen, Abraham Beake, James Bateman, John Cary, Sir Henry Furnesse, Peter*

Directors named :

K k k

Godfrey,

Godfrey, Peter Gott, Gilbert Heatcote, Edmund Harrison, Sir Theodore Janse, Samuel Locke, Edward Littleton, Joseph Martin, Streynsham Masters, Ephraim Moadgue, Peter Paggen, Robert Raworth, Benjamin Rokeby, Samuel Shephard, Sir William Scawen, William Stewart, Thomas Vernon, William Wilbers, and George White, who are severally chosen for this Purpose, by a Majority of the said Subscribers, by these Presents incorporated in the said Company, shall be the present and First Directors of the same Company; and the said Directors shall continue in their respective Offices or Trusts, until the Twenty-fifth Day of March, which shall be in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand and Seven Hundred, and until others shall be duly chosen in their respective Offices or Trusts, and sworn into the same, unless they or any of them shall sooner die, or be removed, as is herein after-mentioned.

to continue to the 25th of March, 1700, and till others shall be chosen.

Members may meet to choose Directors, and make By Laws;

Members, so assembled, called a General Court,

all succeeding Directors to be chosen between 25th of March and 25th of April;

AND We do further, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and We do hereby ordain, will, and appoint, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for all and every the Members of the same Company, hereby established, from Time to Time, to assemble and meet together, at any convenient Place or Places, for the Choice of their Directors, and for making of By-Laws, Ordinances, Rules, Orders, or Directions, for the Government of the said Company, or for any other Affairs or Business concerning the same; and that all the Members of the same Company, or so many of them as shall be so assembled, shall be and be called a General Court of the said Company, or Corporation, which Court shall assemble and meet, at such Times and in such Manner as hereafter is directed; and that all succeeding Directors of the same Company shall, from and after the said *Twenty-fifth Day of March*, One Thousand and Seven Hundred, be yearly and successively chosen, for ever, out of the Members of the same Company, on some Day or Days, Time or Times, between the *Twenty fifth Day of March* and the *Twenty-fifth Day of April*, in each Year, by the Majority of Votes of all and every the Members of

the

the said Company, having then each of them Five Hundred Pounds, or more, Share or Interest, in the Stock of the said Company, and who shall be personally present at such Elections, each of them to have and give One Vote, and no more; and that every particular Corporation, or Body Politick, that shall have Five Hundred Pounds, or more, Share or Interest, of or in the Stock of the said Company, in respect thereof, at every such Election, and at all General Courts for the said Company, shall have One Vote, for the whole Share or Interest of such particular Corporation, or Body Politick, and no more; which Votes, for such particular Corporations, or Bodies Politick, shall and may be given by such Person, or Persons, as shall be deputed thereunto, under the Common Seal, or Common Seals, of such particular Corporations, or Bodies Politick, respectively; and the said succeeding Directors, so chosen, shall severally and respectively continue in their respective Offices or Trusts, to which they shall be severally elected, for One Year, and till others shall be duly chosen and sworn into their Places respectively: Provided nevertheless, that in case of Death, Avoidance, or Removal of any of the Directors of the said Company, for the Time being, the Survivors of them, or the Majority of those remaining in their Office, shall and may, at any Time, assemble together the Members of the said Company, in order to elect other Persons, by Members qualified to vote, in Manner aforesaid, in the Room of those then dead, removed, or avoided: Provided nevertheless, and We do hereby will and ordain, constitute, appoint, and command, that no Person or Persons shall be or be esteemed qualified, or capable, to be an Elector to vote, or shall give any Vote, at any General Court, or otherwise, for an Election of the Directors, or any of them, or for or concerning the making of By-Laws, or in any other Matters, relating to the Affairs or Government of the said Company, who shall not, at the Time of such General Court, have in his, her or their Name and Right, and for his, her or their own Use, and not in Trust for any other, Five Hundred Pounds, or more, Share or Interest, in the said Capital Stock of the said Company, and who also shall not, at the Time of holding any such General Court,

none to give more than One Vote:

A Corporation may send a Vote by a Deputy.

The surviving Directors may assemble the Members, to elect other Directors, in Room of any deceased, removed or avoided.

None to vote but those who have £500 Stock each, in their own Right.

Court, take the Oath hereafter mentioned, if required thereunto, by any Member or Members of the same Company, then present, having each Five Hundred Pounds Share or Interest, at least, in the said Stock, before Two or more of the Directors of the same Company, viz.

Oath thereof
to be made, if
required.

“ **I** *A. B.* do swear, that the Sum of Five Hundred Pounds, or more, of the Capital Stock of the Body Politick, called by the Name of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, doth at this Time belong to me, in my own Right, and not in Trust for any other Person, or Persons whatsoever.”

And none to
give more
than One
Vote.

AND We do hereby ordain, and appoint, that no One Member of the said Company shall, in any Election of any Director or Directors, or other Officers of the said Company, or in any the Business or Affairs of the same, have or give any more than One Vote, whatsoever his Share or Interest in the said Principal Stock or Fund shall be: Provided nevertheless, that any Person or Persons, commonly called or known to be Quakers, who, at the Time of holding such General Court, as aforesaid, shall have Five Hundred Pounds Interest or Shares, as aforesaid, and shall then, if thereunto required, by any Member or Members of the said Company, then present, having each Five Hundred Pounds Share or Interest, at least, in the said Stock, make and sign the following Declaration, viz.

Quakers to
make a De-
claration of
their having
£500 Stock.

“ **I** *A. B.* do sincerely and solemnly declare, in the Presence of God; that the Sum of Five Hundred Pounds, or more, of the Capital Stock of the Body Politick, called by the Name of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, doth at this Time belong to me, in my own Right, and not in Trust for any other Person or Persons whatsoever.”— Shall be capable of having a Vote at any General Court of the same Company.

Deputy of a
Corporation

PROVIDED also, that such Person or Persons as shall be deputed, as aforesaid, to vote for any particular Corporation, or Body Politick, making the like

Oath

Oath or Declaration (*mutatis mutandis*) to the best of his or their Knowledge, and Belief, for or on the Behalf of such particular Corporation, or Body Politick, for whom he or they are to give such Voice, or Voices, as aforesaid, shall be capable of voting at any of such General Courts, as aforesaid.

to make the like Oath to the best of his Knowledge.

AND We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give full Power, and Authority, to any Two or more of the Directors of the same Company, for the Time being, to give and administer the said Oaths, and Declarations, to the said Members and Deputies, and do hereby order and direct them to administer the same accordingly: Provided also, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, constitute, ordain, and appoint, that no Person shall be capable of being chosen a Director of the said Company, who shall not, at the Time of such Choice, be a natural born Subject of *England*, or naturalized, and shall not also then have in his own Name, or in his own Right, and for his own Use, Two Thousand Pounds, or more, in the said Stock; and that no Director, or Directors, shall continue, in his or their respective Offices, longer than the Continuance of such their respective Interests and Stocks, in their own Names and Rights, and to their own Uses respectively, but upon parting with, or reducing his or their respective Shares or Interest, in the said Stock, to any lesser Sum, or Sums, than as aforesaid, the said respective Offices or Places of such Director or Directors, so parting with, reducing, or diminishing their said Shares or Interest, as aforesaid, shall cease, determine, and become vacant, and others shall be chosen in their Room; by a General Court of the same Company: Provided also, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, ordain, and appoint, that none of them, the said *Edward Allen, Abraham Beake, James Bateman, John Cary, Sir Henry Furnesse, Peter Godfrey, Peter Gott, Gilbert Heatcote, Edmund Harrison, Sir Theodore Janssen, Samuel Locke, Edward Littleton, Joseph Martin, Streynsham Masters, Ephraim Mountague, Peter Paggen, Robert Raworth, Benjamin Rokeby, Samuel Shepheard, Sir William Scawen, William Stewart, Thomas Vernon, William Withers, and George White*, hereby nomi-

Two Directors empowered to administer the Oath.

No Person to be a Director but who hath £2000 Stock in his own Right;

nor to continue longer than he keeps the same.

No Director
to act till he
has taken an
Oath that he
hath £2000
Stock; or if a
Quaker, to
make Decla-
ration.

minated, constituted, and appointed, to be the First Twenty-four Directors of the said Company, or any other Person or Persons, hereafter to be chosen to the Office or Trust of a Director, for the said Company, shall be capable to execute or act in the said Office of Director, until he or they respectively shall have taken the Corporal Oath following, or if he or they be commonly reputed a Quaker, or Quakers, then till he or they respectively shall have made a solemn Declaration to the same Effect, viz.

Directors
Oath of Qua-
lification.

“ **I** *A. B.* do affirm, that the Sum of Two Thousand Pounds of the Stock of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, whereof I am appointed or elected to be a Director, doth at this Time belong to me in my own Right, and not in Trust for any other Person or Persons whatsoever:” And likewise another solemn Oath, or Declaration, in the Form or to the Effect following, viz.

Directors
Oath of
Office:

“ **I** *A. B.* do faithfully promise, that in the Office of a Director of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, I will be indifferent and equal to all Manner of Persons, and I will give my best Advice and Assistance, for the Support and good Government of the said Company; and in the Execution of the said Office of a Director, I will faithfully and honestly demean myself, according to the best of my Skill and Understanding. ” Which Oaths and Declarations, to the First Four and Twenty Directors, herein nominated, and every of them respectively, shall and may be administered by Our Chancellor of *England*, or Keeper of Our Great Seal of *England*, or by the Chancellor of the Exchequer, or Chief Baron of Our Court of Exchequer, or by any Two or more of the said First Directors, which shall first have taken the said Oaths or Declarations: And the said Oaths and Declarations, to any future Director and Directors, shall and may be administered by the Chancellor of *England*, or Keeper of the Great Seal of *England*, or by the Chancellor of the Exchequer, or Chief Baron of the Court of Exchequer, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors,

By whom to
be admini-
stered.

Successors, for the Time being, or any of them, or by any Two or more of the sworn Directors, for the preceding Year; and they are hereby authorized and required to administer the said Oath, and Declarations respectively, to all and every such Director and Directors, from Time to Time, accordingly.

AND furthermore Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint, that the said Court of Directors shall have Power and Authority to administer an Oath, to all the inferior Agents or Servants, that shall be employed in the Service of the same Company, for the faithful and due Execution of the several Places and Trusts, in them reposed, in the Words or to the Effect following (that is to say :)

Directors to
give an Oath
to their
Agents and
Servants.

“ **I** *A.B.* being elected into the Office, or Place of Treasurer to *The English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, do swear, that I will be true and faithful to the said Company, and will faithfully and truly execute, and discharge the said Office or Place of Treasurer, to the utmost of my Skill and Power : *So help me God.*” And the like Oath to the other Agents and Servants (*mutatis mutandis.*) And in case any Person, hereby nominated, or hereafter to be elected a Director, as aforesaid, shall, for the Space of Ten Days after such Nomination or Election, neglect or refuse to take the respective Oath, or Declaration, hereby appointed to be taken as aforesaid, or shall refuse or neglect to take upon him his or their Offices, that then, and in every such Case, the Office and Place of every such Person, so neglecting or refusing, shall become vacant, and others shall be chosen in their Places, by a General Court of the said Company.

A Director
not qualified
in Ten Days,
the Place to
be void.

AND We do hereby will and appoint, that the said Directors, or the major Part of them, for the Time being, shall from Time to Time, and they are hereby required so to do, to summon and appoint Four General Courts, at least, in every Year ; whereof One to be in the Month of *December*, another in the

Four General
Courts to be
held in a Year.

Month

Month of *March*, another in the Month of *June*, and another in the Month of *September*.

In Failure
thereof, 3
Directors
may summon.

AND We do further will and appoint, that if, at any Time or Times, there should be a Failure of holding a General Court, in any of the said Months, by Default of the Directors, or the major Part of them, that then and so often, and in every such Case, Three or more of the Directors of the said Company shall and may summon, and call a General Court, which shall meet and be holden, in the Month next coming after the Month, in which the same should have been holden, upon the Summons of the Majority of the Directors aforesaid.

A General
Court to be
summoned on
the Demand
of 9 Members,
within 10
Days:

AND moreover, We do, by these Presents, will, direct, and appoint, that the said Directors, or the major Part of them, for the Time being, shall, from Time to Time, upon Demand to be made by any Nine or more of the said Members, having each of them Five Hundred Pounds, or more, Interest or Share of the said Stock, within Ten Days after such Demand, summon and call such General Courts, to be held of the Members of the same Company, qualified for Electors as aforesaid; and in Default of the said Directors, or the major Part of them, to summon and call such a Court, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Nine or more Members, having each Five Hundred Pounds Stock as aforesaid, upon Ten Days Notice in writing, to be fixed upon the *Royal-Exchange*, in *London*, to summon and hold a General Court, and there to do and dispatch any Business, relating to the Government or Affairs of the said Company, and to hear and debate any Complaint that shall be made, against any Director or Directors, for Mismanagement, in his or their Office or Offices, and if such Director, or Directors, shall not clear him or themselves of such Complaint, to the Satisfaction of the major Part of the Members of the same Company, in the said General Court assembled, that then, within Ten Days, another General Court shall be called, and held as aforesaid, of the Members of the same Company, qualified to vote as aforesaid, finally to determine the same by the Majority

And in Default, the said 9 Members may summon, and displace any Director for Mismanagement.

rity

city of their Votes as aforesaid, who may remove, or displace, all or any of the said Directors, for such Misdemeanors or Abuse of their Offices, and elect and choose others in his or their Rooms, in Manner before prescribed; and in every such Case, where any Director or Directors shall happen to die, or be removed, or his Office shall otherwise become void, before the Expiration of the Term for which he shall have been elected, the major Part of the Members of the same Company, to be assembled in a General Court, and being qualified as aforesaid, shall and may elect, and choose, any other Member or Members of the said Company, qualified as aforesaid, into the Office of such Director, or Directors, that shall so die, or be removed, or whose Office shall become void; which Person, so to be chosen, shall continue in the said Office, until the next usual Time hereby appointed for Election, and until others shall be duly chosen and sworn, unless he shall be removed as aforesaid.

AND for the better ordering and managing of the Affairs of the same Company, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant, and We do, by these Presents, will, authorize, and appoint, that the said Directors, for the Time being, or any Thirteen or more of them, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all convenient Times, assemble and meet together, at any convenient Place or Places, for the Direction and Management of the Affairs and Business of the same Company, and then and there to hold Courts of the Directors, for the Purpose aforesaid, and summon General Courts to meet as often as they shall see Cause; and that the said Directors, or the major Part of them, so assembled, shall and may act according to such By-Laws, Constitutions, Orders, Rules or Directions, as shall, from Time to Time, be made and given unto them, by the General Court of the said Company; and in all Cases where such By-Laws, Constitutions, Orders, Rules, or Directions, by or from the General Court, shall be wanting, the said Directors, or the major Part of them, so assembled, shall and may direct, and manage, all the Affairs and Business of the same Company, in the Direction of all the Voyages of or for the same

M m m

Company,

The Directors or any 13 may hold Courts, &c. and shall act according to the By-Laws, and, where they are wanting, shall do all the Business of the Company, as they shall judge necessary.

Company, and the Provision of the Shipping, and Merchandizes thereunto belonging, as also the Sale of the Merchandizes, Goods, and other Things, returned in all or any the Voyages or Ships, of or for the same Company, and in the transacting and handling of all other Matters and Things, touching and concerning the same Company; and shall and may choose and appoint the Agents or Servants, which shall, from Time to Time, be necessary to be employed therein; and to allow and pay reasonable Salaries, and Allowances, to the said Agents and Servants respectively, and them, or any of them, from Time to Time, to remove or displace, as they shall see Cause; and generally to act and do, in all Matters and Things whatsoever, which, by the said recited Act of Parliament, shall or may be done, and in all Matters and Things whatsoever, which they shall judge necessary, for the well ordering and managing of the same Company, and the Affairs thereof; and to do, enjoy, perform, and execute, all the Powers, Authorities, Privileges, Acts and Things, in relation to the said Company, as fully, to all Intents and Purposes, as if the same were done by the whole Company, or by a General Court of the same; subject nevertheless to such Restrictions, Limitations, Rules, or Appointments, as are contained in the said recited Act of Parliament, or in these Presents, in that Behalf.

The General Court to make By-Laws for raising in Money, making Dividends, and Government of the Company.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, that all and every the said Members, qualified for Electors as aforesaid, shall have full Power, and they are hereby authorized, in the General Courts or Assemblies aforesaid, by Majority of their Votes as aforesaid, to make and constitute reasonable By-Laws, Constitutions, Orders, and Ordinances, from Time to Time, as well for raising, and calling in, and Payment of Monies for an Additional Joint Stock, for the better carrying on and managing the said Trade, and for the applying and proportioning the Profit, Advantage, and Produce, arising by the Joint Stock and Trade, as for the good Government of the said Trade, to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts aforesaid, and of the Factors, Agents, Officers, and others concerned in the same;

same, and to inflict reasonable Penalties and Punishments, by Imprisonments, Mulcts, Fines, or Amerciaments, for any Breach or Breaches thereof, and to levy such Fines, Mulcts, or Amerciaments, to the Use of the said Company, and their Successors, so that such By-Laws be not repugnant to the Laws of this Our Kingdom, and be confirmed and approved according to the Statutes, in such Cases, made and provided, all which Mulcts, Fines, and Amerciaments, shall and may be recovered and received, to the only Use and Behoof of the said Company, and their Successors, without any Account, or other Matter or Thing, to be therefore rendered to Us, Our Heirs or Successors.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint, that the First General Court, for the said Company, hereby established, shall be held within the Space of Forty Days, next after the Date of these Presents: Provided always, and for the ascertaining and limiting how, and in what Manner, and under what Rules, as well the Principal Stock, or yearly Fund, as also any Additional Stock, which the said Company shall acquire, or which any Member or Members thereof shall or may advance, or pay into the said Company, for the managing or carrying on the said Trade, or the Shares or Interests of the several Members, of and in the Principal and Additional Stock, shall and may be assignable and assigned, transferrable and transferred, by such Person and Persons, Corporation or Corporations, as shall, from Time to Time, have any Interest or Share in the same; We do hereby direct and appoint, that the same Company, and their Successors, shall cause an Accomptant to keep a Book or Books, in the publick Office, or Place of meeting, of the same Company, to be provided for that Purpose, and therein fairly to enter, or cause to be entered, from Time to Time, the Amount, as well of the Principal Joint Stock of the same Company as of such Additional Stock (if any be) as aforesaid, the same to be by him attested upon Oath, if required; which said Book or Books, shall, from Time to Time, lie open to be viewed.

The first General Court to be held in 40 Days.

Books of Accompt of the Principal and Additional Stock to be kept by an Accomptant, and to be by him attested on Oath, if required.

Method of
making
Transfers.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, pursuant and according to the Power given unto Us, by the said Act of Parliament, order, limit, direct, and appoint, that the Method and Manner of making all Assignments and Transfers, as well of the said Principal Stock, and Fund, as of the Additional Stock of the same Company, or any Part thereof, shall be, by an Entry in the said Book or Books, signed by the Party, so assigning or transferring, in the Words or to the Effect following, *viz.*

By the Person
present.

“ MEMORANDUM, That I *A. B.* this Day of in
“ the Year of Our Lord, do assign and
“ transfer of my Interest or Share (or being
“ my Share or Interest) in the Principal Stock, and
“ in the Additional Stock and Fund of The *English Company, Trading to the East-*
“ *Indies*, and all Benefit arising thereby, unto his Execu-
“ tors, Administrators, and Assigns.”

Witness my Hand,

By Letter of
Attorney.

Or in case the Person assigning be not personally present, then by an Entry in the said Book or Books, signed by some Person thereunto lawfully authorized, by Letter of Attorney, or writing, duly sealed and attested, by Two or more Witnesses, in the Words or to the Effect following, *viz.*

“ MEMORANDUM, That I *A. B.* this Day of in
“ the Year of Our Lord, by Virtue of a Letter of Attorney
“ from dated the Day of in the
“ said Year do in the Name and on the Behalf of
“ assign and transfer
“ of the Interest or Share (or being the Share or Interest) of the said
“ in the Principal Stock and Fund, and
“ in the Additional Stock of The *English Company,*
“ “ *Trading*

“ *Trading to the East-Indies*, and all Benefit arising thereby, unto
 “ his Executors, Administrators, and Assigns.”

Witness my Hand,

AND that the Entry, signed as aforesaid, and no other Way or Method, shall be the Manner and Method used in the passing, assigning, or transferring the Interest, or Share, in the said Stock and Fund; and such Transfer, or Assignment, shall be good and available, and convey the whole Estate and Interest of the Party transferring, or ordering the same to be transferred: Provided always, that any Person, having any Share, or Interest, in the said Stock and Fund, may dispose or devise the same, by his last Will and Testament, attested by Three or more credible Witnesses; but however, that such Devisee shall not transfer the same, or be entitled to receive any Dividend, until an Entry, or Memorandum, of so much of the said Will as relates to the said Stock and Fund, be made in the said Book or Books, to be kept by the said Company for that Purpose.

And by no other Way

Stock may be devised by Will, but the Devisee not to receive or transfer, till a Memorandum be entered, &c.

And We do hereby will and appoint, that in all Cases, where there shall be an Equality or equal Number of Votes, in any General Court, or in any Court of Directors, to be holden as aforesaid, the Matter shall be determined by Lots, which the Treasurer, for the said Company, shall cause to be prepared and drawn for that Purpose: Provided nevertheless, that all Matters and Things, which the said Directors, or the major Part of them, shall, in Manner as aforesaid, order and direct to be done, by Sub-Committees, or other Persons appointed under them, shall and may, by Virtue of such Orders, be done by the said Sub-Committees, or other Persons so appointed.

In case of Equality, Votes to be decided by Lot.

Business may be done by Sub-Committees.

AND whereas, by the said Act of Parliament, all Goods of the Growth, Produce, or Manufacture of the *East-Indies*, or any other Country or Places within the Limits aforesaid, which, from and after the said Twenty-ninth Day of September,

Recital of the Duty of Five per Cent. on Goods imported:

One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, shall be imposed into the Kingdom of *England*, Dominion of *Wales*, and Town of *Berwick upon Tweed*, by any Corporation, Person, or Persons, trading within the Limits aforesaid, by Virtue or in pursuance of the said Act, are charged with a Duty, after the Rate of Five Pounds, for every One Hundred Pounds, of the true and real Value of the said Goods; which Duty was thereby directed to be paid over, from Time to Time, to The said *General Society* of Subscribers, and their Successors, or such Treasurer, or Treasurers, as such Society should appoint to receive the same, unless a Company, upon the Desire of the Subscribers, or any of them, should be erected, in pursuance of the said Act, to trade to the *East-Indies*, with a Joint Stock as aforesaid; and from and after the erecting and settling of such Company, which is hereby established, then the said Duty of Five Pounds *per Cent.* is by the said Act directed to be paid over to such Company, and their Successors, or to their Treasurer, to the End that The said *General Society*, and the said Company respectively, might, out of the Produce of the said Duty of Five Pounds *per Cent.* maintain such Ambassadors, or other Ministers, as We, Our Heirs and Successors, at the Nomination of the Trustees, Directors, or Managers, of or for The *General Society* aforesaid, or of such Company, should be pleased to send to any Emperor, Prince, or State, within the Parts aforesaid, and defray any other extraordinary or necessary Expences, in carrying on the said Trade; and if, at any Time or Times, there should be an Overplus of the Produce of the said Duty, the same, by the Direction of the said Act, is to be disposed, from Time to Time, to and for the Benefit of all the Members of The said *General Society*, until the Company, hereby established to trade with a Joint Stock, should be erected as aforesaid, and after such Company should be erected, then to and for the Benefit of all the Members thereof, according to their respective Shares or Interests, in the Principal or Capital Stock of the same, as by the said Act may appear.

For what Use
and how to be
disposed of.

Our Will and Pleasure therefore is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, direct, authorize and command, that the Receiver, and Receivers General of the Customs, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the Time being, and all others, who shall or may have the Receipt of the said Duties, after the Rate of Five Pounds *per Cent.* or any Part thereof, do and shall, from Time to Time, answer and pay over to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, or to their Treasurer, for the Time being, to be applied as aforesaid, all the Monies, arising by the said Duties last mentioned (the necessary Charges of raising, collecting, and answering the same only excepted) and that the Commissioners of Our Treasury, and Under-Treasurer of Our Exchequer, now being, and Treasurer and Under-Treasurer of the Exchequer, and the Commissioners of the Treasury of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the Time being, and the Commissioners of the Customs, now being, or that hereafter shall be, and all others to whom it may appertain, do, from Time to Time, give their Warrants, and Orders, for paying over the said Duties of Five Pounds *per Cent.* to the said Company, or their Treasurer, for the Time being, for the Purposes aforesaid, according to the true Intent and Meaning of the said Act of Parliament, and of these Presents, for which these Presents, or the Enrolment, or Exemplifications thereof, shall be to them, and every of them, a sufficient Warrant and Discharge, in that Behalf.

The said Five
per Cent.
Duty to be
paid over, by
the Receiver
General of
the Customs,
to the Com-
pany, to be
applied as
aforesaid, ne-
cessary Char-
ges excepted.

AND moreover, We have granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant, to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants, and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandizes, for them, and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, together with such other Persons, and Corporations, only as, by the said Act of Parliament, or Our Royal Charter or Charters, in pursuance thereof, may lawfully trade or traffick to the said *East-Indies*, or other the Parts aforesaid, shall, for ever hereafter, have, use, and enjoy, the whole, entire, and

The sole
Trade to the
East-Indies
granted:

Subject to the
Proviso of
Redemption.

and only Liberty, Use, and Privilege, of trading, trafficking, and using the Trade of Merchandize, to and from the said *East-Indies*, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns, and Places aforesaid, in such Manner and Form, and by such Proportion, and subject to such Restrictions, Proviso of Redemption, and other Provisoes, Conditions, Matters, and Things; as in and by the said Act of Parliament, and in these Presents, and by Our said Charter, granted to The said *General Society*, and every or any of them, are expressed, declared, or appointed; and that the said *East-Indies*, or the said Islands, Havens, Ports, Cities, Towns, or Places, within the Limits aforesaid, or any of them, shall not, after the said Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, be visited, frequented, or haunted, by any other of the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, during such Time as the Benefit of Trade given, or intended to be given, to the same Company, and others as aforesaid, ought to continue, by Virtue of the said Act.

No other to
trade thither,
except the Old
Company,
and they but
till the 29th
of September,
1701;

AND We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, strictly charge, command, and prohibit, all the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, of what Degree or Quality soever they be, that none of them, directly or indirectly, visit, haunt, frequent or trade, traffick or adventure, unto or from any the said *East-Indies*, or the other Parts aforesaid, contrary to the true Meaning of the said Act, under the Penalties therein contained, and upon Pain of incurring Our highest Displeasure (excepting the said Company, and such others as may lawfully go and trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts aforesaid, by Virtue of the said Act, or of Our Royal Charter or Charters, pursuant thereunto, and excepting their Factors, Agents, and Servants respectively, who shall be employed according to the true Meaning of the said Act) and so as The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the *East-Indies*, formerly constituted, shall not be restrained hereby, from continuing to trade, within the Limits aforesaid, until the Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and One, and so as such Ships, not in the Service of

The

The said *Customs and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, which were cleared outward from *England*, or elsewhere, for the *East-Indies*, or other *Limits* aforesaid, before the First Day of *July*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, for the Lading thereof, so as they return into some Part of this Kingdom, without breaking Bulk, in any Part of *Europe*, shall not be liable to any the Penalties, Forfeitures, or Displeasure before-mentioned.

their Ships charged outward, before the 1st of *July*, 1698, not liable to Forfeiture.

And We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give, and grant, full Power and Authority to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for the Time being, that they, by themselves, their Deputies, Factors, Substitutes, and Assigns, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, take and seize all such Ships, Vessels, Goods, Merchandize, Bullion, Wares, and Commodities whatsoever, in *England*, or in the *East-Indies*, or elsewhere, which, by Virtue of the said Act of Parliament, shall or may be forfeited, or shall be seizable, for Want of any Entry, or for any false Entry, in the Books of the said Company, or for Want of any Affirmation to be made, as the said Act directs, or for Non-Payment of the said Duty of Five Pounds *per Cent*, or for unlawful trading or trafficking, or for any other Offence against the said Act, or for any Cause whatsoever, whereupon the same, or any of them, shall be forfeited, or shall or may be seized, by Virtue of the said Act; and, for that End and Purpose, shall and may, from Time to Time, make, search, do, perform, and execute, all such Matters and Things, and in such ample Manner, and Form, as any Officer, or Officers, of the Customs of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, can or may lawfully do, perform, or execute, in or for the seizing, and recovering, of any uncustomed or prohibited Goods whatsoever: Provided always, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give, and grant, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, full Power and Authority, at any Time or Times,

The Company may seize Ships and Goods for Want of Entry, &c.

and may do all that Custom-house Officers do, in order thereunto.

The Company may license any Person, in their

Service, to trade in such Commodities and Proportions, as shall be allowed by a General Court, and not otherwise; and may license any other (except the Bank) to trade in Jewels, as by the General Court shall be thought convenient, so as the whole do not exceed what may be yearly traded for by the Act.

and from Time to Time hereafter, to license, and permit, all or any the Agents, Factors, and Mariners, which, from Time to Time at any Time hereafter, shall be employed by the said Company, in the Ships of or belonging to, or in the Service of the said Company, and set out on the Account of the said Company, to trade and traffick, and to export, and import, in such Ships, to and from any Part of the *East-Indies*, or to other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, and for and upon the only Account of such Agents, Factors, and Mariners, or any of them, such Commodities and Goods, and such Proportions thereof, and in such Manner, and Form, as shall, from Time to Time, be permitted and allowed of, by the Majority of Votes, at a General Court of the said Company, for the Time being, and not otherwise; and also to license and permit any other Person or Persons, or Corporations (the *Bank of England* only excepted) at any Time or Times, to trade or traffick, and to import in any of the Ships of the said Company, or set out on Account of the said Company, to and from any Part of the said *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, any Diamonds, Jewels, Pearls, Precious Stones, Musk, Ambergrease, and other Commodities, or any of them, and in such Manner, and Form, as by the said General Court, or the major Part of the Members composing the same, from Time to Time, shall be thought convenient; due Entries being made thereof, and the Duties of the same being paid, or secured, at the *Custom House* of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, at the Place where the same shall be imported, before the Landing thereof; so always that the Sum, for which the said Company, and the said Agents, Factors, and Mariners, Persons, and Corporations, so to be licensed, and permitted by the said Company, shall yearly trade, do not exceed the yearly Sum and Proportion, for which the said Company may lawfully trade yearly, by Virtue of the said Act of Parliament, and these Presents.

The Company
to have the
Government

AND We do, of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *English Company*,

Company, Trading to the East-Indies, that the said Company, for the Time being, shall and may have the ordering, Rule, and Government of all such Forts, Factories, and Plantations, as shall be, at any Time hereafter; settled by or under The said *English Company*, within the *East-Indies*, and Parts before mentioned, and shall and may name and appoint Governors, and Officers, from Time to Time, in and for the said Forts, Factories, and Plantations, and them to remove and displace at their Will and Pleasure; and that such Governors, and Officers, shall and may, according to the Directions of the same Company, raise, train, and muster, such Military Forces as shall or may be necessary for the Defence of the said Forts, Places, and Plantations respectively; the sovereign Right, Power, and Dominion, over all the said Forts, Places, and Plantations, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, being always reserved.

of all their Forts, &c. and to appoint Governors and other Officers:

And may raise Forces to defend the said Forts, &c.

The sovereign Rights reserved.

AND We have thought fit to erect and establish, and We do, by these Presents, erect, and establish, One or more Court or Courts of Judicature, to be held at such Place or Places, Fort or Forts, Plantations or Factories, upon the said Coasts, as the said Company, hereby established, shall, from Time to Time, direct and appoint; every such Court to consist of One Person learned in the Civil Laws, and Two Merchants, with such Officers of the said Courts as shall be thought necessary, to be nominated and appointed, from Time to Time, by the said Company, in a General Court of the Members, or by the major Part of them then present, and capable of voting, as aforesaid; and the said Person learned in the Civil Laws, and Two Merchants, or the major Part of them, whereof the said Person learned in the Civil Law to be One; shall have Commission, and Power, to hear and determine all Cases of Forfeitures, and Seizures, of any Ship or Ships, Goods and Merchandizes, trading and coming upon any the said Coasts or Limits, contrary to the Intent of the said Act, and of these Presents; and also all Causes, mercantile or maritime, bargaining, buying, selling, and bartering of Ware whatsoever; and all Policies, and Acts

Courts of Judicature established where the Company shall direct:

What Persons the Court is to consist of:

Their Commission and Power:

of Insurance, all Bills, Bonds, and Promises for Payment of Money, mercantile or trading Contracts, Charter-Parties, or trading Contracts, for Freightment of Vessels, and Wages of Mariners, and all other mercantile and maritime Cases whatsoever, concerning any Person or Persons residing, coming, or being within the *East-Indies*, or other the Limits aforesaid; and all Cases of Trespass, Injuries and Wrongs, done and committed upon the High Sea, or in any the Regions, Countries, or Places, within the Limits aforesaid, concerning any Person, or Persons, residing, being, or coming, in the Parts of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, within the Parts and Limits aforesaid; all which Cases shall be adjusted and determined by the said Court, or Courts, upon due Examination and Proof, according to the Rules of Equity and good Conscience, and according to the Laws and Customs of Merchants, by such Methods, and Rules of proceeding, as We, Our Heirs and Successors, shall, from Time to Time, direct and appoint, under Our Great Seal, or Privy Seal, and for Want of such Direction, and until such Directions shall be made, by such Ways, and Means, as by the Judges of the said respective Court, or Courts, shall, in their best Judgment and Discretion, be thought meet and just, whether it be by a summary Way or otherwise, according to the Exigency of the several Cases, which shall be brought in Judgment before them; and all Judgments, Determinations, and Decrees, made in the same Courts, are to be put in writing, and signed by the same Persons that were present at, and gave or made the same, and shall contain a short State of the Matter of Fact, as it appeared to them, and their Sentence and Adjudications thereupon.

To be executed by such Rules as shall be directed, under the Great Seal, or Privy Seal, and for Want of such Direction as the Judges of the said Court shall think meet.

The Company to enjoy all Privileges in London, that any Company of Merchants did, or do, or may enjoy.

AND further We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give, and grant, to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, hereby established, that they shall enjoy, to all Intents and Purposes, all Privileges in the City of *London*, as fully as any Company of Merchants, established by Letters Patents, granted heretofore by Us, or any of Our Predecessors, at present do or may enjoy, or formerly did and might enjoy the same.

AND further, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, charge, and command, all and singular Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Generals, Commanders, Commissioners of Our Customs, Mayors, Sheriffs, Justices of the Peace, Comptrollers, Writers, Searchers, and other Officers, and Ministers, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors whatsoever, to be, from Time to Time, in all Things, aiding, helping, and assisting, unto the same Company, and their Successors, or any employed by them, upon Request made, as they tender Our Displeasure.

All Admirals, and other Officers, to assist the Company.

AND We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant and declare, that these Our Letters Patents, or the Enrolment thereof, shall be in and by all Things valid and effectual in the Law, according to the true Intent and Meaning of the same, and shall be taken, construed, and adjudged in the most favourable and beneficial Sense, for the best Advantage of the said Company, as well in Our Courts of Record as elsewhere, notwithstanding any Non-recital, Mis-recital, Defect, Incertainty, or Imperfection, in these Our Letters Patents.

This Charter to be construed in the most beneficial Sense for the Company.

AND Our Will and Pleasure is, that these Presents, under Our Great Seal of England, shall be, in due Manner, made and sealed, without Fine or Fee, great or small, to Us, in Our Hanaper, or elsewhere, to Our Use, therefore any ways to be rendered, paid, or made.

To be passed without Fee in the Hanaper.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, covenant, grant, and agree, to and with the said Company, and their Successors, that We, Our Heirs and Successors, shall and will, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, upon the humble Suit and Request of the said Company, and their Successors, give and grant, unto them, all such further and other Powers, Privileges, Authorities, Matters and Things, which We, or they, can or may lawfully grant, and as shall be reasonably advised, and devised, by the Council

Will grant any further lawful Powers and Privileges upon Request.

learned of the same Company, and their Successors, for the Time being, and shall be approved by Our Attorney, or Solicitor General, on Our Behalf.

5th September,
10th Year
of the Reign.

IN Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury, and the Rest of the Keepers and Justices of the Kingdom, at Westminster, the Fifth Day of September, in the Tenth Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal,

P I G O T T.

INDENTURE TRIPARTITE,

BETWEEN

Her MAJESTY QUEEN ANNE,

AND THE

Two *EAST-INDIA* COMPANIES,

F O R

Uniting the said Companies.

Dated the 22d of *July*, 1702.

THIS INDENTURE TRIPARTITE, made the Two and Twentieth Day of *July*, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two, and in the First Year of the Reign of Our Sovereign Lady, *Anne*, by the Grace of God, of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Queen, Defender of the Faith, &c. Between Our said Sovereign Lady, the Queen's most excellent Majesty, of the First Part; The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, of the Second Part; and The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, of the Third Part. Whereas The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*,

Indenture
Tripartite,
between the
Queen and
Two Com-
panies.

Recital that
the Governor

and Company, being possessed of £315000 in the General Society; and, in Right thereof, entitled to £25200 per Annum, in the Fund.

Indies, being possessed of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, in the Principal Stock of the Corporation of The General Society, entitled to the Advantages given by an Act of Parliament, for advancing a Sum, not exceeding Two Millions, for the Service of the Crown of England, as Part of the said Sum of Two Millions, which Corporation was made, and created, by His late Majesty, King William the Third, of blessed Memory, pursuant to an Act of Parliament, made in the Ninth Year of His Reign, entitled, *An Act for raising a Sum, not exceeding Two Millions, upon a Fund for Payment of Annuities, after the Rate of Eight Pounds per Cent. per Annum, and for settling the Trade to the East-Indies*, and being, in Right thereof, entitled to Twenty-five Thousand and Two Hundred Pounds per Annum, Part of the yearly Fund of One Hundred and Sixty Thousand Pounds, settled by the said Act of Parliament, and to a proportionable Part of the Trade, and other Benefits, granted by the said Act.

The English Company entitled to £1662000 Capital Stock, and £132960 per Annum in the Fund.

AND The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, erected in pursuance of the said Act of Parliament, being possessed of a Capital Stock, amounting to the Sum of Sixteen Hundred and Sixty-two Thousand Pounds, other Part of the said Sum of Two Millions, and being, in Right thereof, entitled to One Hundred Thirty-two Thousand Nine Hundred and Sixty Pounds per Annum, other Part of the said Fund of One Hundred and Sixty Thousand Pounds per Annum, and to a proportionable Part of the Trade, and other Benefits, granted by the said Act, they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for the better obviating all future Disputes and Controversies between them: And to the Intent that the Trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts and Places, in and by the said Act particularly mentioned and described, in respect of the said respective Sums of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, and Sixteen Hundred Sixty-two Thousand Pounds, may hereafter be carried on

to the best Advantage, with Regard to the Honour and Profit of this Kingdom, as well as of the Persons and Corporations, having a Right thereunto, have mutually agreed and concluded, that The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall and may purchase, and have transferred to them, at the Rate, and on the Terms herein after-mentioned, from the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East Indies*, so much of their Capital Stock aforelaid as, together with the said Stock of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, will make the Property of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, equal to the Property which will then remain to the other Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, as well of and in the said Capital Stock, and Fund, as in the Right of trading to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts aforelaid; and that the whole Trade, Traffick and merchandizing, which shall or may be carried on, during the Term of Seven Years, to be reckoned from the Date of this present Indenture, to and from the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits, in the said Act laid down, specified and described, for or in respect of the said several Stocks of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, and Sixteen Hundred Sixty-two Thousand Pounds, which are hereby agreed to be united, as herein after is mentioned, amounting together to Nineteen Hundred Seventy-seven Thousand Pounds, or for or in respect of the said Annuities, amounting to Twenty-five Thousand Two Hundred Pounds *per Annum*, and One Hundred Thirty-two Thousand Nine Hundred and Sixty Pounds *per Annum*, and making in the Whole One Hundred Fifty-eight Thousand One Hundred and Sixty Pounds *per Annum*, which are also hereby agreed to be united, as herein after is mentioned, shall be for the Benefit and Behoof of all the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, proportionable to their Shares in the said Capital or Principal Stock thereof.

It is to be all future Disputes, &c. both Companies agree, that the Governor and Company shall purchase, of the English Company so much as will make each Company's Share equal to the other:

The whole Trade to be carried on for 7 Years, in respect of the said Stocks, which are to be united, for the Benefit of all the Members of the English Company.

And that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall and may have a Right and Power, equal to the Rest of the

The said Governor and Company

shall have a Power, equal to the Rest of the Members of the English Company, in the said Trade for 7 Years, and at the End of 7 Years to be carried on solely by the English Company.

Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, in the Direction, Management, and carrying on of the said Trade, during the said Term of Seven Years, according to the Method herein after prescribed, and the several Provisions herein after made, and contained, for that Purpose; and that after the End or Expiration of the said Term of Seven Years, the whole Trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, for or in respect of the said Capital Stock of Nineteen Hundred Seventy seven Thousand Pounds, and for and in respect of the said Annuities, amounting to One Hundred Fifty-eight Thousand One Hundred and Sixty Pounds *per Annum*, shall for ever, subject to the Redemption of the said Fund by Parliament, be wholly managed and carried on by The said *English Company, Trading to the East Indies*, by whatsoever Name the same shall then be called, according to their Charter, bearing Date the Fifth Day of September, in the Tenth Year of His said late Majesty's Reign, and not otherwise; which Agreement Her Majesty doth hereby approve of.

The English Company covenant to sell and transfer, to the Governor and Company, £673500 Capital Stock;

Now this Indenture witnesseth, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for the same Company and its Successors, for and in Consideration of the Rate, or Sum of Money, herein after agreed to be paid to them, by The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the *East-Indies*, for the Stock to be to them transferred, as herein after is mentioned; and for divers other good Causes and Considerations, The said *English Company*, hereunto moving, hath covenanted, granted, concluded and agreed, and, by these Presents, doth covenant, grant, conclude and agree, to and with The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the *East-Indies*, and their Successors, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and will cause, and procure, the several Members of the same Company, or some of them, having, and which at the Time, or respective Times of making the Sales, Assignments, and Transferences, herein after mentioned,

mentioned, shall have sufficient Share or Shares, and Interests, in the aforesaid Capital Stock and Fund of The said *English Company*, for that Purpose, to sell, transfer and assign, in due Form of Law, and according to the Method prescribed by the said Charter, bearing Date the said Fifth Day of September, in the Tenth Year of the Reign of the said late King *William the Third*, or herein directed unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, in their Politick Capacity, Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, Part of the present Capital and Principal Stock of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, exclusive of their present Additional Stock; and in Right thereof, Fifty-three Thousand Eight Hundred and Eighty Pounds *per Annum*, Part of their said yearly Fund of One Hundred Thirty-two Thousand Nine Hundred and Sixty Pounds, and all Benefit, in respect of the future Trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts and Places aforesaid, or otherwise howsoever (except as is hereinafter excepted) arising by, or attending such Part or Proportion of the said Capital Stock and Fund, so to be sold, transferred and assigned, as aforesaid; to as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, do, from Time to Time, at and before the making of every such Transfer or Assignment, well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, to The said *English Company, Trading to the East Indies*, or to such Person or Persons as they, in a General Court of the same Company, shall, from Time to Time, appoint to receive the same, so much Money as the said Capital Stock, that shall be so transferred, shall amount unto, being computed after the Rate of One Hundred Pounds in Money, for every Hundred Pounds of the said Sum of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, Capital Stock, and in that Proportion for greater or less Quantities: And that the said Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, Capital Stock, and other the Benefits aforesaid (except as herein is excepted) shall be assigned and transferred to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, upon their Payment for the same,

the Governor
and Company
paying for the
same £100 for
£100.

The 1st Fourth
Part to be
transferred
on the 25th
of July, 1702;
another

Fourth Part on the 29th of September next; another Fourth Part on the 25th of March, 1703; and the remaining Fourth Part on the 29th of September, 1703.

same, as aforesaid, by such Proportions, at such Times, and in such Manner, as is herein after-mentioned (that is to say) the First Fourth Part thereof shall be transferred and assigned, as aforesaid, on the Five and Twentieth Day of July, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two; One other Fourth Part thereof on the Twenty-ninth Day of September next; One other Fourth Part thereof on the Five and Twentieth Day of March, which will be in the Year of Our Lord Christ, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Three; and the remaining Fourth Part thereof on the Nine and Twentieth Day of September, which will be in the said Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Three, and that the Books of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, shall, on the said Days and Times, hereby appointed for making the said Transfers or Assignments, lie open, and the proper Officers shall give their Attendance, that the same may be made accordingly: Provided always, and it is hereby agreed and declared, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, shall be entitled unto, and take and receive, to the Use and Behoof of the Proprietors of the present Additional Stock thereof, their Executors and Assigns, exclusive of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, all the Arrears of the said Annuities, belonging to such Capital Stock, so transferred, with a proportionable Part of the said Annuities, for the Quarter, or Term of Payment for the same, not then incurred, to be computed by the Day, until the respective Times such Transfers shall be made; and The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, have concluded and agreed, and do covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, by these Presents, that they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and will purchase, buy, accept and take, at the Rate, and in the Manner, and at the Times aforesaid, from the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, who shall, by the Direction of a General Court of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, transfer and assign the same,

The English Company to receive the Arrears of the Annuity until the said Stock is transferred:

The Governor and Company agree to accept the Transfers of the said Stock and pay for the same.

the said Sum of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, in the said Capital Stock of The said *English Company*, and a proportionable Part of the Fund, and Right of trading, and other Benefits attending the same, exclusive of the present Additional Stock of The said *English Company*, and shall and will, at and before the making such Transfers and Assignments, respectively pay for the same, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, or to such Person, or Persons, as they, in their General Court, shall, from Time to Time, appoint to receive the same, at or in *Skinners-Hall, London*, the several Sums of Money following; that is to say, the Sum of One Hundred Sixty-eight Thousand Three Hundred Seventy-five Pounds on the Five and Twentieth Day of *July*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two; the Sum of One Hundred Sixty-eight Thousand Three Hundred Seventy-five Pounds on the Twenty-ninth Day of *September* next; the Sum of One Hundred Sixty-eight Thousand Three Hundred Seventy-five Pounds on the Twenty-fifth Day of *March*, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Three; and the Sum of One Hundred Sixty-eight Thousand Three Hundred Seventy-five Pounds on the Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, in the said Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Three; without Fraud or further Delay, and without any Deduction or Abatement whatsoever, upon any Account or Pretence whatsoever; which said several Sums, so agreed to be paid by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall be for the sole Use, and Benefit, of the Proprietors of the said present Additional Stock of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Executors and Assigns, or to the Use and Behoof of such Person, and Persons, as The said *English Company*, have or shall direct, appropriate or appoint the same: Provided always, and it is hereby mutually agreed, by and between the said *Two Companies*, that the necessary Charges of making the Assignments, or Transferences, of the said Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, Capital Stock, and of all Taxes and Assessments, in respect

The Charges of making the said Transfers, &c. to be borne equally by both Companies.

of such Transfers, shall be equally and indifferently borne by each of the said Companies, Part and Share alike.

The £315000
Capital Stock,
of the Govern-
or and Com-
pany, united
to the Capital
Stock of the
English Com-
pany.

AND it is hereby declared, and agreed, to be the equal Desire, and the true Intent and Meaning, as well of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, that the said Capital and Principal Stock of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, now belonging to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall and may be forthwith united, and joined, to and with the said Capital and Principal Stock of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and made Part of their Capital and Principal Stock for the future; and the same is hereby united and joined to, and made Part thereof accordingly, to the Intent that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, may, by Virtue of the same, and the Transferences agreed to be made as aforesaid, have Nine Hundred Eighty-eight Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, in the said Capital Stock of The said *English Company*; and thereby become entitled unto a Share, equal to all the Shares of all the Rest of the Members of The said *English Company*, as well in the said Capital Stock, and Fund, as of and in the said Trade, and other Benefits arising by the said Act, by Reason thereof, and may from henceforth trade in the Joint Stock of The said *English Company*, and as a Member of the same.

The Governor
and Company
covenant to do
any other Act,
for the more
effectual uni-
ting the same.

AND The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, do hereby covenant and agree, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, to do any other or further Act, for the more effectual uniting, and joining, their said Stock of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, and the Annuities and Right of trading, thereunto belonging, unto the said Capital Stock, Annuities, and Right of trading, of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, as shall be reasonably required, or desired, by The said *English Company*.

AND

AND The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, do hereby agree, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, to call a General Court, and do any other reasonable Act, for the uniting the said Capital Stocks, and admitting The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, to be a Member of The said *English Company*, as shall be reasonably required, and desired, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*.

The English Company the like.

AND The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, to the End they may be the better enabled, and capacitated, to comply with, and perform, all the Covenants and Agreements, on their Part and Behalf, in these Presents contained, to be performed, and particularly, that the United Trade, hereby intended to be managed, during the said Term of Seven Years, may be kept upon an equal Footing, hereby covenant, and grant, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, that they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall and will, from Time to Time, and at all Times, during the said Term of Seven Years, preserve and keep entire to themselves, in their Politick Capacity, the full and whole Right, and Property, of all the said Stock, by them to be purchased, as aforesaid, amounting to the said Sum of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, as also their said Stock of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, hereby united, or agreed to be united, to the Capital Stock of The said *English Company*, as aforesaid, and the Right, and Property, of the proportional Parts of the said yearly Fund, and Right of trading, attending the same Stock, and shall not, at any Time, or Times, before the End of the said Term of Seven Years, assign, transfer, or part with, but shall, during the said whole Term, be disabled, and accordingly do hereby agree to be disabled, to assign, transfer, or part with the same Stock, Fund, or Right of trading, or any Part thereof, from their Body Politick,

The Governor and Company for 7 Year, to keep all their Stock in their Politick Capacity, and not to transfer it to their particular Members.

unto or amongst their Members, or any of them, or to or amongst any other Person or Persons whatsoever.

The Dead Stocks of both Companies valued at £400000, viz. That of the Governor and Company at £330000, and that of the English Company at 170000.

To be vested in the English Company, for the Benefit of the United Trade, and be accepted and taken as £400000, towards the New Additional Stock, agreed to be advanced.

AND whereas, it hath been, and is fully concluded and agreed, by and between both the said Companies, that the Dead Stocks of both the said Companies, mentioned in a Deed indented, made under the Common Seals of both the said Companies, bearing even Date with these Presents, declaring the Particulars of each of the said Companies Dead Stock, shall be valued at Four Hundred Thousand Pounds Sterling, viz. The Dead Stock of The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, at Three Hundred and Thirty Thousand Pounds, and the Dead Stock of The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, at Seventy Thousand Pounds; and that both the said Dead Stocks shall be vested in The said English Company, for the Use, Benefit, and behoof, of the future United Trade of the same Company, and of all the Members thereof, concerned in the same future United Trade, and shall be accepted, and taken for, and as Four Hundred Thousand Pounds, towards the intended New Additional Stock of The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, herein after mentioned, or agreed to be advanced, for carrying on the said United Trade thereof; that is to say, for and as Two Hundred Thousand Pounds thereof paid towards the said New Additional Stock, by, and on the Account of The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, as One Member of The said English Company; and for and as Two Hundred Thousand Pounds paid towards the said New Additional Stock, by, and on the Account of the Rest of the Members of The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, exclusive of The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and that therefore The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, shall pay unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, the Sum of One Hundred and Thirty Thousand Pounds, of lawful Money of England, to make the Share and Interest of the Rest of the Members

Members of The said *English Company*, exclusive of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, equal with the Share of The said *Governor and Company*, of and in the said Dead Stocks.

THEREFORE, it is hereby further concluded and agreed, by and between both the said Companies, and The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, Trading into the East-Indies, for the same Company, and their Successors, do hereby covenant, promise, and agree, to and with The said *English Company*, Trading to the East-Indies, and their Successors, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, at the same Time as the afore-mentioned First Fourth Part of the said Capital, or Principal Stock, of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, shall be transferred and assigned to them, The said *Governor and Company*, as aforesaid, shall and will, at the equal Costs and Charges of both the said Companies, by Indenture of Bargain and Sale, to be enrolled in Her Majesty's *High Court of Chancery*, for the Considerations to be therein and herein after mentioned, well and sufficiently convey and assure unto The said *English Company*, and their Successors, with reasonable and usual Covenants, in that Behalf, all and every the Ports, Islands, Plantations, Territories, Castles, Forts, and Fortifications whatsoever, together with the Ordnance, Armour, Artillery, Ammunition, Arms, Guns, Magazines, Stores, Provisions, and Habiliments of War whatsoever, to the same, or any of them belonging; and all and every the Manors, Lordships, Messuages, Lands, Tenements, Rents, Revenues, Hereditaments, Plate, Furniture, and other Matters and Things whatsoever, both at Home and Abroad, in the said Deed indented, made under the Common Seals of both the said Companies, specified to be the Dead Stock of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, Trading into the East-Indies, and all the Estate, Right, Title and Interest of them, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, of, in, and to the same, to have and to hold, all and every the said Ports, Islands, Plantations, and other the Premises, so to be conveyed and assured, as aforesaid, unto The said *English Company*, Trading

The Governor and Company are to convey their Dead Stock to the English Company.

to the *East-Indies*, and their Successors, in such Manner, and as fully, and beneficially, as The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the *East-Indies*, now have, or might have had, held, and enjoyed the same, if these Presents had not been made, or such Conveyance executed, subject nevertheless to the Agreements, in these Presents contained, concerning the same.

And the said English Company to pay to them £130000.

And The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for the same Company, and their Successors, do hereby covenant and grant, to and with The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the *East-Indies*, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, shall and will, at the Time of the Execution of such intended Indenture of Bargain and Sale, as aforesaid, well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, to The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the *East-Indies*, for and towards the Consideration thereof, the full Sum of One Hundred and Thirty Thousand Pounds, of lawful Money of England, without any Deduction or Abatement whatsoever, being the full Part and Share, agreed as aforesaid, to be paid for the same, by the Members of The said *English Company*, exclusive of The said Governor and Company.

And the English Company to stand seized of the said Dead Stock, and of their own Dead Stock, for the Benefit of the United Trade.

And it is mutually granted, declared, and agreed, by and between the said Companies, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for the same Company, and their Successors, doth hereby covenant, grant, declare, and agree, to and with The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the *East-Indies*, and their Successors, that from and after the executing the said intended Indenture of Bargain and Sale, of the said Dead Stock, by The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the *East-Indies*, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for and notwithstanding any Act or Thing by them done, or to be done, to the contrary, shall and will stand seized, and be possessed, as well of the said Dead Stock, so to be conveyed by The said Governor and Company of Merchants

of

of London, ~~Trading into the East-Indies~~, as of the present Dead Stock of The same ~~English Company~~, specified in the said Deed, under the Common Seals of both the said Companies, to be the Dead Stock of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, to the Use and behoof of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and for the Benefit and Advantage of all the Members thereof, who shall be concerned in the said intended United future Trade, according to their respective Shares and Interests in the said Capital Stock, as well during the said Term of Seven Years as for ever afterwards.

And it is agreed between the said *Two Companies*, that upon executing the said intended Indenture of Bargain and Sale, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall have Credit in the Books, for the said intended United Trade, for the Sum of Two Hundred Thousand Pounds, as so much paid in by them, by the said Dead Stock, towards the New Additional Stock of The said *English Company*, and likewise that the Rest of the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, exclusive of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, shall, at the same Time, and in like Manner, have Credit in the same Books, for the like Sum of Two Hundred Thousand Pounds, as so much paid in for them, by the said Dead Stocks, towards the said New Additional Stock: Provided always, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and Assigns, shall and may demand, take, receive, and enjoy, all and every the Rents, Issues and Profits whatsoever, of all and every, or any the said Premises, so to be conveyed, and assured, as aforesaid, which, at the Date hereof, remain, or are in Arrear, due and unpaid to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the separate and only Use, and Benefit, of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, and who are to pay and discharge all Charges, incidents thereto, until the Date hereof:

The Governor and Company to receive the Arrears of Rents, Profits, &c. of their Dead Stock, and pay all Charges thereon, to the Date hereof.

Provided

And to have
the Use of
their Dead
Stock at
Home for 7
Years.

Provided also, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall and may, during the whole Space of Seven Years, from the Date hereof, retain, keep, have, hold, and enjoy, all and every their Dead Stock, within the Kingdom of *England*, to and for the separate and only Use, and Benefit, of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*; but, from and immediately after the End of the said Seven Years, shall yield up and deliver the same, to and for the Use of The said *English Company*.

Her Majesty
confirms the
English Com-
pany's Char-
ter on 5th
September,
1698.

AND whereas Her Majesty's Intent is, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, as well during the said Term of Seven Years as after the Expiration thereof, in all future Times, for ever (unless the same be determined upon Redemption of the said Fund by Parliament) shall, by such Name, or Names, as are herein after mentioned, continue, remain, and be a Corporation and Body Politick, and shall not be determined, or made void, by the Alterations of the Methods of managing the said Trade to the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts aforesaid, made by these Presents, during the said Term of Seven Years, nor by any other Matter or Thing whatsoever, in these Presents contained, or to be done, or executed, in pursuance hereof: Our said Sovereign Lady, the Queen, hath therefore, of Her special Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, ratified, approved, and confirmed, and doth, by these Presents, ratify, approve, and confirm, the said Body Politick and Corporate, which, by the said Charter, bearing Date the said Fifth Day of *September*, in the Tenth Year of said late Majesty's Reign, pursuant to the said Act of Parliament, was created, erected, settled, and established, and which, in the Charter last mentioned, is called by the Name of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*: And Her Majesty doth hereby, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, grant to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that the same Body Politick and Corporate shall, by such Name, or Names, as are
herein

herein after mentioned, continue in Deed and in Name for ever (subject nevertheless to be determined upon Redemption of the said yearly Fund by Parliament) and shall, from Time to Time, consist of such Persons, and Corporations, as are or shall be Members of the same, by Virtue of the Act of Parliament and Charter last mentioned, or either of them, and of such other Persons, and Corporations, as are or shall be lawfully admitted into The said *English Company*, as ~~Members~~ of the same, pursuant to the same Act and Charter, or either of them, or by Virtue of these Presents, any Alteration in the Powers, Directions or Methods, for carrying on the said Trade, or any other Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, in these Presents contained, to the contrary notwithstanding.

AND Our said Sovereign Lady, the Queen, doth also, by these Presents, signify and declare Her Pleasure to be, and doth, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, grant, and the *Two Companies*, before-mentioned, do also mutually agree, each one of them, to and with the other of them, by these Presents, that from Time to Time, and at all Times, during the said Term of Seven Years, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and may be, and remain, a Corporation and Body Politick, and shall separately hold, and have Power to hold, the General Courts, for the same Company, from Time to Time, and shall choose, and have Power to choose, from Time to Time, a Governor, Deputy-Governor, and Twenty-four Committees, of and in the same Company, and shall appoint, and have Power to appoint, their proper Sub-Committees, from Time to Time, as also their Treasurer, for receiving the Monies, arising from their present Stock in Trade, and any other Monies whatsoever, which shall separately belong to, or be to be received by the same Company; all which shall be done and performed, according to such Qualifications, and by such Number of qualified Votes, and according to such Rules, and Directions, as they might have done before the executing of these Presents:

The Governor and Company to remain a Corporation for 7 Years, and may separately hold General Courts, &c. and do their own separate Business.

And that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and all and every the Members of the same, and their said General Courts, Committees and Sub-Committees, and all their Officers, Agents and Servants respectively, during the said Term of Seven Years, shall do, execute and perform, and have Power to do, execute and perform, all and every such Acts, Matters and Things whatsoever, which to them respectively do or shall appertain to be done, executed or performed, in or for the Recovery, ~~getting~~ Home, dividing, apportioning and applying, to and amongst their own Members, all and every the Debts, Goods, Merchandizes, and the other Stock in Trade, now properly belonging to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, in England, in India, or elsewhere, other than the Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company*, mentioned in the said Deed, under the Common Seals of both the said Companies, and agreed to be conveyed to The said *English Company*, as aforesaid, and the real Effects and Proceed of the same, and in and for the discharging and paying off their own proper Debts, and in and for the buying, selling, transferring and assigning the Shares, Actions, and Interests, of the Members of The said *Governor and Company*, last mentioned, in the Books thereof, and in the Form and Method now usually practised, and in and for the raising, and furnishing, such Supplies of Money as, by the Company, last mentioned, are to be furnished, towards the carrying on the United Trade, during the said Term of Seven Years, in pursuance of this Indenture, and in and for the overseeing the Doings, and Neglects, of the Managers, which, in pursuance thereof, are to be by them indifferently chosen, and intrusted, to carry on the said United Trade, and generally in and for all Affairs and Business whatsoever, relating only to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as fully, freely and effectually, and in such like Manner and Form as they, and every of them, in their proper Places and Stations respectively, might have done, executed or performed, or ought to have done, executed or performed, if this present Indenture had

And raise the Money, to be by them furnished, towards carrying on the United Trade, &c.

Had not been made, the Management of the said United Trade, during the said Term of Seven Years, and all Matters and Things whatsoever, which are to be done, executed or performed, by the Joint Concurrence of the said *Two Companies*, or by the Managers for the United Trade of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, or any Number of them, or in any other Manner or Form, in pursuance of this present Indenture, or any the Powers, Directions, Agreements, or Clauses, therein contained, only and always excepted and foreprized.

AND in like Manner, from Time to Time, and at all Times, during the said Term of Seven Years, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and may be, and remain, a Corporation and Body Politick, and shall separately hold, and have Power to hold, the General Courts of the said Company, from Time to Time, and shall choose, and have Power to choose, from Time to Time, the full Number of Twenty-four Directors, of and in the same Company, and shall appoint, and have Power to appoint, from Time to Time, their Treasurer or Cashier, for receiving the Monies, arising from their present Stock in Trade, and any other Monies whatsoever, which shall separately belong to, or be to be received, by The said *English Company*, other than what, by the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, is to belong to The said *Governor and Company*, in common with the other Members of The said *English Company*; all which shall be done and performed, according to such Qualifications, and by such Number of qualified Votes, and according to such Rules and Directions, as they might have done, before the executing of these Presents: And that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and all and every the Members of the same, and their said General Courts and Directors, and all their Sub-Committees, Officers, Agents and Servants respectively, during the said Term of Seven Years, shall do, execute and perform, and have Power to do, execute and perform, all and every such Acts, Matters and Things whatsoever,

The English
Company the
like Powers,

whatsoever, which to them respectively do, or shall appertain to be done, executed or performed, in or for the Recovery, getting Home, dividing, apportioning and applying, to and amongst their own Members, exclusive of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, all and every the Debts, Goods, Merchandizes, and other Stock in Trade, Effects and Estate, now properly belonging to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, in *India, England*, or elsewhere, and the real Effects and Proceed of the same, other than the Dead Stock of The said *English Company*, mentioned in the said Deed, under the Common Seals of both the said Companies, and in and for the discharging and paying off their own proper Debts; and in and for the buying, selling, transferring and assigning the Shares, Actions and Interests, of the Members of The said *English Company*, in the Books thereof, and in the Form and Method now usually practised, or hereby directed, and in and for the raising, and furnishing, such Supplies of Money as, by the Members of The said *English Company*, exclusive of The said *Governor and Company*, are to be furnished, towards the carrying on the United Trade, during the said Term of Seven Years, in pursuance of this Indenture; and for dividing and apportioning the Shares of the Rest of the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, exclusive of the Shares of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, of and in the Profits of the said United Trade, unto and amongst such Members respectively, and in and for the overseeing the Doings, and Neglects, of the Managers, which, in pursuance hereof, are to be by them indifferently chosen, and intrusted, to carry on the said United Trade, and generally in and for all Affairs and Business whatsoever, relating to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, as fully, freely and effectually, and in such like Manner and Form as they, and every of them, in their proper Places and Stations respectively, might have done, executed or performed, or ought to have done, executed or performed, if this present Indenture had not been made; the Management of the said United Trade,

during

during the said Term of Seven Years, and all Matters and Things whatsoever, which are to be done, executed or performed, by the Joint Concurrence of the said *Two Companies*, or by the Managers, for the said United Trade, of The said *English Company*, or any Number of them, or in any other Manner and Form, in pursuance of this present Indenture, or any the Powers, Directions, Agreements or Clauses, herein contained, only and always excepted and foreprized.

AND it is likewise hereby agreed, expressed, signified and declared, and it is the true Intent and Meaning of both the said Companies, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and their Share and Interest in the said Capital Stock and Fund, and in the New Additional Stock and Trade, and the Profits and Dividends thereof, and all the Possessions, Goods, Merchandizes, Debts, Credits, Shares, and other Estate, to The same *Governor and Company* belonging, or hereafter to belong, except such Part of their Dead Stock as is hereby agreed to be conveyed to The *English Company*, for the Benefit of the Rest of their Members, exclusive of The said *Governor and Company*, shall be subject and liable, and accordingly are hereby subjected and made liable, to all such Debts, Accounts, Duties and Demands whatsoever, as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, do now owe, or are chargeable with, or, at any Time or Times hereafter, shall separately owe, or be charged or chargeable with, to any Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate whatsoever, in *England, India, China*, or elsewhere, and to indemnify The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Effects and Estates, and the said United Stock and Trade, of and from the same.

The Capital and Additional Stock of the Governor and Company made liable to their Debts, &c.

AND The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and their Share and Interest in the said Capital Stock and Fund, and in the New Additional Stock and Trade, and the Profits and Dividends thereof, and all the Possessions, Goods, Merchandizes, Debts,

The Capital Stock of the English Company made liable to their Debts, &c.

Credits, and other Estate, to The same *English Company* belonging, or hereafter to belong, except the Shares, and Interests, which The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall have therein, shall be subject and liable, and accordingly are hereby subjected and made liable, to all such Debts, Accounts, Duties and Demands whatsoever, as The said *English Company* do now owe, or are chargeable with, or shall hereafter owe, or be charged or chargeable with, in respect of their present Additional Stock, or otherwise howsoever, except on the Account of the said United Trade, or the Management thereof, or upon Account of any Covenants in their said Charter, of which there shall be any Breach, after the Date hereof, to any Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate whatsoever, in *England, India, China*, or elsewhere, and to indemnify The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Effects and Estates, and the said United Stock and Trade, of and from the same; and that the particular Members of both, and either of the said *Two Companies*, in their private and personal Capacities, shall be liable, so far forth as, by the said Act of Parliament, they are made liable, in case of such Dividends as are therein mentioned, to the Payment of the said Debts, or any of them, owing, or to be owing, by the said Companies respectively.

And the particular Members of both Companies to be liable thereunto, so far forth as they are made so by the Act of Parliament.

The Governor and Company to save harmless the English Company.

AND The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, do covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and will, from Time to Time, and at all Times, for ever hereafter, save, defend, and keep harmless and indemnified, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and their Agents, Servants, Effects and Estates, and also the said United Stock and Trade, of, from and against all such Debts, Accounts and Demands whatsoever, as are or shall be, at any Time or Times hereafter, due, owing, incurred or contracted, by The said *Governor and Company*

of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, or their Successors, to any Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate whatsoever, at Home and Abroad, and of, from and against all Actions, Suits, Seizures, Executions, Molestations and Demands whatsoever, for, touching or concerning the same, or any of them; and that all such of the said Debts and Demands as are, at this present Time, or at any Time hereafter, shall be due and owing, contracted or incurred, by or from The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, shall be entirely paid off, satisfied and discharged, within Seven Years after the Date hereof.

AND The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, for themselves and their Successors, do covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, by these Presents, that they, The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, and their Successors, shall and will, from Time to Time, and at all Times, for ever hereafter, save, defend, keep harmless and indemnified, The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, and their Agents, Servants, Effects and Estates, and also the said United Stock and Trade, of, from and against all such Debts, Accounts and Demands whatsoever, as are now due or demandable, or already contracted, or which shall be contracted, in respect of their present Additional Stock, except on Account of the United Trade as aforesaid, or the Management thereof, or the Covenants in their said Charter as aforesaid, by The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, to any Person, or Bodies Politick or Corporate whatsoever, at Home or Abroad, and of, from and against all Actions, Suits, Seizures, Executions, Molestations and Demands whatsoever, for, touching or concerning the same, or any of them; and that all such of the said Debts and Demands as are, at this present Time, or at any Time hereafter, shall be due, owing, contracted or incurred, by or from The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, except on Account of the said

And the English Company to save harmless the Governor and Company, from each Company's Debts, &c. respectively:

United

The Debts
contracted on
Account of the
United Trade
to be borne,
and paid, by
the Stock of
United
Trade.

United Trade as aforesaid, shall be entirely paid off, satisfied and discharged, within Seven Years after the Date hereof: Nevertheless all such Debts as, at any Time hereafter, shall be contracted, in or for the carrying on the said United Trade, shall be borne, paid and discharged, by the Effects which shall belong to the said United Trade, or out of the New Additional Stock, which shall be advanced and raised, as herein is mentioned, for carrying on the said United Trade, and the Proceed thereof.

The Go-
vernor and
Company to
bring Home
their separate
Estate with all
convenient
Speed,

AND Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby will, command, order, direct and appoint, and The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, do covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, by these Presents, that they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, by themselves, and by their own proper Committees and Sub-Committees, Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants, shall and will, from Time to Time, with all convenient Speed, directly bring Home and recover, and cause, and procure, to be brought Home and recovered, all the Debts, Monies, Goods, Merchandizes, and other Stock, commonly called the Quick Stock, or Stock in Trade, of what Nature and Kind soever, now belonging to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, China*, or elsewhere, and the Effects or Produce of the same, except such Part thereof as is hereby agreed to be conveyed to The *English Company*, and mentioned in the said Deed, under the Common Seals of both the said Companies, to be the Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*; and shall and will, from Time to Time, with all convenient Speed, having Regard, as well to the proper Debts owing by them, and which are to be discharged as aforesaid, as also to the Supplies of Money, which they are to furnish, as well for purchasing the said New Stock of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, as towards

towards the carrying on the United Trade, pursuant to this Indenture, divide and distribute all the Monies, arising from their said Debts, Credits, Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, and other Quick Stock, or Stock in Trade, now belonging to them, in *England*, the *East-Indies*, *China*, or elsewhere, and the real Produce thereof, except as aforesaid, to and amongst all and every the Adventurers, and Members, of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, according, and in proportion, to their respective Shares and Interests, at the Time of such Dividends, belonging to such Adventurers and Members respectively, of and in the distinct Capital or General Joint Stock of that Company, and shall and will take such care, that no Injury, Detriment or Damage whatsoever, shall accrue, happen or be done to the United Trade, by Reason, Means, or Occasion, of any separate Effects of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, which shall not be brought Home, recovered or divided, or by Reason or Occasion of any Debts, Accounts or Demands, which The same *Governor and Company* do or shall owe, or be charged or chargeable with, either at Home or Abroad.

And divide the same amongst their Members.

AND The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, do hereby covenant, and agree, with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that The said *English Company*, their Successors, Directors, Sub-Committees, Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants, shall and will, from Time to Time, be aiding and assisting, in the most friendly Manner, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants, in and for the bringing Home and Recovery of the said Debts, Goods and Effects, belonging to the present Stock in Trade, of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, except their said Dead Stock, without giving, causing, or procuring to be given, to the same Company, or their Officers,

The English Company to be assisting to them in getting in their Effects.

Agents, Factors or Servants, any Disturbance or Interruption whatsoever, either at Home or Abroad, under any Pretence of Forfeiture whatsoever.

The English Company to pay to the Governor and Company so much of the 5 per Cent. as shall be due from, and paid by, the said Governor and Company, their Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants.

AND The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, do hereby further covenant and grant, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they, The said *English Company*, shall, and will, well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, from Time to Time, as they shall receive the same, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, to the only Use and Benefit of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, so much of the Additional Duty of Five per Cent. granted by the said Act of Parliament, as shall, at any Time after the Date of these Presents, grow due, or become payable, by Virtue of the said Act, and be paid unto The said *English Company*, for any Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, Stock in Trade or Effects whatsoever, now belonging to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, or their Officers, Agents, Factors or Servants, or from the Produce of any such Goods, Wares, Merchandizes or Effects, upon the Importation thereof.

The Governor and Company not to send out any Goods, Bullion, &c. on their separate Account, after the Date hereof.

AND The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, do hereby covenant, conclude and agree, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, that they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or their Successors, by themselves or any others, shall not nor will, at any Time or Times after the Date hereof, ship, lade, put on board, send or cause to be sent, to or for the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts or Places aforesaid, mentioned in the said Act, from *England*, or any other Country or Place whatsoever, any Goods, foreign Coins, Bullion, or other Commodities whatsoever, upon any Pretence whatsoever: And further, that in case they shall

shall offend herein, that they will also forfeit double the Value of all such Goods, foreign Coins, Bullion and other Commodities, so exported, sent, laden, or put on board, which double Value shall be paid in Money, by The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, from Time to Time, for every Default so by them committed, unto The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, for the Use of all the Members of The said English Company, other than The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, according, and in proportion, to their several Interests in the Capital Stock of The said English Company,

AND in like Manner Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby will, command, order, direct and appoint, and The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, for the same Company, and the Successors thereof, doth covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, by these Presents, that they, The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, by themselves, and by their own proper Directors, Sub-Committees, Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants, shall and will, from Time to Time, with all convenient Speed, directly bring Home and recover, and cause and procure to be brought Home and recovered, all the Debts, Monies, Goods, Merchandizes, and other Stock, commonly called their Quick Stock, or Stock in Trade, of what Nature or Kind soever, now belonging to The said English Company, in the East-Indies, China, or elsewhere, and the Effects and Produce of the same (except such Part thereof as in the said Deed, under the Common Seals of both the said Companies, is declared, or mentioned, to be the Dead Stock of The said English Company) and shall and will, from Time to Time, with all convenient Speed (having Regard to the proper Debts, now owing by The said English Company, and which are to be discharged as aforesaid) divide and distribute all the Monies, arising from the Debts, Credits, Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, and other Quick Stock, or Stock in Trade, now belonging to them, in England, the East-Indies, China,

The English Company to bring Home their separate Estate with all convenient Speed:

And divide the same amongst their Members.

Cbina, or elsewhere, and the real Produce thereof (except as before excepted) unto and amongst all and every the Proprietors, for the Time being, of the present Additional Stock of The said *English Company*, according, and in proportion, to the respective Shares and Interests, which they respectively shall then have, of and in the same Additional Stock, which Additional Stock doth consist of Monies, which have been advanced, by the Members of The said *English Company*, and borrowed for carrying on their Trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts aforesaid, and other Profits and Advantages, as herein is and are mentioned (over and above the Monies subscribed, and paid, towards the said Two Millions as aforesaid:) And the same Additional Stock is hereby intended and agreed to be determined, and made null and void, by such Dividends, to be so made of all the said present Stock in Trade, and other Profits and Advantages of The said *English Company*, as herein is and are mentioned: And that The said *English Company*, and their Successors, shall and will take such care, that no Injury, Detriment or Damage whatsoever, shall accrue, happen or be done to the said United Trade, by Reason, Means, or Occasion of any separate Effects of The said *English Company*, Trading to the *East-Indies*, which shall not then be brought Home, recovered or divided, or by Reason or Occasion of any Debts, Accounts or Demands, which the same Company do or shall then owe, or be charged or chargeable with, either at Home or Abroad.

The Governor and Company to be assisting to them in getting in their Effects.

AND The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the *East-Indies*, do further covenant and grant, to and with The said *English Company*, Trading to the *East-Indies*, that they, The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, their Successors, Committees, Sub-Committees, Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants, shall and will, from Time to Time, be aiding and assisting, in the most friendly Manner, to The said *English Company*, Trading to the *East-Indies*, and their Successors, and to their Directors, Sub-Committees, Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants, in and for the bringing Home and Recovery of their said Debts, Goods and Effects, belonging to the present Stock

Stock in Trade of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies* (except their said Dead Stock) without giving, or causing, or procuring to be given, to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, or their Officers, Factors, Agents or Servants, any Disturbance or Interruption whatsoever, either at Home or Abroad, upon any Pretence whatsoever: And for the better preserving and bringing Home the separate Effects of both the said Companies, it is mutually agreed between them, that their respective Agents, Factors and Servants, that shall be, from Time to Time, employed about the same, shall, for the said separate Effects, have such Use of the Warehouses, and other Conveniencies, in the said Ports and Settlements, beyond the Seas, not actually employed on Account of the said United Trade, as the Court of Managers, for the said United Trade, or the major Part of them, shall direct and approve.

Both Companies for their separate Effects to have such Use of the Warehouses, in India, as the Managers shall direct.

AND The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, do further covenant and agree, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, by themselves or any others, shall not nor will, at any Time or Times, during the said Term of Seven Years, ship, lade, put on board, send or cause to be sent, to or for the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, from *England*, or any other Country or Place whatsoever, any Goods, foreign Coins, Bullion or other Commodities whatsoever (other than for the Use and Account of the said United Trade) upon any Pretence whatsoever: And further, that in case they shall offend herein, that they will also forfeit double the Value of all such Goods, foreign Coins, Bullion and other Commodities, so exported, sent, laden, or put on board, which double Value shall be paid in Money, by The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, from Time to Time, for every Default so by them committed, out of such Part of the Stock of the said Company as shall belong to the several Members thereof (except The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*) unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Use of all

The English Company not to send out any Goods, Bullion, &c. on their separate Account after the Date hereof.

Declaration
what is the se-
parate Estate
of the Com-
pany.

the Members of The said *Governor and Company*, according, and in proportion, to the several Interests, which they shall then have, in the Joint Stock of the same: Provided always, and Her Majesty is pleased to direct and appoint, and The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, do hereby declare and agree, that as well the Debts, Monies, Goods, Merchandizes, and other Stock in Trade, now belonging to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies* (except the afore said Dead Stock of The same *English Company*) and all the Arrears, and Deficiencies, of their said Annuities of One Hundred Thirty-two Thousand Nine Hundred and Sixty Pounds *per Annum*, until the Five and Twentieth Day of *July*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two, and also the respective Annuities, from thenceforth to grow due upon, or in respect of the said Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, so agreed to be purchased by, and transferred to The said *Governor and Company* as afore said, until the respective Times of paying for, and transferring the same, to be computed by the Day as afore said, as also the Duty of Five Pounds *per Cent.* chargeable upon, or arising from, or by Reason of their own Goods, or Merchandizes already imported, or which shall hereafter be imported, being the Produce of their present Stock and Trade, and also the Duty of Five Pounds *per Cent.* chargeable upon, or payable by any Person or Persons whatsoever, for Goods which are or shall be imported, in any Ship or Ships already cleared out, or which shall be cleared out, or entered out in any Custom-House, in *England*, before the Date hereof (the Goods and Merchandizes of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Officers, Agents, Factors or Servants, which have been, or shall be imported, in any Ships, or or belonging to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, always and only excepted) and also all Monies due for, or arising by any Licence or Licences, already granted, by The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, to any Person or Persons whatsoever, for Liberty of trading in Diamonds, or other Goods, shall be, and be taken and deemed,

deemed, to all Intents and Purposes, and is and are hereby agreed, and declared, to be the present Additional Stock, and separate Estate and Effects of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies* (exclusive of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*) for or in respect of their said Stock of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, and for and in respect of the said Stock of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand and Five Hundred Pounds, which they are to purchase as aforesaid, or in any other respect whatsoever: And that the Assignment or Transfer of the said Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, or any Part thereof, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or any Thing to be therein contained, shall not carry with it, or any ways entitle them unto any Part of the Debts, Goods, Merchandizes, Estate or Stock in Trade, now belonging to The said *English Company* (except before excepted) or to the Arrears or Deficiencies of the said Annuities, or the said growing Annuities, above reserved, or to the said Five Pounds *per Cent.* or Licence Money aforesaid; but shall be taken, accepted and intended, and is hereby agreed by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, to be taken, accepted and intended, exclusive of the said Debts, Goods, Stock in Trade, Annuities, Arrears and Deficiencies of the said Annuities, and Five Pounds *per Cent.* (except as aforesaid) and Monies, arising by Licences so granted as aforesaid, and that as well the said Debts, Goods and Stock in Trade, and the said Annuities, Arrears and Deficiencies, and the said Five Pounds *per Cent.* upon the Goods aforesaid, as also the Monies and Profits, arising by such Licences as aforesaid, shall be distributed and divided amongst the Proprietors, for the Time being, of the said present Additional Stock, as the same shall be received (exclusive of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for or in respect of their said Share or Stock of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, and Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, in the Capital Stock of The said *English Company*, or otherwise howsoever) any Thing herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

The Capital Stock of £673500 to be transferred to the Governor and Company, without any Part of the present Additional Stock of the English Company.

AND Her Majesty is also hereby pleased to order, direct and appoint, that the Assignments, and Transfers, of the Members of The said *English Company*, of the said Stock of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall be made, exclusive of, and without assigning, or mentioning to assign, any Part of the present Additional Stock in Trade, or other the Matters or Things, above reserved to The said *English Company*.

The Governor and Company covenant to do any other Act, for enabling the English Company to get in their said Additional Stock, &c.

AND The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for, themselves and their Successors, do covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and to and with the particular Members of the same, that they, The said *Governor and Company*, shall and will, at the Request and Costs of The said *English Company*, do any further and other reasonable Act, for the better enabling The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, to get in, collect and receive, the said reserved Annuities, Arrears and Deficiencies of the said Annuities, and the Debts, Goods, Merchandizes, Estate, and Stock in Trade, belonging to The said *English Company*, and the said Duty of Five *per Cent.* (except as before excepted) and the Profits and Monies, arising by Licences as aforesaid, and to divide and distribute the same amongst the Proprietors of the said present Additional Stock (exclusive of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and without The said *Governor and Company's* demanding, or laying Claim to the same, or any Part thereof, as Members of The said *English Company*, or for or in respect of their said Stock of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, or of the said Stock of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, so to be by them purchased as aforesaid) and in regard, the Arrears and Deficiencies of the said Annuities, now belonging to the Members of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and the Annuities, to grow due on the said Six Hundred

Seventy-

Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds until transferred, and paid for, as aforesaid; and the said Debts, Goods, Merchandizes, present Additional Stock in Trade (except the said Dead Stock) and the Monies arising by the Duties and Licences aforesaid, are intended to be separate from the said Capital Stock, and from the New Additional United Stock in Trade, to be made and raised, pursuant to these Presents; and for that, many of the Persons interested in the same, all which are hereby intended and declared to be comprehended in these Words, viz. (*The Old Additional Stock of The English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and the Profits thereunto belonging, cannot, or will not, be willing to stay for their Proportions of the same, until it can be gotten in and divided, but may be desirous to assign, transfer and dispose thereof in the mean Time, Her Majesty is graciously pleased to order, and accordingly doth hereby order, direct and appoint, at the humble Suit and Request, and by the Consent and Approbation of The said *English Company*) that there shall be a separate and distinct Book kept, by The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, in which all Assignments and Transfers of the said Old Additional Stock, and Profits thereunto belonging, shall be entered and kept, and that the said Assignments, and Transfers therein, shall be made and entered in the Words, or to the Effect following, that is to say :

A separate Book to be kept for transferring the Old Additional Stock of the English Company.

I *A. B.* do hereby transfer and assign unto *C. D.* his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, [] being Part of (or all) my Share and Interest in the Old Additional Stock, of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and the Profits thereunto belonging, reserved, and excepted, upon the late Union, and being the Remainder of Thirty-five Pounds *per Cent.* paid into Trade, upon [] Capital Stock of the said Company.

Witness my Hand,

Which being signed by the Person interested therein, or by any other Person or Persons, by him, her, or them, in writing, thereunto authorized and

Z z z

accepted,

accepted, by the Person to whom the same shall be so transferred or assigned, or any other, by his or her Order, shall be good and effectual, to pass the Interest therein, and to bind and conclude all Parties accordingly: And that the said Old Additional Stock, and Profits thereunto belonging, as aforesaid, or any Part thereof, shall not be granted, assigned or transferred, other than in the said Book, and by the Method, Ways and Means aforesaid.

The Manner
of managing
and carrying
on the United
Trade for 7
Years.

AND this Indenture also witnesseth, that for the managing and carrying on of the said Trade, to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, for the mutual Benefit of all the Members of The said *English Company*, according to their respective Shares and Interests therein, during the Term of Seven Years, to be reckoned from the Date of these Presents, Our said Sovereign Lady, the Queen, at the humble Suit and Request, as well of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and in pursuance of His said late Majesty's Covenant, contained in the said Charter, bearing Date the Fifth Day of *September*, in the Tenth Year of His Reign, for granting such further and other Powers, Privileges, Matters and Things, as His said late Majesty might lawfully grant, and by Virtue of the said recited Act of Parliament, and by Virtue of Her Majesty's Prerogative Royal, and of all other Powers, Authorities, Ways and Means whatsoever, which Her Majesty hath, or can, or lawfully may make use of, or put in Execution, hath granted, ordained, and appointed, and doth, by these Presents, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, of Her more especial Grace, certain Knowledge, and mere Motion, grant, ordain, and appoint, and The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, do severally consent and agree, by these Presents, that, from Time to Time, and at all Times, during the said Term of Seven Years, the whole Trade, trafficking and merchandizing, to and from the said *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid,

which,

which, by the said Act of the Ninth Year of His said late Majesty's Reign, and by His said late Majesty's several Charters, grounded thereupon, or any of them, are to be used, exercised or enjoyed, for or in respect of, and in proportion to the said Capital Stock of The said *English Company*, hereby united as aforesaid, amounting to Nineteen Hundred Seventy-seven Thousand Pounds, Part of the said Sum of Two Millions, subscribed as aforesaid, or for or in respect of the said Annuities, amounting to the said yearly Sum of One Hundred Fifty-eight Thousand One Hundred and Sixty Pounds, Part of the entire yearly Fund, settled by the said Act, shall be ruled, ordered and governed, according to such Methods, Manner and Form, as are hereafter in these Presents expressed, and not otherwise; or in any other Sort or Form, any Thing in the said recited Charters, and Letters Patents, or any of them contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

AND that all such Trade, trafficking and merchandizing, during the said Term of Seven Years, shall and may. and the same is hereby appointed to be managed, carried on, and exercised, by and according to such Orders, and Rules, as shall, from Time to Time, be made, renewed, or framed, and with such Alterations, from Time to Time, as shall be thought fit, as well by a Majority of the General Court of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as also by a Majority of the General Court of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, the Majority of each Court concurring with the Majority of the other, in the same Orders and Rules respectively.

According to such Orders as shall be made by the General Courts of both Companies.

AND that, from Time to Time, during the said Term of Seven Years, the said United Trade shall be managed, and carried on, in the Name of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, but by the Order and Direction of the Managers, as herein after is mentioned; and for that Purpose there shall be Twenty-four Managers qualified, as in this Indenture is prescribed, whereof

And in the Name of the English Company, Trading to the East-Indies; but by the Order and

Direction of
24 Managers,
whereof 12 to
be chosen out
of each Com-
pany:

Who are to be
called the Ma-
nagers, for the
United Trade
of the English
Company,
Trading to
the East-Ind-
ies:

The Court of
Managers to
act according
to such Rules

Twelve shall, from Time to Time, be supplied out of the Number of the Governor, Deputy-Governor and Committees, for the Time being, of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and Twelve out of the Number of the Directors, for the Time being, of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, by the Elections of the said respecting Companies, to be made, from Time to Time, in their several General Courts yearly, and otherwise, as in this Indenture is provided; which Twenty-four Managers shall be and be called the Managers, for the United Trade of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and they, or any Thirteen or more of them, shall be and be called a Court of Managers, for the United Trade of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and shall have the ordering, managing, and directing of the Affairs of the said United Trade, and shall have Power, from Time to Time, and at all convenient Times, to assemble and meet together, at any convenient Place or Places, for the Direction, and Management, of the Affairs and Business of The said *English Company*, in relation to the said United Trade, which is to be carried on, during the said Term of Seven Years, and then and there to hold Courts of Managers, for the Purposes aforesaid, and to summon the General Courts of the said *Two Companies*, and either of them, to meet as often as the said Court of Managers, or any Thirteen or more of them, in Court assembled, shall see Cause; and may demand and call for such Sum and Sums of Money, from Time to Time, as the General Courts of both the said Companies shall judge necessary, and direct, to be supplied by all the Members of The said *English Company*, for the buying of Goods, Bullion and other Commodities, or for any other Causes or Occasions, incident or necessary for the carrying on of the said United Trade, during the Term aforesaid, according to, and not repugnant to the said Act of Parliament, for the mutual and equal Benefit of all the Members of The said *English Company*, proportionably to their Shares and Interests therein; and that the said Court of Managers, or the Majority of any Thirteen or more of them, so assembled, shall and may, in and by the Name of The *English Company, Trading*

to the East Indies, act in, and for the managing and carrying on the said United Trade, and Traffick, which, during the said Term of Seven Years, is to be carried on as aforesaid, according to such Orders, Rules, Directions and Methods, as shall, from Time to Time, be made and given unto them, by the said Majorities, of the General Courts, of both the said Companies, concurring as aforesaid; and in all Cases, where such Orders, Rules, Directions, or Methods, by or from the said General Courts, concurring as aforesaid, shall be wanting, the said Managers, or the Majority of any Thirteen or more of them, so assembled, shall and may, according to their best Discretions, direct and manage all the Affairs and Business of the said Company, relating to such Trade, be it the Direction of their Voyages, the contracting for buying, hiring, or Provision of Shipping and Merchandizes, the Sale of the Merchandizes, Goods and other Things, which shall be returned from India, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, or the transacting or handling of any other Matters or Things, touching or concerning the said United Trade, which is to be carried on, for the equal Account and Benefit of all the Members concerned therein, according to their respective Shares and Proportions, and shall and may, and hereby have Power to make, constitute and appoint, from Time to Time, such Person, or Persons, as they shall think fit and sufficient to be the Treasurer, or Cashier, for the Affairs of the said United Trade, and all such Governors, Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants, as the said Court of Managers, or the Majority of any Thirteen or more of them, in Court assembled, shall think necessary or convenient to be employed, at Home or Abroad, in the Business or Affairs of The said English Company, in relation to the United Trade aforesaid; and to allow and pay to the same Treasurer, Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants, such reasonable Salaries, and Allowances, as to the said Court of Managers, or the Majority of any Thirteen or more of them, assembled as aforesaid, shall seem meet; and them, or any of them, from Time to Time, to remove and displace, and put others in the Places or Steads of them, or any of them, as the said Managers, or the Majority of any Thirteen or more of them, assembled as

as shall be given them by both General Courts; and for want of such Orders, according to their best Discretions;

and may appoint a Treasurer, or Cashier, for the United Trade, and all such Governors, Officers, &c. as they think fit,

aforesaid, shall see Cause; and generally to act, do, and intermeddle in all Matters and Things whatsoever, which may lawfully be done, for the well ordering and managing of the said United Trade, and, for that End and Purpose, to do, enjoy, perform and execute, all the Powers, Authorities, Privileges, Acts and Things, according to the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, for the Benefit of the said United Trade, which, by the said Act of Parliament and Charter, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, might or could lawfully do, enjoy, perform, or execute, in or about the carrying on of the Trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid.

The Governor and Company to hold General Courts for 7 Years, and to choose their Governor, Deputy-Governor, and 24 Committees, as usual; and thereout to choose 12 Managers, which are to continue till 10th April:

AND Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth grant, ordain and appoint, by these Presents, and the said *Two Companies*, for themselves, and their Successors, do hereby severally and respectively consent and agree, that, from Time to Time, during the said Term of Seven Years, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East Indies*, shall and may hold, and they are hereby required to hold, the General Courts of the Adventurers, or Members of the said Company, for the Affairs thereof, and shall and may therein choose, and are hereby required to choose, or make up, from Time to Time, their Governor and Deputy-Governor, and Twenty-four Committees, of and in the same Company, according to such Rules, Qualifications and Directions, as they might have done before the Execution of these Presents: And shall, on or before the Five and Twentieth Day of *July*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two, out of their said Governor, Deputy-Governor, and Committees, then being, choose, by Majority of qualified Votes, Twelve able and sufficient Persons, to be joined with Twelve able and sufficient Persons, to be chosen by The said *English Company*, for or towards the making up the whole Number of Twenty-four Persons, which shall be the First Managers, for the said United Trade, and to continue in their respective Offices and Trusts of Managers, until the Tenth Day of *April*, which shall be in the Year

of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Three, and until others shall be duly chosen, in Manner aforesaid, and sworn into their Places, unless they, or any of them, shall sooner die, or be removed or unqualified: And shall and do, from and after the said Tenth Day of *April*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Three, yearly and every Year, during the said Term of Seven Years, choose in like Manner, out of their said Governor, Deputy-Governor, and Committees, for the Time being, on some Day or Days, Time or Times, between the Tenth Day of *April* and the First Day of *May*, in every such Year, Twelve able and sufficient Persons, to be Managers as aforesaid, which succeeding Managers, so annually to be chosen, shall severally continue in the said Management, for One Year, and till others shall be chosen, and sworn in their Places respectively, unless they shall respectively sooner die, or be removed or unqualified: And shall and do, from Time to Time, within Three Days next after the Election of their said Managers, respectively transmit Notice thereof, with their Names in writing, signed and attested by their Secretary, for the Time being, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East Indies*, at the Head Office, which shall then be kept for The said *English Company*, so always, and upon this Condition nevertheless, that if any of the said Managers, so to be chosen by The said *Governor and Company*, shall become unqualified, or cease to be Governor, Deputy-Governor, or One of the Committees of The said *Governor and Company*, that then, and in such Case, such Manager, from the Time he shall be disabled to be, and shall not be either Governor, Deputy-Governor, or One of the Committees of The said *Governor and Company*, shall likewise from thenceforth cease, and become unqualified to serve as One of the said Managers.

And the same annually, between 10th *April* and 1st *May*:

And transmit their Names, within 3 Days, to the *English Company*;

any of the said Managers becoming disqualified, to their Office to cease.

AND in like Manner, that, from Time to Time, during the said Term of Seven Years, The said *English Company, Trading to the East Indies*, shall and may hold, and they are hereby required to hold, the General Courts of the Members of The said *English Company*, for the Affairs thereof, and shall and may therein choose,

The *English Company* in like Manner to choose 12 Managers:

choose, and they are hereby required to choose, or make up, from Time to Time, their whole Number of Twenty-four Directors, of and in the said Company, according to such Rules, Qualifications and Directions, as they might have done before the entering of this Decree, or as is herein after provided for; and shall, on or before the First and Twentieth Day of July, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two, out of their said Directors then being, choose, by Majority of qualified Votes, Twelve able and sufficient Persons, to be joined with Twelve able and sufficient Persons, to be chosen by The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, as aforesaid, for or towards the making up of the whole Number of Twenty-four Persons, which shall be the First Managers, for the said United Trade, and to continue in their respective Offices and Trusts, until the said Tenth Day of April, which shall be in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Three, and until others shall be duly chosen and sworn into their Places, unless they, or any of them, shall sooner die, or be removed, or unqualified: And shall and do, from and after the said Tenth Day of April, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Three, yearly and every Year, during the said Term of Seven Years, out of their said Directors, for the Time being, on some Day or Days, Time or Times, between the said Tenth Day of April and the said First Day of May, in every such Year, in like Manner, choose Twelve able and sufficient Persons to be Managers as aforesaid, for the said United Trade, which succeeding Managers, so annually to be chosen, shall severally continue in the said Management, for One Year, and till others shall be chosen, in Manner aforesaid, and sworn into their Places respectively, unless they respectively shall sooner die, or be removed or become unqualified: And shall and do, from Time to Time, within Three Days after the Election of their said Managers, respectively transmit Notice thereof, with their Names in writing, signed and attested by the Secretary of The said English Company, for the Time being, unto The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, at the Head Office, which shall then be kept for The

And the same annually, between the said 10th April and 18 May.

And transmit their Names, within 3 Days, to the Governor and Company;

same

same Governor and Company, so always, and upon this Condition nevertheless, that if any of the said Managers, so to be chosen by The said *English Company*, shall become unqualified, or cease to be a Director of The same *English Company*, then, and in such case, such Manager, from the Time he shall be disabled to be, and shall not be, a Director of The said *English Company*, shall likewise from thence forth cease, and become unqualified to serve as One of the said Managers: Provided always, and it is hereby declared, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for any General Court of either of the said *Two Companies* respectively, at their respective Wills and Pleasures, and without assigning any Cause for the same, to remove or displace any of the Managers, so by the Court of that respective Company chosen, and upon the Death or Removal of any of the said Managers, or any of them becoming unqualified, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the General Court of that Company, who chose the Manager or Managers, so dead, or removed, or unqualified, forthwith to choose and appoint as aforesaid, out of the Governor, Deputy-Governor, and Committees, or Directors of that particular Company, for the Time being, One or more other able and sufficient Person, or Persons, to be a Manager or Managers, in the Room or Place of him or them, so dead, or removed, or unqualified, and that the Manager or Managers, which shall be so chosen in the Room of such as shall die, or be removed, or unqualified, shall continue in the said Management, until the next usual Time hereby appointed for Election of Managers, and until others shall be duly chosen and sworn, unless they also shall sooner die, or be removed, or become unqualified as aforesaid: Provided also, and it is hereby agreed and declared, that if, at any such Annual Election of Twelve Managers, for each of the said Companies, there shall happen to be chosen more than Eight of the Persons, who served as Managers for that Company, during or within the preceding Year, the Election of so many of them as shall be above the said Number of Eight, and have the fewest Voices, shall be void, and such other Persons, who shall have the next Majority of Voices, shall be esteemed the Persons chosen in their Stead, so that there shall be yearly at least Four for each Company, that

any of the said Manager, becoming unqualified, their Office to cease.

General Courts have Power to remove Managers, and choose New Ones

In each 12 there shall be 4 New Ones every Year.

were not in the said Management, during or within the preceding Year: Provided also, that no Person, so chosen to be a Manager, shall be capable to act in the said Management, until he shall have taken the Corporal Oath following, or if he be commonly reputed a Quaker, then until he shall have made and subscribed a solemn Declaration to the same Effect, that is to say:

Oath of Managers.

I *A. B.* do faithfully promise, that in the Office and Duty of a Manager, for the United Trade of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, I will be indifferent and equal to all Manner of Persons, and I will give my Assistance and best Advice, for the Management of the said Trade; and in the Execution of my Office of a Manager, I will faithfully and honestly demean myself, according to the best of my Skill and Understanding. *So help me God.*

Neglect or Refusal of taking the Oath, and acting in 14 Days, the Office void, and another to be chosen.

In case of Equality of Votes, the Matter to be determined by Lots;

AND Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby authorize, and require, any Two of the Persons, so chosen to be Managers, or any Two of the Persons, who shall before have served in the said Management, to administer the said Oath and Declaration accordingly; and in case any Person, who shall be elected a Manager as aforesaid, shall, during Fourteen Days after such Election, neglect or refuse to take the respective Oath, or being commonly reputed a Quaker, to make and subscribe the Declaration hereby appointed, or shall refuse or neglect to take upon him the said Office, that then, and in every such Case, the Office and Place of every such Person, so refusing or neglecting, shall from thenceforth become vacant, and another shall be forthwith chosen in his Place, by a General Court of the same Company, who chose the Person so neglecting or refusing: Provided also, and Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby will and appoint, and the said *Two Companies* do mutually consent and agree, that in all Cases, where there shall be an equal Number of Votes, in any of the General Courts, to be holden as aforesaid, or in any Court, consisting of more than Thirteen Managers, to be holden as aforesaid, for or concerning the said United Trade, the

Matter

Matter shall be determined by Lots, which the Secretary of such Court, or his Deputy then attending, shall cause to be prepared and drawn for that Purpose; and that all Matters and Things, which the said Court of Managers, or any Thirteen or more of them, shall, in Manner as aforesaid, order and direct to be done, or performed, by Sub-Committees, or other Persons appointed under them, shall and may, by Virtue of and according to such Orders, and not otherwise, be done by the said Sub-Committee, or other Persons so appointed: And that all the Directions and Agreements, in these Presents contained, touching the Elections of the said Managers, and the deciding Matters by Lots, in such Cases as aforesaid, and the performing of Matters, by the Sub-Committees or others, pursuant to such Orders as aforesaid, shall be duly executed and complied with, during the said Term of Seven Years, any Directions, Matters or Things whatsoever, in the said Charter of The said *English Company*, contained to the contrary notwithstanding,

* Sub-Committees authorized to transact Business.

AND The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, do covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, by these Presents, that they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and will, from Time to Time, during the said Term of Seven Years, advance, furnish, supply, and pay to the Hands of the Treasurer, or Cashier, for the Time being, to be appointed as aforesaid, for the said United Trade, the One Moiety, or Half Part, of such Sum, or Sums of Money, as the General Courts of both the said Companies shall judge necessary, or convenient, and direct to be supplied, for the carrying on the said United Trade: And likewise The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for themselves, and their Successors, do covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, by these Presents, that the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies* (The said

Each Company to furnish an equal Part of the Stock for the United Trade.

Governor

Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, for and in respect of such Shares as they shall, or may have, in the Stock of The said *English Company*, pursuant to the Covenant of this Indenture always excepted) shall and will, from Time to Time, during the said Term of Seven Years, advance, furnish, supply, and pay into the Hands of the Treasurer, or Cashier, for the Time being, to be appointed as aforesaid, the One Moiety, or Half Part, of such Sum, and Sums of Money, as the General Courts of both the said Companies shall judge necessary, and convenient, and direct to be supplied, for the carrying on of the said United Trade.

And the same to be called the New Additional Stock of the English Company.

The Members of each Company may transfer their Stocks in the Books of the same Company respectively, so as the Governor and Company keep their Stock in their Politick Capacity for 7 Years.

AND Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby order, direct and appoint, and both the said Companies do agree, by these Presents, that it shall and may be lawful, as well to and for The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as to and for The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, to order and appoint, that the Monies, which shall be so equally advanced, or supplied, as aforesaid, for carrying on the said United Trade, shall be and be called, deemed and taken to be, the New Additional Stock of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*: Provided always, and Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby will and appoint, and the said *Two Companies* do hereby consent and agree, and it is their true Intent and Meaning, that all and every the Members, and Adventurers, of and in the General Joint Stock of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, and such Persons as they, or any of them, shall lawfully authorize, in that Behalf, shall and lawfully may, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, transfer, assign, bequeath, devise, or otherwise dispose, entirely or in Parcels, their respective Shares, Actions or Interest, for the Time being, of and in the said Principal, or General Joint Stock of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and of and in all the Effects belonging thereunto, including the Shares of The said *Governor and Company*,

Company, of and in the said Capital, and New Additional Stock of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and the proportionable Parts of the said Fund, Trade, and other Benefits, hereby agreed to attend the same, so as the Corporation of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, be not any Time, during the said Term of Seven Years, divested of their said Stock of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, which they now have, or of the said Stock of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, which they are to purchase as aforesaid, or any Part thereof, but do preserve the same, during all the said Term, in their Politick Capacity as aforesaid; and that all such Transfers, Assignments and Dispositions, shall and may be made in the proper Books of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and by such Ways and Means, and in such Order and Form, as they respectively might have transferred, assigned, bequeathed and devised, or otherwise disposed of the same, before the making of these Presents; and that all such Transfers, Assignments and Dispositions, shall be of the same Validity and Effect, and subject to such Restrictions, and Directions only, as if this present Indenture had never been made.

AND in like Manner, that all and every the Members, and Adventurers, of and in The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for the Time being, and such Persons as they, or any of them, shall lawfully authorize, in that Behalf (The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for, or in respect of, such Shares as they shall, or may have in the Stock of The said *English Company*, pursuant to this Indenture, and which are hereby agreed to be preserved in their Politick Capacity, during the said Term of Seven Years, always excepted and foreprized, during the said Term of Seven Years) shall and lawfully may, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, transfer, assign, bequeath, devise, or otherwise dispose, entirely or in Parcels, their respective Shares, Actions and Interests, for the Time being, of

English Com-
pany's Ad-
venturers may
transfer their
Stock.

and in the said Capital or Principal, and New Additional Stock of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and of and in the proportionable Funds, Benefit of Trade, and other Effects, hereby agreed to attend the same; and that all such Transfers, Assignments and Dispositions, shall and may be made, and entered, in the proper Books of The said *English Company*, by such Ways and Means, and in such Order and Form, as the same Shares might have been transferred, assigned, bequeathed, devised, or otherwise disposed, before the making of these Presents, and according to the true Intent and Meaning hereof; and that all such Transfers, Assignments and Dispositions, shall be of the same Validity and Effect (except wherein it is otherwise hereby provided) as if this present Indenture had never been made.

Arrearages of
Annuities
to the 24th
of July, to be
paid to the
English
Company's
Treasurer.

AND Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby authorize, enjoin and require, and the said *Two Companies*, for themselves, and their respective Members, do consent and agree, by these Presents, that the particular Treasurer of The said *English Company*, for the Benefit of the Proprietors of the present Additional Stock of the same Company, according and in proportion to their Interests therein, shall and may receive all the Deficiencies, and Arrearages, of their said yearly Fund of One Hundred Thirty-two Thousand Nine Hundred and Sixty Pounds, unto the Four and Twentieth Day of *July*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two, inclusive; and that the particular Treasurer, for The said *General Society*, shall and may receive all the Arrearages of their Annuities, amounting to Twenty-seven Thousand and Forty Pounds *per Annum*, until the said Four and Twentieth Day of *July*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two, inclusive (being the Residue of the whole yearly Fund, settled by the said Act) for the Use of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and other the Members of The said *General Society*, according to their respective Interests in the Arrearages last mentioned, as if these Presents had not been made.

AND

And that the Lord High-Treasurer, and Under-Treasurer, of Her Majesty's Exchequer, now being, and the High-Treasurer, or Commissioners of the Treasury, and Under-Treasurer of the Exchequer, of Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, for the Time being, without any further or other Warrant to be sued for, had or obtained from Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, do and shall issue and pay, or cause to be issued and paid, all such Sum, and Sums of Money, as, after the said Four and Twentieth Day of July, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two, during the said Term of Seven Years, shall incur, and become due and payable, according to the said Act of Parliament, as well for or upon the said yearly Fund of One Hundred Thirty-two Thousand Nine Hundred and Sixty Pounds, now belonging to The said *English Company*, as for or upon the abovesaid yearly Fund of Twenty-five Thousand Two Hundred Pounds, now belonging to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and hereby united to the said Fund of The said *English Company* (both which Funds do amount unto One Hundred Fifty-eight Thousand One Hundred and Sixty Pounds *per Annum*) unto the said Treasurer, for the Time being, who shall be appointed by the Managers for the United Trade, and be authorized, under the Common Seal of The said *English Company*, to receive the same, in Trust for the several and respective Members of The said *English Company*, according to their respective Proportions, and Shares, in the Joint or United Capital Stock of the said Company: And do and shall issue and pay, or cause to be issued and paid, all such Sum, and Sums of Money, as, after the said Term of Seven Years, shall incur, and become due and payable, for or upon the said yearly Sums, amounting to One Hundred Fifty-eight Thousand One Hundred and Sixty Pounds, until the Redemption thereof by Parliament, unto the Treasurer of The said *English Company*, for the Time being, to be appointed, under their Common Seal, to receive the same, by whatsoever Name The said *English Company* shall then be called or known, in Trust, and for the Use of the several and respective Persons, and Corporations,

And after the 24th of July, 1702, to be paid to the Managers Treasurer for 7 Years.

And after 7 Years, to the Treasurer of the *English Company*;

the Payments
to be made
weekly :

The English
Company to
receive the
Annuity of
£ 673500,
until trans-
ferred to the
Governor and
Company;

to export
One-Tenth,
in the Growth
&c. of Eng-
land ;

an Account
thereof to be
delivered to
the Privy-
Council, in
April, yearly.

rations, who shall then be Members of The said *English Company*, according to their respective Proportions and Shares, which they shall then have in the Joint or United Stock of the said Company; and that the Payments thereof be made weekly, or as fast, as the abovesaid Duties shall produce Monies into the Exchequer, for the same, so as, by such weekly or other Payments, the whole of the Annuities, due to The said *English Company*, at the End of any One Quarter, be not exceeded, as in and by the said recited Act is prescribed: Provided nevertheless, that the said Treasurer, for the Time being, shall, from Time to Time, as he shall receive the same, pay the Annuities, from henceforth to grow due, for or in respect of the said Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds Stock, to be computed by the Day, until the respective Times of transferring the same, unto the Cashier of The said *English Company*, to be appointed by the Directors of the same, for the Account of the present Additional Stock of the same Company, and as well The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as also The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for themselves, jointly and severally, do covenant, promise and grant, to and with Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, by these Presents, in Manner and Form following, that is to say, that The said *English Company*, yearly, during the said Term of Seven Years, shall export and carry, or cause to be exported and carried, to the *East-Indies*, Goods of the Growth, Product, or Manufacture of this Kingdom of *England*, amounting in Value, at least, to the Tenth Part of the whole Sum, for which the said Company shall, by Virtue of the said Act of Parliament, or these Presents, actually trade thither, in such Year; and that the Managers, for the said United Trade, for the Time being, do and shall give in, and deliver to Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, in Her or their Privy-Council, in the Month of *April*, yearly, during the said Seven Years, a true Account or Inventory, fairly written and signed by Two or more of the said Managers, containing the Nature, Quality, Quantity, and Prime Costs of all such Goods, of the Growth, Product, or Manufacture of
England,

England, as in the preceding Year shall have been exported by The said *English Company*, together with the Place, Town or Port, from whence the said Goods were exported to the *East-Indies*; and that Oath shall be made of the Truth of such Account or Inventory, by the proper Officer or Servant of the said Company, who shall keep their Books, for the Entry of Goods Outwards, belonging to the said United Trade, to the best of their Knowledge, or by some other Person, who can swear to the Truth of such Account; and that none of the said Goods, so exported, shall be again landed in *England, Wales*, or the Town of *Berwick upon Tweed*, or be carried to any Country or Place, but to the *East-Indies*, or some Place within the Limits, for that Purpose, in the said Act mentioned.

AND that The said *English Company*, or their Managers, yearly, during the said Term of Seven Years, by and on the Account of the said United Trade, and The said *English Company*, and their Successors, for ever, after the said Seven Years, during the Continuance of their Trade to the *East-Indies*, and other Parts aforesaid, shall furnish, sell, and deliver unto the Office of the Ordnance of Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, or to such Person, or Persons, as Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, shall, in that Behalf, direct or appoint, to Her and their Use, within the City of *London*, or Ten Miles thereof, Four Hundred Ninety-four Tons, and a Quarter of a Ton, of good, clean and merchantable Saltpetre, when and as the same shall be required, by the Master, Lieutenant, or other Chief Officer or Officers, of or belonging to the Ordnance of Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, or by such other Person, or Persons, as Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, shall, from Time to Time, appoint, by Notice in writing, to be left at the Principal Office, to be kept by the said Managers; Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, paying for the same, the Rates and Prices following, *viz.* For all the said Saltpetre, to be served in Time of Peace, Forty-five Pounds per Ton, and in Time of War, Fifty-three Pounds per Ton;

Four Hundred
and Ninety-
four Tons,
and One
Quarter, of
Saltpetre to be
furnished to
Her Majesty;

at £45 per
Ton in Peace,
and £53 per
Ton in War;

the Refrac-
tion settled at
£15 per Cent.

and it is hereby agreed and declared, that upon the refining of the said Salt-
petre (whether it be Brown or White) if the Refraction be above Fifteen Pounds,
in every One Hundred and Twelve Pounds Weight, then the Overplus of such
Refraction, at the Rate aforesaid, shall be repaid to Her Majesty, Her Heirs
or Successors, by The said *English Company*, out of the said Price; and if the
Refraction be under Fifteen Pounds, in every One Hundred and Twelve Pounds
Weight, then The said *English Company* shall be allowed and paid, at the Price
aforesaid, so much more as the Difference between the real Refraction of their
Petre, and the said stated Refraction of Fifteen Pounds, in every One Hundred
and Twelve Pounds Weight, shall amount to; which Quantities of Saltpetre,
so covenanted to be delivered as aforesaid, are and shall be taken to be the same,
which are mentioned in an Act of Parliament, made and passed in the present
First Year of Her Majesty's Reign, entitled, *An Act for granting an Aid to Her
Majesty, by divers Subsidies, and a Land Tax*.

A Protestant
Minister to be
maintained at
St. Helena,
and all the
Superior Fac-
tories;

AND Her Majesty's further Will and Pleasure is, and She doth hereby
direct and appoint, that The said *English Company*, and their Successors,
according to the Provision made in that Behalf, in their said Charter of the
Fifth of September, in the Tenth Year of His said late Majesty's Reign, shall
constantly maintain a Protestant Minister and School-Master, in the Island of
Sancta Helena, and also One Protestant Minister, in every Garrison and Superior
Factory, which the same Company, or their Successors, shall have in the
East-Indies, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, and shall also,
in such Garrisons and Factories respectively, provide or set apart a decent
or convenient Place for Divine Service only, and shall also take a Chaplain
on board every Ship, which shall be sent by the same Company to the *East-
Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, which shall be of
the Burthen of Five Hundred Tons, or upwards, for such Voyages; the Salary
of which Chaplain shall commence from the Time that such Ship shall depart
from

and a Chap-
lain in every
Ship of 500
Tons;

from *England*; and moreover, that no such Minister shall be sent, by the same Company, to the said *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, until he shall have been first approved of by the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, or, Bishop of *London*, for the Time being; all which said Ministers, so to be sent, shall be entertained, from Time to Time, with all due Respect, and shall have Precedence next after the Fifth Person, that shall be of the Council, in any of the Superior Factories, and shall have the like Treatment in their Passage to and from *India*: And Her Majesty doth hereby further will and appoint, that all such Ministers as shall be sent, as aforesaid, to reside in *India*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, shall be obliged to learn, within One Year after their Arrival, the *Portuguese* Language, and shall apply themselves to learn the Native Language of the Country, where they shall reside, the better to enable them to instruct the Gentoos, that shall be Servants or Slaves of the said Company, or of their Agents, in the Protestant Religion: And that in case of the Death of any of the said Ministers, residing in the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, the Place of such Minister, so dying, shall be supplied by One of the Chaplains out of the next Ships, that shall arrive at or near the Place where such Minister shall happen to die: And further, that The said *English* Company, and their Successors, shall, from Time to Time, provide School-Masters, in all the said Garrisons, and Superior Factories, where they shall be found necessary.

to be approved
by the Arch-
bishop of
Canterbury,
or Bishop of
London;

Chaplains
Rank:

Their Duty,

Vacancies,
how to be
supplied:

School-Mas-
ters to be sent
to all necessary
Places.

And Her Majesty's Pleasure is, and She doth hereby grant, will and appoint, that the said *Two Companies*, or either of them, by Virtue of the Covenants and Agreements of them, or either of them, or any other Clauses in the said former Charters contained, shall not be obliged, during the said Term of Seven Years, to export or carry out Goods, of the Growth, Product, or Manufacture of *England*, to a greater Value yearly, than the said Tenth Part, hereby covenanted to be exported, or to furnish more than the said Four Hundred and Ninety-four Tons, and a Quarter of a Ton, of Saltpetre yearly, unless it be the

Two Com-
panies not o-
bliged to ex-
port more
Goods than
in this Char-
ter directed;

or furnish
more than
494½ Tons of
Saltpetre.

the furnishing such Quantities of Saltpetre as the said Companies, or either of them, upon their said former Covenants, ought to have furnished, before the Date of these Presents, any Thing in these Presents, or in the said former Charters, or any of them, contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

Release from Her Majesty of former Covenants, relating to the Exportation of the Product of England, and furnishing Saltpetre, except what has been already demanded.

AND accordingly, Her Majesty is graciously pleased to pardon and release, and doth hereby pardon, release and discharge, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and also The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, of and from their respective former Covenants and Agreements, in their several Charters, for or concerning the same (except as to so much Saltpetre as ought to have been delivered, before the Date hereof) in pursuance of, and according to the true Intent and Meaning of such Covenants.

The Companies Seals to be taken for all Customs, except the Duty of 15 per Cent. on Muslins.

AND Her Majesty doth hereby, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, for the better Encouragement, as well of the said United Trade, for the said Term of Seven Years, as for the Trade to the *East-Indies*, from thenceforth to be carried on by The said *English Company*, and for Encouragement of the said *Two Companies*, and their respective Trades, condescend, declare and agree, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, respectively, and their respective Successors, and accordingly Her Majesty doth hereby appoint and direct, that in all Cases, where Security may by Law be taken, for the Payment of any Customs, Poundage, Subsidy, Excise, Impost, Additional or other Duties whatsoever, payable upon any Goods or Merchandizes whatsoever, to be imported by the said Companies, or either of them (the Duty of Fifteen Pounds per Cent. on Muslins, granted, or continued, by an Act of Parliament, of the Twelfth Year of the Reign of His late Majesty, King *William* the Third, only excepted) the respective Bonds of the Company, so importing the same, shall be accepted as a Security for such

such Customs, or other Duties, as aforesaid (except before excepted) and upon giving of or entering into such Bonds, the Commissioners of the Customs, for the Time being, and all other Officers of Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, for the Time being, employed in the Management, receiving or collecting of such Customs, or other Duties, shall, from Time to Time, give unto The said *Governor and Company*, and to The said *English Company* respectively, their respective Agents, Factors or Assigns, their Cockets, or other sufficient Warrants, to unlade, ~~up~~ ship, take up, or take out and receive on Land, the said Goods, Wares and Merchandizes, by Virtue thereof, without any Delay, Forfeiture, Disturbance or Interruption, or any farther Claim, or Demand whatsoever.

AND furthermore, Her Majesty's Will and Pleasure is, and She doth hereby, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, authorize, and empower, the said Managers of the said United Trade, or any Thirteen or more of them, to administer an Oath to all the inferior Officers, Agents and Servants, which shall be employed in the Service of The said *English Company*, in relation to the said United Trade, for the faithful and due Execution of the several Places, and Trusts, in them reposed, in the Words, or to the Effect following, that is to say :

The Court of Managers to administer an Oath to the Officers, Agents and Servants.

I *A. B.* being elected into the Office or Place of Treasurer, for the Affairs of the United Trade of The *English Company*, Trading to the *East-Indies*, do swear, that I will be true and faithful to The said *English Company*, and will duly, and faithfully, execute and discharge the said Office, and Place, of Treasurer, to the utmost of my Skill and Power.

Oath of Officers.

So help me God.

AND the like Oath to the other Officers, Agents and Servants respectively (*mutatis mutandis.*)

The General
Courtsofboth
Companies
may makeBy-
Laws, for the
United
Trade:

AND Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth grant unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, that, from Time to Time, during the said Term of Seven Years, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *English Company*, in their Courts, to be, from Time to Time, holden for that Purpose, to make and constitute reasonable By-Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, from Time to Time, for the Management and good Government of the said United Trade, and of the Managers, Factors, Agents, Officers, and others concerned in the same, and to inflict reasonable Penalties and Punishments, by Mulcts and Amerciaments, for any Breach or Breaches thereof, and to levy, take, and receive such Mulcts and Amerciaments, to the Use of the said United Stock, without any Account, or other Matter or Thing, to be therefore rendered to Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, so as such By-Laws, to be made by The said *English Company*, be approved of, under the Common Seal of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*: And that, from Time to Time, during the said Seven Years, it shall and may be lawful, to and for each, and either of the said *Two Companies*, severally, by a Majority of the qualified Votes, in any General Court of the same Company only, to make and constitute reasonable By-Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, and to act, order, and do all other Matters and Things, as are proper to be done, by each of the said Companies in particular, or do only bind, and conclude, the Interest of that Company, which shall make such By-Laws, Orders or Ordinances respectively, and to inflict reasonable Penalties and Punishments, for any Breach or Breaches thereof, by Mulcts or Amerciaments, and to levy such Mulcts and Amerciaments to the Use of the particular Company, which shall make such By-Laws, Orders or Ordinances, without any Account to be rendered for the same, in like Manner, and as fully, in all Respects, as the same Company respectively might have done, before the executing hereof, so as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, in all Distributions to be made, during

And each
Company se-
parately for
their separate
Affairs:

during the said Term, of the Parts belonging to The said *English Company*, of and in the said Mulcts and Amerciaments, be always excluded from any Share, in respect of the Stock, which The said *Governor and Company* have or shall purchase, or have, as aforesaid, in the Principal and New Additional Stock of The said *English Company*, and so as the By-Laws, Orders, Constitutions and Ordinances, to be made by The said *English Company* alone, shall not bind The said *Governor and Company*, nor any their Shares, or Interest, in the Fund or Trade of The said *English Company*, and so as the By-Laws, Orders, Constitutions and Ordinances, so to be made, be not repugnant to the Laws of this Kingdom, any Thing in these Presents, or in the said former Charters, or any of them, contained, or any other Clause, Matter or Thing, to the contrary notwithstanding: Nevertheless, it is hereby declared and agreed, between the said Companies, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, do hereby covenant and grant, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, shall not nor will, at any Time hereafter, during the said Term of Seven Years, contract any Debts, or take up, or borrow, any Sum or Sums of Money whatsoever, on the Credit, or Security, of the Common Seal of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for their separate Account (except for the Customs, Impositions or Duties, that shall become due, from the same Company, to Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, on Account of the Old Additional Stock of The same *English Company*, which are to be paid, and borne, by the separate Effects of The said *English Company* only; and except such Debts, and Sums of Money, as shall, with the Consent of The said *Governor and Company*, or the said Managers, or any Thirteen or more of them, be contracted and borrowed, for the Benefit of the said United Trade, or otherwise) and for the better Performance thereof, it is hereby declared and agreed, by and between both the said Companies, that the Common Seal of The said *English Company* shall be preserved and kept, during the said Term of Seven Years, in the Custody of the said Managers, for the said United Trade, and shall not be affixed

The English Company not to borrow any Money, on their Common Seal, nor contract any Debts on their separate Accounts, except for Customs, &c.

and except what shall be borrowed, by Consent of both Companies, or their Managers;

the Seal to be kept by the Managers;

and the Eng-
lish Compa-
ny to use no
Seal.

The Directors
of the Eng-
lish Compa-
ny may not-
withstanding
have Recourse
to the Seal,
and use it for
their separate
Concerns.

or set, during the said Term, to any Obligation, Contract, Instrument, Matter or Thing whatsoever, without the Concurrence of the General Court of each of the said Companies, or in pursuance of such General Rules, and Directions, as the said General Court shall jointly give, touching the same; and that The said *English Company*, during the said Seven Years, shall not make, or use any other Seal whatsoever, than the said Seal in the Custody of the said Managers: Provided always, and it is hereby agreed, and declared, to be the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, and of the said Companies, that The said *English Company*, and their Directors, for the Time being, shall, from Time to Time, have free Recourse unto, and the free Use, and Liberty, of using and affixing the said Common Seal, for and in relation to all Matters and Things, concerning their own separate and particular Estates, Effects and Affairs, and the receiving, getting in, ordering, or Management thereof, or relating thereunto, so as, by the setting the Common Seal, the United Stock may not thereby be charged, and for and concerning all other Matters and Things, wherein The said *Governor and Company*, or the said United Stock and Trade, are not nor can be concerned, or charged, and also, for Security to be given for the Customs, Impositions and Duties, to become due from The said *English Company*, on Account of their said Old Additional Stock, and which is to be paid, and borne, out of the same as aforesaid, any Thing herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

The Ma-
nagers, or any
deputed by
them, may
seize Ships, or
Goods for-
feited, and do
all Things
that Custom-
house Officers
can do.

AND Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby grant, and give, full Power and Authority to The said *English Company*, that they, or any Thirteen or more of the said Managers, by themselves, their Deputies, Factors, Substitutes and Assigns, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all Time or Times, during the said Term of Seven Years, take and seize all such Ships, Vessels, Goods, Merchandizes, Bullion, Wares and Commodities whatsoever, in *England*, or in the *East-Indies*, or elsewhere, which, by Virtue of the said Act of Parliament, shall or may be forfeited, or shall be seizable for Want of any Entry, or for any false Entry, or for Want of any Affirmation to be made,

as the said Act directs, or for Non-payment of the said Duty of Five Pounds *per Cent.* or for unlawful trading or trafficking, or for any other Offence against the said Act, or for any Cause whatsoever, whereupon the same, or any of them, shall be forfeited, or shall or may be seized, by Virtue of the same Act; and, for that End and Purpose, shall and may, from Time to Time, make, do, perform, and execute all such Matters and Things, and in such ample Manner and Form, as any Officer, or Officers, of the Customs of Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, can or may lawfully do, perform or execute, in or for the seizing, or recovering, of any uncustomed or prohibited Goods whatsoever, and as Her Majesty can lawfully empower the said Managers to make, do, perform and execute.

AND whereas, by the said recited Act, One-Fourth Part of the Forfeitures, and Penalties, therein mentioned, for unlawful trading, is given to such as shall seize, inform, or sue for the same: And The said *English Company* is entitled to the other Three-Fourth Parts thereof, bearing the Charges of Prosecution: It is now declared and agreed, by and between the said Companies, that the said Three-Fourth Parts of all Forfeitures, and Penalties, upon the said Act, for such unlawful trading, and all other Forfeitures whatsoever, which shall, at any Time from henceforth, accrue to The said *English Company*, and be by them received (other than of such Forfeitures, and Penalties, which shall accrue to The said *English Company*, by the Act, or Default, of The said *Governor and Company*, their Factors, Servants or Agents, done or omitted, or to be done or omitted, by reason of any Act, or Order, of The said *Governor and Company*, or their Committees, done or ordered to be done, before the Date of their Presents, if any such shall be, the Benefit whereof shall belong wholly to The said *Governor and Company*) shall be divided and distributed (after all Charges deducted) to and amongst all the Members concerned in the said United Trade, according to their Proportions therein: Provided always, and it is hereby agreed, by and between the said Companies, and Her Majesty, for Herself,

Forfeitures
how to be dis-
tributed.

The English
Company, at
the Request of

the Managers,
to grant Li-
cence to the
Agents, Fac-
tors and Mari-
ners, to India;

and also to the
Governor and
Company, to
bring Home
their Effects;
and to license
Free-Mer-
chants to im-
port Dia-
monds.

Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby grant and appoint, that when, and as often as the said Managers, or any Thirteen or more of them, shall give or make any Order, in that Behalf, and signify the same to The said *English Company*, or to the Court of Directors thereof, they, The said *English Company*, shall and will license, or permit, all or any the Agents, Factors and Mariners, which, at any Time or Times, during the said Term of Seven Years, shall be employed in or about the United Trade, as aforesaid, or in or about the managing, or bringing Home the present Effects of The said *Governor and Company*, to trade and traffick, and to export and import in the Ships, which shall be employed from any Part of the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, and for and upon the only Account of such Agents, Factors and Mariners, or any of them, such Goods and Commodities, and such Proportions thereof, and in such Manner, and Form, as shall, from Time to Time, be allowed and prescribed, in and by such Orders, or Directions, of the said Managers, and not otherwise; and also to grant Licences, and Permits, for the bringing Home the Estate and Effects of The said *Governor and Company*, now being beyond the Seas, in such Manner as shall be directed by the said Managers, or any Thirteen or more of them; and also to license and permit any Free-Merchants, or other Persons, or Corporations (the *Bank of England* only excepted) at any Time or Times, to trade or traffick, and to import in any of the Ships, to be employed by the said Managers, upon Account of the said United Trade, to and from any Part of the said *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, any Diamonds, Jewels, Pearls, Precious Stones, Musk, Ambergris, and other Commodities, or any of them, and in such Manner and Form as shall, from Time to Time, be limited or prescribed, by such Orders, or Directions, of the said Managers, as aforesaid, due Entries being made thereof, and the Duties of the same paid, or secured to be paid, at the *Custom-House* of Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, at the Place where the same shall be imported, before the landing thereof, so always, that the Sum, for which The said *English Company*, and the said Managers, and the said Agents, Factors, Mariners, Free-Merchants,

Persons

Persons and Corporations, so to be licensed, shall yearly trade, do not, in any Year of the said Term of Seven Years, exceed the yearly Sum, or Proportion, for which the said Company may lawfully trade, within the same Year, by Virtue of the said Act of Parliament, and of these Presents, any Thing in the said former Charters, or in these Presents, contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

AND Her Majesty, of Her more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth also hereby grant to The said *English Company*, and doth will, command, ordain and appoint, and the said *Two Companies* do consent and agree, by these Presents, that the General Courts of each of the said *Two Companies* concurring, or, in default thereof, the said Managers, for the said United Trade, or any Thirteen or more of them, assembled as aforesaid, shall, from Time to Time, during the said Term of Seven Years, have the sole ordering, Rule, and Government of all the Ports, Factories, Plantations and Settlements, belonging to the said Company, and of the Courts, to be lawfully created and held, by Virtue of the Powers, granted in and by the said Charter, of the Fifth of *September*, in the Tenth Year of the said late King, according to the Rules and Directions in the said Charter, within the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, and the Revenues, Rents, Issues, and Profits thereof; and shall and may name, and appoint, Governors and Officers, to command, govern, and order the same Ports, Factories, Plantations and Settlements, at any Time or Times, during the said Term of Seven Years, and them, or any of them, remove and displace, at their Wills and Pleasures: And that such Governors, and Officers, shall and may, according to the Directions of the said General Courts, concurring as aforesaid, or, in default thereof, of the Managers, for the said United Trade, or of any Thirteen or more of them, build Castles, Ports, Fortifications, and other Places of Strength, and fortify and furnish the same with Guns, Ammunition, and other Military Stores, and raise, train, and muster such Military Forces as shall or may be necessary, for the Defence of the said Ports, Places,

The General Courts of both Companies, or the Managers, to have the Government, &c. of all the Ports, Factories, &c.

Liberty to build Castles, Ports, &c. and to provide Military Forces.

Places, Plantations and Settlements respectively (the sovereign Right, Power, and Dominion over all the said Forts, Places, Plantations and Settlements, to Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, being always reserved) any Thing in the said former Charters, or any of them, or in these Presents, contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

Liberty to
coin foreign
Coins, in
India.

AND Her Majesty, of Her further special Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby give, and grant, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, full Power, Licence and Authority, in all and every such Forts, Factories and Settlements, as they are or shall be possessed of, within the Limits aforesaid, to coin all or any Species of Money, usually coined by the respective Princes of those Countries only (such respective Princes permitting the same) so as the Monies, to be so coined by The said *English Company*, or their Order, be agreeable to the Standards of the said Princes Mints, both in Weight and Fineness.

Conveyance
of Bombay,
and St. Helena.

AND whereas the Port and Island of *Bombay*, in the *East-Indies*, which was granted by His late Majesty King *Charles* the Second, by Letters Patents, dated the Seven and Twentieth Day of *March*, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred and Sixty-eight, and in the Twentieth Year of His Reign, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and the Island of *Sancta Helena*, which was granted to The said *Governor and Company*, by His said late Majesty King *Charles* the Second, by Letters Patents, dated the Sixteenth Day of *December*, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred and Seventy-three, and in the Five and Twentieth Year of His Reign, are Part of the Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company*, mentioned in the said Deed, under the Seals of both the said Companies, and are agreed, and intended to be granted and conveyed, by The said *Governor and Company*, to The said *English Company*; Her Majesty is graciously pleased hereby

to direct, and appoint, license, and allow, The said *Governor and Company*, to make such Grant, and Conveyance, of the said Ports, and Islands, and Premises, granted to The said *Governor and Company*, by the said several Letters Patents, dated the said Seven and Twentieth Day of *March*, in the said Twentieth Year of the Reign of His said late Majesty, King *Charles* the Second, and the said Sixteenth Day of *December*, in the said Five and Twentieth Year of His Reign.

AND Her Majesty doth hereby, for Herself and Her Successors, graciously grant and agree, to and with The said *English Company*, Trading to the *East-Indies*, and their Successors, that, from and after such Grant, and Conveyance, of the said Ports, and Islands, shall be made and executed, from The said *Governor and Company*, to The said *English Company*, Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, at the humble Request of The said *English Company*, Trading to the *East-Indies*, shall and will ratify, and confirm, the said Grant, so to be made, and also grant to The said *English Company*, and their Successors, the said Islands and Premises, with the Appurtenances, with such Rights, Liberties, Franchises, Pre-eminences, Territories, Powers, Privileges, Immunities, Authorities, Hereditaments and Things, as Her Majesty can and may lawfully grant, and which, by the same respective Letters Patents, of the said Twenty-seventh of *March*, and of the Sixteenth of *December*, or either of them, were granted to The said *Governor and Company*.

Which Her Majesty will confirm, upon Application.

AND Her Majesty doth hereby, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, charge and command all Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Generals, Commanders, Commissioners of the Customs, Justices of the Peace, Mayors, Sheriffs, Customers, Comptrollers, Searchers, Waiters, and other Officers, and Ministers of Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, whatsoever, to be, from Time to Time, in all Things, aiding, helping, and assisting, to The said *English Company*, Trading to the *East-Indies*, and their Managers, and all others employed under them, in the said United Trade, as they tender the Displeasure of Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors.

All Admirals to be assisting.

Neither Com-
pany to do
any Thing to
frustrate this
Agreement.

AND it is hereby declared and agreed, ~~that neither of the said *Two Companies*~~
(without the Concurrence and Consent of the other) shall or will, at any Time
or Times hereafter, during the said Term of Seven Years, do, permit, or pro-
cure to be done, or committed, or endeavour to attempt any Act, Matter or
Thing whatsoever, whereby the carrying on the said United Trade, for the
said Term of Seven Years, in such Manner and Form as aforesaid, or whereby
any of the Powers, Directions and Agreements contained in this Indenture, in
relation to such Trade, or whereby the carrying on the said Trade, after the
said Term of ~~Seven Years~~, according to the present Charter of The said *English
Company*, shall or may be frustrated, obstructed, or become ineffectual, in any
Manner of wise, any Clause, Matter or Thing, in the said former Charters, or
any of them contained, or any other Matter or Thing whatsoever, to the con-
trary in any wise notwithstanding.

The Go-
vernor and
Company not
to give their
single Voice
in the General
Courts of the
English Com-
pany.

AND Her Majesty doth hereby will and appoint, and The said *Governor and
Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, do hereby covenant,
promise and grant, to and with The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*,
that they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into
the East-Indies*, shall not, nor will, at any Time or Times, during the said Term
of Seven Years, in any General Court of The said *English Company*, give the
single Voice, which they might give, by their Deputy, as a Member of The
said *English Company*.

The Go-
vernor and
Company
may admit
any Person
into their
Company,
without Fine
or Oath, un-
less required.

AND whereas The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading
into the East-Indies*, have, by their present Charters, Power to admit, into the
Freedom of their Company, Her Majesty's natural-born Subjects of this
Kingdom, and Persons naturalized and denized, paying the Sum of Five
Pounds to the same Company, by way of Fine, for his or their Admission into
the same; Her Majesty is graciously pleased, at the humble Suit of The

Governor

Governor and Company, last mentioned, to grant and appoint, and doth hereby, for ~~Herself, Her Heirs and Successors~~, order and direct, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, last mentioned, during such Time as they are to continue a Corporation, according to the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, to admit, into the Freedom of the said Company, any Person or Persons, Natives or Foreigners, coming in, by Purchase of any Part of the General Joint Stock of the same Company, without paying any Fine, for his or her Admission into the said Freedom, or being obliged to take the Oath usually taken, by such as ~~become Members~~ of the said Company, unless required, any Thing in the Charters last mentioned, or any of them contained, to the contrary notwithstanding.

And this Indenture further witnesseth, and Her Majesty, for ~~Herself~~, The English Company, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby will, ordain and appoint, and the said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, after 7 Years, for themselves and their Successors, do covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, to enjoy the whole Trade to India, by these Presents, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, which may be carried on, in respect of the whole United Joint Stock. immediately from and after the End of the said Term of Seven Years, and from Time to Time, from thenceforth, for ever (unless in case of such Redemption by Parliament as aforesaid) shall and may, by whatsoever Name the said Company shall then be called or known, have, hold, exercise and enjoy, and be entitled in Law and Equity to have, hold, exercise and enjoy, the full, whole, entire, absolute, exclusive Trade, and Benefit of Trade, trafficking and merchandizing, to and from the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, which shall or may be exercised or enjoyed, for and in respect of the said whole Sum of Nineteen Hundred Seventy-seven Thousand Pounds, and for and in respect of the said yearly Sum of One Hundred Fifty-eight Thousand One Hundred and Sixty Pounds, Part of the said yearly Fund of One Hundred and Sixty Thousand Pounds, without any

Let,

Let, Suit, Denial, or Interruption, of or by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or their Successors, or any Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate, whatsoever, lawfully claiming, or to claim from, by or under them, or any of them, or by their or any of their Act, Means or Procurement.

The Governor and Company, within 40 Days after the said 7 Years, to assign their Stock to their own Members;

except
£100000 in
Trust for se-
veral Pur-
poses;

and the Mem-
bers of the
Governor and
Company
there become
Members
of the Eng-
lish Compa-
ny; and after
the said 7 Years

AND that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and will, within Forty Days after the End of the said Term of Seven Years, transfer and assign, in due Form of Law, to and amongst the then Members of their own Company, as aforesaid, according to the several Shares, and Interests, of and in the General Joint Stock of the same Company, all the Stock, which The said *Governor and Company*, at the End of the said Term, shall have, of and in the Principal, or Capital and New Additional Stock of The said *English Company*, except such Part thereof as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London* shall, or may, at such Time, think proper to transfer, and assign, to any Person or Persons, not exceeding One Hundred Thousand Pounds, in Trust, in the First Place, for the better securing the Payment of such Debts, or Sums of Money, as they shall then owe (if any such there shall then be) and not be sufficiently secured, to be paid by the Assignment herein after mentioned, to Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, and Her or their Regnants, herein after mentioned, for the several Purposes therein contained, and afterwards in Trust for the several Members of the said Company, and to be assigned to and amongst them, in equal Proportions, according to their several and respective Interests in the Joint Stock of the said Company; and the then several Members of the said Corporation of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall thereupon be severally admitted, without Fee or Reward, and become Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*; and that, from and after the said Term of Seven Years, the whole Trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, for or in respect

respect of the said Capital Stock of Nineteen Hundred Seventy-seven Thousand Pounds, and for and in respect of the said Annuities, amounting to One Hundred Fifty-eight Thousand One Hundred and Sixty Pounds *per Annum*, shall, for ever (unless in case of Redemption by Parliament) be wholly managed, and carried on, by The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, by such Name as they shall then be called, and by their Directors, Sub-Committees, Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants, according to their said Charter of the Fifth Day of *September*, in the Tenth Year of His late Majesty's Reign, and not otherwise, any Thing in these Presents, or in any former Charters or Letters Patents, or any of them, or any other Matter or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

the whole Trade to be managed by the English Company, according to their Charter of 5th September, 1698.

AND it is Her Majesty's Royal Will and Pleasure, and She doth hereby, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, will and appoint, and The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, do covenant, promise and agree, by these Presents, that, at some Time, before the End of the said Term of Seven Years, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall and will, by Indenture, under their Common Seal, to be enrolled in Her Majesty's *High Court of Chancery*, in due Form of Law, transfer, and assign, unto Our said Sovereign Lady, Her Heirs and Successors, all such Sums of Money, due and owing, on Account of Debts and Demands whatsoever, as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall be then interested in, or any ways entitled in Law or Equity to ask, receive, demand or sue for, from any Persons or Corporations whatsoever, either at Home or Abroad, except their Shares and Interests in the said Capital Stock, and New Additional Stock of The said *English Company*, and such Estate, and Effects, which shall be reserved to be divided, and distributed, amongst their Members, according to the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents; to the Intent and Purpose, that Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, may, within the Space of Ten Days

The Governor and Company, at some Time, before the End of 7 Years, to grant all their Debts and Effects to the Crown;

to the Intent the Crown may regrant the same to Trustees, &c.

then next following, under the Great Seal of *England*, be pleased to regrant the same, to such Persons as shall be named, in the said Indenture of Assignment, of The said *Governor and Company*, and to the Executors and Administrators of such Persons, in Trust; nevertheless, in the First Place, to indemnify all such Persons, their Executors and Administrators, from all Damages and Expences whatsoever, which they, or any of them, may sustain, or bear, by their Acceptance of, or acting under such Regrant as aforesaid; and, in the next Place, for Payment of all and every the Debts of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, which shall remain, or be owing, or unsatisfied, to any Person or Persons, Bodies Politick, or Corporate whatsoever; and afterwards, in Trust for the several Members of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, according to such Shares, or Interests, as they shall then have in the Joint Stock of the said Company, or for such other Purposes as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London* shall, in such Assignment, humbly request or desire.

The Queen
directs such
Regrant to be
made within
10 Days after.

AND Our said Sovereign Lady, the Queen, is graciously pleased to declare, that, within Ten Days after the making such Grant and Assignment, Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, shall and will, by Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, make such Regrant as aforesaid, to such Persons, and under such Trusts as aforesaid, with Power to sue for and recover the same, in the Name of Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, or in the Name or Names of the said Trustees, and with such other Powers, and Clauses, as may make such Regrant most effectual, and as, by the Attorney or Solicitor General, for the Time being, of Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, shall be reasonably advised: And Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, will, authorize and command, the Chancellor or Keeper, or Commissioners for keeping of the Great Seal of *England*, for the Time being, and all others to whom it may appertain, to cause good and sufficient Letters Patents to be made forth, and passed, under the Great Seal of *England*, for making such Regrant as aforesaid.

AND

And it is Her Majesty's further Will and Pleasure, and the true Intent and Meaning of the said Two Companies, and The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, do also hereby agree, covenant, promise and grant, to add with The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, and their Successors, that, within Two Months next after the End of the said Term of Seven Years, they, The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, shall and will, by a Deed, or Instrument in writing, under their Common Seal, enrolled in Her Majesty's High Court of Chancery, in due Form of Law, absolutely surrender and yield up unto Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, their Corporation, or Body Politick, of The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and all their Charters, Capacities, Powers and Rights whatsoever, for acting as, or continuing to be any longer a Body Politick or Corporate, by Virtue of any Act of Parliament, Charters, or otherwise howsoever; and shall and will do any further or other Act, for the more effectual surrendering their Corporation and Charters, and for the determining their Being, as by the Council learned of The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, shall be reasonably advised.

The Governor and Company, within 2 Months, after the End of 7 Years, to surrender their Charter and Corporation;

and will do any further Act, for rendering the same more effectual.

And Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, is graciously pleased to declare, and doth hereby promise, that Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, shall and will accept such Surrender, and declare Her or their Acceptance thereof, under Her or their Great Seal, by Letters Patents, which the said Chancellor, Keeper, or Commissioners for keeping the Great Seal of England, for the Time being, are hereby authorized, and required, to make forth for that Purpose, without any further or other Warrant in that Behalf; it being the true Intent and Meaning of Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, and of both the said Companies, Parties hereunto, for them and their Successors, that, from and after the said Term of Seven Years and Two Months, there shall only be and remain the said Body Politick and Corporate, now called The English Company, Trading to the East-Indies.

Her Majesty promises to accept such Surrender.

Her Majesty
grants, that
within 10
Days after
such Surren-
der, she will
regrant, to
Trustees, all
such Estates,
and Effects, as
shall devolve
upon the
Crown, by
such Surren-
der;

AND for the better preserving, and securing, all and every such Goods, Chattels, Wares, Merchandizes, Sums of Money, Debts and Demands, and Effects whatsoever, whereof The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall or may be possessed, or any wise interested in, or entitled unto, or might claim, at the Time of such Surrender to Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, as aforesaid, for the Benefit of the several Persons, who shall then be Members of the said Company, Her Majesty is graciously pleased, and doth hereby, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, promise, and grant, to ~~The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East Indies~~, that Her said Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, shall and will, within Ten Days next after making such Surrender as aforesaid, and the Enrolment thereof in *Chancery*, grant, transfer and assign, in due Form of Law, to such Persons as shall be named, in the said Indenture of Assignment, to be Trustees, for the Purposes therein mentioned, and to their Executors and Administrators, all and every such Goods, Chattels, Wares, Merchandizes, Sums of Money, Debts and Demands whatsoever (except as aforesaid) whereof The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall or may be possessed, or any ways interested in, or entitled unto, or might claim, at the Time of such Surrender, and which shall devolve unto or upon Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, by Virtue of Her or their Royal Prerogative, or by Virtue of the said Surrender and Determination, or ceasing of the said Corporation, or Body Politick, of *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*; subject nevertheless to the same Trusts, and to and for the same Intents and Purposes, as are herein before-mentioned, to be contained in the said Indenture of Assignment, and Her Majesty's Regrant thereupon, to be made as aforesaid.

in Trust for
the purposes
before men-
tioned.

After the Sur-
render of the
Corporation

AND Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby will, ordain, establish, order and appoint, and doth grant to The said *English Company*,

Company, Trading to the East-Indies, and their Successors, and the said Two Companies, for themselves, and their several Members and Successors, do respectively consent and agree, by these Presents, that, immediately from and after the Surrender of the Body Politick, Corporation, and Charters of The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and Her Majesty's, Her Heirs, or Successors Acceptance thereof, the aforesaid Corporation, or Body Politick, established as aforesaid, and now called or known by the Name of The English Company, Trading to the East-Indies. shall, from thenceforth, for ever, continue the same Corporation and Body Politick, with Change of its Name, and be from thenceforth called by the Name of The United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies. and, by the Name last mentioned, shall sue and be sued, grant, take, possess and enjoy, do, perform and execute, and have all Capacities, Powers, Privileges, Benefits, Possessions and Advantages whatsoever, and be subjected and liable to all Laws, Rules, Directions and Orders whatsoever, in such and in the like Manner, and Form, as if the said Name of The English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, did or should continue, without any Alteration whatsoever, any Thing herein contained, to the contrary notwithstanding.

of the Governor and Company, the English Company shall change its Name, and be called The United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies;

and by that Name sue and be sued.

AND Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby grant, to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and doth ordain and appoint, by these Presents, that the said Corporation, or Body Politick, now called The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors (by whatsoever Name they shall be called or known) by themselves, and by their own proper Directors, Sub-Committees, Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants, immediately from and after the End of the said Term of Seven Years, and from thenceforth, forever (unless in case of Redemption by Parliament, as aforesaid) shall and may exercise, and enjoy, their said Trade, and all such Powers, Authorities, Privileges, Advantages, Benefits and Immunities, in and for the carrying on of the same, as are contained, and

After 7 Years the English Company to carry on the Trade by their own Directors, &c. according to their Charter of 5th September, 1698.

expressed, in His late Majesty's said Charter, and Letters Patents, to them granted, and bearing Date the said Fifth Day of *September*, in the Tenth Year of His said late Majesty's Reign, according to the Tenor and Purport of the same Letters Patents, and subject to the Restrictions, Rules, Directions, Covenants, Provisoos, Agreements and Clauses therein, or in the said recited Act of Parliament contained, and expressed, and no other, and as if this present Indenture had never been made, the Covenant herein contained, concerning Saltpetre, only excepted.

Her Majesty
covenants to
grant any fur-
ther reason-
able Powers
and Privi-
leges.

AND Her Majesty ~~doth hereby~~ *for* herself, Her Heirs and Successors, covenant, grant and agree, to and with the said *Two Companies*, and either of them, that Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, shall and will, from Time to Time, at the humble Suit and Request of the said *Two Companies*, and not otherwise, during the said Term of Seven Years, give, and grant, unto The said *English Company*, such further and other Powers, Privileges, Authorities, Matters and Things, which Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, may or can lawfully grant, for the better Improvement and carrying on the said United Trade; and after the said Term of Seven Years, at the humble Suit and Request of the said Corporation, now called The *English Company*, by whatsoever Name it shall be hereafter called or known, give and grant thereunto such further and other Powers, Privileges and Authorities, Matters and Things, which Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, may or can lawfully grant, from Time to Time, for the better Improvement and carrying on of the Trade aforesaid, so as all the said Powers, Privileges, Authorities, Matters and Things, be reasonable, and be approved of by the Attorney, or Solicitor General of Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, on Her or their Behalf: Provided always, and it is the true Intent and Meaning of Her Majesty, and of the said *Two Companies*, Parties hereunto, and so hereby agreed and declared to be, that in case the said *Two Companies* shall jointly agree, that The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall or may, sooner than the said Term

If both Com-
panies agree,
the Governor
and Company
may, before
the End of 7
Years, trans-
fer their Stock

of Seven Years, assign and transfer their Share, in the Capital and New Additional Stock of The said *English Company*, which they have, or shall have, in their Politick Capacities, by Virtue of these Presents, unto their respective Members, in their natural Capacities, and thereby make them Members of The said *English Company*; that then, and in such Case, it shall and may be lawful, for them so to do, and thereupon the Method and Management of the said hereby United Stock, as herein is provided for, during the said Term of Seven Years, and all Matters and Provisions relating to the same, shall cease and determine; and the said Trade, Fund and Stock, shall from thenceforth be carried on, and managed, by The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Directors, Servants, Agents and Officers, as is directed, in and by their said Charter of the Fifth Day of September, in the Tenth Year of His said late Majesty's Reign, any Thing herein before contained to the contrary notwithstanding: Provided also, and it is hereby agreed, and the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, and of the said Companies, Parties hereunto, is, that in case The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or their Successors, shall not pay the said Sum of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, at the Place, and in the Proportions, and on the Days aforesaid, and herein appointed for the Payment of the same, or within Six Calander Months next after such respective Days of Payment, that then, and from thenceforth, the said Joint Management, herein before agreed and directed, concerning the said Capital and Additional Stock, Fund and Trade, and all Matters relating to the same, shall cease and determine; and that immediately thereupon, next after any Default so made, the whole Trade, and Management of all Affairs relating thereunto, shall from thenceforth be carried on, and managed, by The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and by their Directors, Officers, Agents and Servants, according to their said Charter of the said Fifth Day of September, in the Tenth Year of His said late Majesty's Reign, and not otherwise: And that then, and from thenceforth, The said *Governor and Company* shall not have, or be entitled to any other,

to their several Members;

and in such Case the Joint Management to cease.

If the Governor and Company do not pay for the Capital Stock, sold to them within 6 Months after the Times appointed, the Joint Management to cease.

And in case the English Company do not transfer the same (being paid for) within 6 Months after the Days appointed, the Joint Management to cease, and the Trade to be carried on by 24, chosen by the Governor and Company.

other, or greater Part or Share, in the Profits of the said Trade, than in Proportion to their Share, and Interest, of and in the said Capital Stock of Nineteen Hundred Seventy-seven Thousand Pounds, any Thing herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding: Provided also, and it is hereby further agreed, and the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, and of the said Companies, Parties hereunto, is, that in case The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, or their Successors, shall not procure the Members of the said Company, or some of them, having sufficient Share or Shares for that Purpose, upon Payment of the said Sum of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, by The said ~~Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies~~, at the Days and Times aforesaid, according to the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, to transfer, and assign, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or their Successors, the said Sum of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, Part of the Capital and Principal Stock of The said *English Company* (exclusive of their present Additional Stock) and in Right thereof, Fifty-three Thousand Eight Hundred and Eighty Pounds *per Annum*, Part of their said yearly Fund of One Hundred Thirty-two Thousand Nine Hundred and Sixty-Pounds, in the Proportions, and on the Days aforesaid, and herein appointed for the Doing thereof, according to the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, or within Six Calendar Months next after every respective Day, on which the same is herein before appointed to be done respectively, that then, and from thenceforth, the said Joint Management, herein before agreed and directed, concerning the said Capital and Additional Stock, Fund and Trade, and all Matters relating to the same, shall cease and determine; and that immediately thereupon, next after any Default so made, the whole Trade, and Management of all Affairs relating thereunto, shall from thenceforth be carried on, and managed, during the Residue of the said Term of Seven Years, by Twenty-four Persons, to be yearly elected and chosen, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the equal Benefit and Advantage

Advantage of all the Members of The said *English Company*, according to their respective Shares and Proportions in the same, any Thing herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

AND for the further encouraging the said *Two Companies*, to proceed cheerfully in getting Home their ~~Exports~~, and carrying on the said Trade, Her Majesty is graciously pleased to pardon, and release unto them, and Her Majesty doth hereby pardon, and release, and for ever quit Claim, as well unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as also unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East Indies*, and their respective Successors, all Forfeitures, Cause and Causes of Forfeitures, Trespases, Misdemeanors, Crimes and Offences whatsoever, by them, or either of them, committed, either in *England*, or in Parts beyond the Seas, from the Beginning of the World to the Day of the Date hereof; the Customs, Dues and Duties, now due, or hereafter to become due, to Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, for or in respect of any Goods, or Merchandizes whatsoever, or the Forfeitures accruing for Non-payment thereof, and the said Quantities of Saltpetre, which ought to have been delivered before the Date hereof, only excepted and foreprized.

Release from
Her Majesty
to both Com-
panies.

AND Her Majesty doth hereby, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, grant, and declare, that this present Indenture, or the Enrolment thereof, shall be, in and by all Things, valid and effectual in the Law, according to the true Intent and Meaning of the same, and shall be taken, construed and adjudged, in the most favourable and beneficial Sense, and to the best Advantage, for the said *Two Companies*, and either of them (as the Case may be) against Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, as well in all Courts of Record as elsewhere, notwithstanding any Want of Recital, Misrecital, Defect, Incertainty, or Imperfection in these Presents.

Her Majesty
declares, that
this Indenture
shall be con-
strued in the
most favour-
able Sense, for
the Advan-
tage of both
Companies,

Release from
the Governor
and Company
to the English
Company.

AND for the total Extinction of all Seeds and Causes of Discord, between the said *Two Companies*, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have remised, released, and for ever quit claimed, and do, by these Presents, remise, release, and for ever quit Claim, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, all and all Manner of Actions, and Causes of Actions, Suits, Wrongs, Injuries, Debts, Accounts, Damages, and Trespasses whatsoever, which The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, in their Politick Capacity, have, may or can have, against The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, as a Corporation or Body Politick, for any Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, from the Beginning of the World to the Day of the Date of this present Indenture.

And in like
Manner from
the English
Company to
the Governor
and Com-
pany.

AND in like Manner, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, have remised, released, and for ever quit claimed, and do, by these Presents, remise, release, and for ever quit Claim, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, all and all Manner of Actions, and Causes of Actions, Suits, Wrongs, Injuries, Debts, Accounts, Damages, and Trespasses whatsoever, which The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, in their Politick Capacity, have, may or can have, against The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as a Corporation or Body Politick, for any Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, from the Beginning of the World to the Day of the Date of this present Indenture.

Two Parts of
this Indenture
to pass under
the Great
Seal.

AND Her Majesty is pleased, that Two Parts of this Indenture shall, in due Manner, be made forth and delivered, under the Great Seal of *England*, without Fine or Fee (great or small) to be paid to Her Majesty's Use, in Her Hanaper, or elsewhere.

IN Witness whereof, to One Part of this present Indenture, remaining with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, Her Majesty hath caused the Great Seal of *England* to be affixed: And The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, have caused their Common Seal to be affixed: And to One other Part thereof, remaining with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, Her Majesty hath caused the Great Seal of *England* to be affixed: And The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have caused their Common Seal to be affixed: And to One other Part of this Indenture, to remain with Her Majesty's Remembrancer, in the *Court of Exchequer*, for Her Majesty's Use, as well The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, have caused their Common Seals to be affixed. Dated the Day and Year first above-written,

Per breve de privato Sigillo.

Cocks.

QUINQUE PARTITE,

Indenture of Conveyance

OF THE

DEAD STOCK

OF THE

Two EAST-INDIA COMPANIES.

Dated the 22d of *July*, 1702.

Indenture,
QuinquePartite,

between the
Old Company,
the New
Company,
Sir Jeremy
Sambroke,
Sir Thomas
Davall, &c.

THIS INDENTURE, QUINQUE PARTITE, made the Two and Twentieth Day of *July*, *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two, and in the First Year of the Reign of Our Sovereign Lady, *Anne*, by the Grace of God, of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Queen, Defender of the Faith, &c. Between The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, of the First Part; The English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, of the Second Part; Sir Jeremy Sambroke, of London, Knight, of the Third Part; Sir Thomas Davall, of London, Knight, John Cudworth, and Francis Tyssen, of London, Esquires,

Francis

Francis Beyer, and Samuel South, of London, Merchants, of the Fourth Part; and Sir James Bateman, Knight, and One of the Sheriffs of the City of London; Sir Edmund Harrison, of London, Knight; Gilbert Heathcote, Esq; and Alderman of the said City of London; Nathaniel Gould, Joseph Martin, Robert Raworth, and Thomas Vernon, of London, Esquires, of the Fifth Part. Whereas His late Majesty, King *Charles* the Second, in and by His Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, and bearing Date the Seven and Twentieth Day of *March*, in the Twentieth Year of His Reign, and which was in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred Sixty and Eight, did, for the Considerations therein mentioned, give, grant, transfer and confirm, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, all that the Port and Island *Bombay*, in the *East-Indies*, with all the Rights, Profits, Territories, and Appurtenances thereof whatsoever; and all and singular Royalties, Revenues, Rents, Customs, Castles, Forts, Buildings and Fortifications, Privileges, Franchises, Pre-eminences, and Hereditaments whatsoever, to the said Port and Island belonging, or in any wise appertaining, in as large and ample Manner, and to all Intents, Contractions and Purposes, as His said late Majesty then had and enjoyed, or might or ought to have, and enjoy the same, by Virtue and Force of the therein before-mentioned Grant, from the King of *Portugal*, and not further, or otherwise.

and Sir James Bateman, &c.

Whereas, by Charter of the 27th of March, 1668,

Bombay was granted to the Old Company.

AND. His said late Majesty did likewise, by His said Letters Patents, constitute and appoint The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors and Assigns, the true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of the said Port, and Island, and Premises aforesaid, and of every Part and Parcel thereof; saving and always reserving to His said Majesty, His Heirs and Successors, the Faith and Allegiance to Him, and them, due and belonging, and His Royal Power and Sovereignty of and over His Subjects, and Inhabitants thereof; to have and to hold the said Port, Island, and all and singular other the said Premises, unto them, The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, to the only

And they were thereby made absolute Lords and Proprietors thereof;

paying 10
Annual Rent
in Gold.

Use of them, The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for evermore; to be held of His said late Majesty, His Heirs and Successors, as of the Manor of *East-Greenwich*, in the County of *Kent*, in Free and Common Socage, and not *in Capite*, nor by Knights Service, at the Rent of Ten Pounds, of lawful Money of *England*, in Gold, payable at the *Custom-House, London*, on the Thirtieth Day of *September*, yearly, for ever.

And by Charter of the 16th of December, 1673, *St. Helena* was granted to the said Company.

AND whereas His said late Majesty, King *Charles* the Second, by other Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date the Sixteenth Day of *December*, in the Five and Twentieth Year of His Reign, and which was in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred and Seventy-three, did give, grant and confirm, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, all that the Island of *Santa Helena*, with all the Rights, Profits, Territories, and Appurtenances whatsoever; and all the Soil, Lands, Fields, Woods, Mountains, Farms, Lakes, Pools, Harbours, Rivers, Bays, Isles, Islets, situate or being within the Bounds or Limits thereof; with the Fishing of all Sorts of Fish, Whales, Sturgeons, and all other Royal Fishes in the Bays, Islets and Rivers, within the last mentioned Premises, and the Fish therein taken; and all the Veins, Mines and Quarries, as well Royal Mines as other Mines, whether the same were then discovered or not discovered; and also all Gold, Silver, Gems and Precious Stones, and all other whatsoever, be it of Stones, Metals, or any Thing whatsoever, found or to be found, within the Veins, Mines or Quarries of the said Island, and last mentioned Premises; and all and singular Royalties, Revenues, Rents, Customs, Castles, Forts and Buildings, and Fortifications, then erected and to be erected, on the last mentioned Premises, or any Part thereof; and all Privileges, Franchises, Preeminences, and Hereditaments whatsoever, within the same, or to them, or any of them, then belonging, or in any wise appertaining, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as His said late Majesty then had and enjoyed, or might or could have, or enjoy the same, by Virtue
and

and Force of the therein before-mentioned Conquest thereof, or otherwise howsoever.

AND His said late Majesty did thereby likewise make, create and constitute, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors and Assigns, the true absolute Lords and Proprietors of the same Island, and Premises, and of every Part and Parcel thereof; saving and always reserving to His said Majesty, His Heirs and Successors, the Faith and Allegiance to Him, and them, due and belonging, and the Royal Power and Sovereignty of and over His Subjects, and Inhabitants there; to have, hold, possess and enjoy, the said Island, and all and singular other the Premises last mentioned, and therein before granted, or mentioned to be granted, unto them, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, for ever, to the only Use of them, The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for ever; to be held of His said Majesty, His Heirs and Successors, as of the Manor of *East-Greenwich*, in the County of *Kent*, in Free and Common Soccage, and not *in Capite*, nor by Knights Service.

And they were
thereby made
absolute
Lords and
Proprietors
thereof.

AND His said late Majesty, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, did thereby further grant, unto The said *Governor and Company*, that for the better Supply of the same Island (being a Place of no Trade or Traffick) and of the Castles, Fortifications, Forts, Garrisons, Colonies and Plantations, then erected and placed, or to be erected and placed, in or upon the same Island, or within the Precincts and Limits thereof, and of the Inhabitants there, to send out of this Kingdom to the same Island, and to the Castles, Fortifications, Forts, Garrisons, Colonies, Plantations, and Inhabitants thereof, all Kind of Cloathing, Provisions of Victuals, Ammunition, Ordnance, and Supplements necessary for such Purpose, without paying any Custom, Subsidy, or other Duty, for the same; as also to transport and carry over such Numbers of Men, being willing thereunto, as they shall think fit.

With Liberty
of sending
Cloathing,
Ammunition,
&c. thither,
Custom-free;
and of trans-
porting Per-
sons thither.

AND

And whereas, by an Indenture Tripartite, under the Seals of England, and the 2 Companies, there are Directions for uniting the said Companies, and valuing the Old Company's Dead Stock at £ 330000 and the New Company's at £ 70000.

And conveying the Old Company's Dead Stock, under several Trusts, by Deed enrolled in Chancery; they enjoying what is in England for 7 Years.

And that Bombay and St. Helena be conveyed to

AND whereas, in and by an *Indenture Tripartite*, under the Great Seal of *England*, and likewise under the Common Seals of the said *Two Companies*, bearing even Date with these Presents, made between the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty, of the First Part; The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, of the Second Part; and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, of the Third Part; The Queen's Most Excellent Majesty hath signified Her Royal Will and Pleasure, and given several Rules, and Directions, for the uniting of the said *Two East-India Companies*: And amongst several other Agreements, Matters and Things, in the said *Tripartite Indenture* contained, it is agreed, that the Dead Stocks of both the said Companies (the Particulars whereof are therein mentioned to be contained, in a Deed indented, bearing even Date with the said *Tripartite Indenture*, made under the Common Seals of both the said Companies) should be valued at Four Hundred Thousand Pounds, viz. The Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company*, at Three Hundred and Thirty Thousand Pounds, and the Dead Stock of The said *English Company*, at Seventy Thousand Pounds, to be paid and allowed as therein is mentioned: And that the Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company* should (for the Considerations in the said *Tripartite Indenture* mentioned, by Deed enrolled in the *High Court of Chancery*, be conveyed by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, upon and under several Trusts, and Agreements, in the said *Tripartite Indenture* contained; and particularly under an Agreement, that The said *Governor and Company* should, for the Term of Seven Years, next ensuing the Date thereof, enjoy such Part of their said Dead Stock as is within the Kingdom of *England*.

AND whereas the said Islands of *Bombay* and *Santa Helena*, being Part of the Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company*, the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty was further graciously pleased, in and by the said *Tripartite Indenture*, to give

give Leave, and Licence, unto The said *Governor and Company*, to convey and assure the same unto The said *English Company*, upon and under the Trusts and Agreements aforesaid, as by the said recited Letters Patents, and *Tripartite Indenture*, Relation unto them being respectively had, may more fully and at large appear.

the New Company, under a Trust.

Now this Indenture witnesseth, and it is hereby mutually granted, declared and agreed, by and between The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, that the Particulars, herein after-mentioned, are the Particulars of the Dead Stocks of both the said Companies, mentioned and referred to, in and by the said recited *Indenture Tripartite*: And that this Indenture is, and is meant and intended, to be as well the Deed indented, under the Common Seals of both the said Companies, declaring the Particulars of each of the said Companies Dead Stock, which is referred unto, and mentioned in the said recited *Indenture Tripartite*, as the Deed of Bargain and Sale, of the Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company*, to be enrolled in the *High Court of Chancery*, which is also referred to, and mentioned in the said recited *Indenture Tripartite*; and that the said Ports and Islands of *Sancta Helena* and *Bombay*, and the Forts, Factories, Settlements, Revenues, Messuages, Warchouses, Estates and Things, herein after conveyed, or mentioned or intended to be conveyed, are the Particulars of the Dead Stock, of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, which are to be conveyed to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, in pursuance of the said recited *Indenture Tripartite*: And therefore, and in pursuance and by Virtue of Her Majesty's Royal Intention, Leave and Licence, signified and given, in and by the said recited *Indenture Tripartite*, and in Part of Performance of the said recited Agreement, in the said recited *Indenture Tripartite*, in that Behalt, contained; and for and in Consideration of the Sum of One Hundred and Thirty Thousand Pounds, of lawful Money of England (Part of the said Sum of Three Hundred and Thirty Thousand Pounds) to them, The said *Governor*

This Indenture witnesseth, that the above mentioned Particulars are the Dead Stock of both Companies.

And the Bargain and Sale thereof to be so enrolled.

And therefore, by the Queen's Leave, and in Performance of the said Agreement, between both Companies, and in Consideration of

£130000,
paid by the
Old to the
New;

and the Old
Company
having
£200000
Credit in the
United
Trade;

the said Old
Company do
sell, assign,
&c.

Bombay and
St. Helena,
and their Ap-
purtenances ;

and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, by The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, in Hand, at and before the Ensealing and Delivery of these Presents, well and truly paid, the Receipt whereof, they, The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, do hereby acknowledge, and thereof, and of every Part and Parcel thereof, do hereby acquit, release and discharge, The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, their Successors and Assigns; and in Consideration of the further Sum of Two Hundred Thousand Pounds, of like lawful Money, which The said Governor and Company is to have Credit for, in the Books of the intended United Trade, of The said English Company, as so much paid in by them, The said Governor and Company, by their Dead Stock, towards the New Additional Stock of The said English Company, according to the Tenor and true Meaning of the said recited Indenture Tripartite; they, The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, have granted, bargained, sold, assigned, and set over, and, by these Presents, do grant, bargain, sell, assign and set over, unto The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, their Successors and Assigns, all those, the said Ports and Islands of Bombay and Santa Helena, with all the Rights, Profits, Territories and Appurtenances whatsoever, to the same, or either of them, belonging or appertaining, and all the Soil, Lands, Fields, Woods, Mountains, Farms, Lakes, Pools, Harbours, Rivers, Bays, Isles, Islets, situate or being within the Bounds, or Limits of the said Ports and Islands, or either of them, with the Fishing of all Sorts of Fish, Whales, Sturgeons, and all other Royal Fishes in the Bays, Islets and Rivers, within the same Ports and Islands, or either of them, and the Fish therein taken; and all the Veins, Mines and Quarries, as well Royal Mines as other Mines, whether the same be discovered or not discovered; and also all Gold, Silver, Gems and Precious Stones, and all other whatsoever, be it of Stones, Metals, or any Thing whatsoever, found or to be found, within the Veins, Mines or Quarries of the said Islands, or either of them, and all that Castle upon the said Island Bombay, called Bombay Castle, and the Forts of Mazagom, Mabim, and

Syon,

Syon, and *Mahim* New Fort, *Sucre* Fort, and *Worle* Fort, upon the said Island *Bombay*, and all and singular other Castles, Forts, Buildings, Out-Works and Fortifications, erected, or to be erected, upon the said Islands; or either of them, or the Bounds, Limits, or Territories of them, or either of them, and all Pieces of Ordnance, Guns, Fire-Arms, and other Arms, Powder, Shot, Ammunition and Stores, Slaves, Cattle, Household-Stuff, Dependencies, and Appurtenances whatsoever, in, upon, or belonging to the said Islands, or either of them; and all Revenues, Rents, Customs, Incomes and Profits, growing, arising, or renewing, or which shall grow, arise, renew, or become due or payable, within, for, or upon the said Islands, Forts, Castles and Territories, either or any of them; and all Prerogatives, Royalties, Privileges, Franchises, Pre-eminences, and Hereditaments whatsoever, of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, within the same Islands, or either of them, or to them, or either of them, belonging or appertaining, or held, exercised or enjoyed, with, or in respect of them, or either of them, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have and enjoy, or may or can have or enjoy the same, by Force and Virtue of the said recited Letters Patents, from the said late King *Charles* the Second, or otherwise howsoever, together with the Lordship and Propriety of the same Islands, and each of them, together also with the said several recited Letters Patents, and all other Letters Patents, Charters, Deeds, Evidences, Escripts, and Writings whatsoever, touching or concerning the same Islands, or either of them; and also all the Forts, Factories, Settlements, Estates, and Things herein after-mentioned, lying, and being between the *Cape of Good Hope* and the Streights of *Magellan*, beyond the Seas; or in the said Island of *Sancta Helena*: That is to say, under the Presidency of the aforesaid Island *Bombay*, the Factories of *Surat*, *Swally*, and *Broach*, and the Factories of *Amadavad*, *Agra*, and *Lucknow* (in which three last Places the Company have only Houses and Buildings, and some other Conveniencies remaining, but they have at present no Factors

with the
Castles and
Buildings,

Guns, Am-
munition,
Revenues,
&c.

in as large and
ample Man-
ner as the
Company en-
joy the same:

Also the Fac-
tories of *Surat*,
&c.

that

and the Set-
tlements on
the Malabar
Coast;
and in Persia,
with the An-
nual Rent of
1000 To-
mands;

also Fort St.
George, and
Fort St. David
with their De-
pendencies;

and the Set-
tlements on
the Coast;
and on the
Island of
Sumatra;

Tonqueen
Factory;
Fort William,
and the Set-
tlements, in
the Bay
and the Com-
pany's Right
to Bantam,
&c.

and all other
their Facto-
ries, &c. be-

that reside there) on the Coast of *Malabar*, the Forts of *Carwar*, *Tellicherry*, and *Anjengo*, and the Factory of *Callicut*; in *Persia*, the Factories of *Gombroon*, *Skyraz*, and *Ispahan*; and the yearly Rent, Pension, or Sum of One Thousand Tomands, amounting to the yearly Sum of Three Thousand Three Hundred Thirty-three Pounds, Six Shillings and Eight-pence, *English Money*, granted, by the Sophy of *Persia*, to The said *Governor and Company*; on the Coast of *Cheeromankel*, *Chingee*, and *Orissa*, *Fort St. George*, with the Castle and Fortifications, and Territory thereto belonging; upon which a large City is built, consisting of

Houses, which are held of,

and pay Rent to The said *Governor and Company*, together with the said City and its Dependencies, and also all that Fort, called *Fort St. David* (being a strong Fort and Factory) and about Three Miles Compass of the circumjacent Country, upon which several small Towns or Villages are erected; the Factories of *Codalore*, *Porto-Novo*, *Pettipolee*, *Metchelepatem*, and *Madapollam*, and the Fort and Factory of *Vizagapatem*; on the Island of *Sumatra*, the Settlement of *Tork-Fort*, at *Bencoolen*, and the Factory there, with a Territory of about Five Miles thereto belonging, and the Factory at *Indrapore*; also the Factories of *Tryamong* and *Sillebar*, and some other Out-Pagars or Factories, depending upon the Factory of *Bencoolen*; in *Cochin-China*, the Factory of *Tonqueen*; in the Kingdom of *Bengal*, the *Fort William*, and the Factory of *Chutanuttee*, with a large Territory thereto belonging; the Factory of *Bellaspore*, *Cessimbuzar*, *Dacca*, *Hughly*, *Maulda*, *Rajamaul*, and *Patna*; and also all the Right, and Title, of The said *Governor and Company*, to *Bantam*, or any other Settlements on the South Seas; and also all other Ports, Factories, Islands, Lands, Tenements, Territories, and Hereditaments whatsoever, of them, The said *Governor and Company*, or of any other Person, or Persons, in Trust for them, or which they are, or may be any way entitled unto, in the said Island of *Santa Helena*, and in the aforesaid Island *Bombay*, or elsewhere, between the *Cape of Good Hope* and the Straights of *Magellan*; and all Houses, Warchouses, and other Buildings, Slaves, Ammunition, Stores, Guns, Ships, and Parts of Ships, Sloops, Boats,

or Vessels, Gold and Silver Plate, Household-Stuff, and Implements or Utensils of Household-Stuff, Books, Timber, Timber-Trees, and other Trees, Ship Stores *English*, Ship Stores Country, Beams, Scales, Weights, Screws, Packing Stores, Packing Stuff, Packing Materials, Musters, Palankeens, Horses, and Furniture for Horses, Cows, Sheep, Hogs, and other Cattle and Things whatsoever, depending upon, or belonging unto the said Forts, Factories, Islands, Lands, Tenements, Territories and Hereditaments, or any of them, or therein, therewith, or in, or with any of them, used or enjoyed, or accepted, reputed, or taken as Part, Parcel, or Member thereof, or Appurtenant thereunto; and all Rents, Revenues, Sea and Land Customs, Custom for Coinage, Coinage Duties, Licence Monies, Tributes, Revenues of Salt Grounds, and Tobacco Farms, Oil Rents, Pensions, Incomes and Profits whatsoever, arising, growing or renewing, or which shall or may arise, grow or renew, or become due, or payable, unto The said *Governor and Company*, within, out of, or for, or by Reason of the said Forts, Islands, Factories, Lands, Tenements, Territories, Hereditaments and Premises, every or any of them, or otherwise howsoever; and all Royalties, Prerogatives, Liberties, Privileges, Immunities, Franchises, Jurisdictions, Pre-eminences, Revenues, Rents, Duties, Incomes, Customs, Profits and Advantages, of what Kind or Nature soever, of them, The said *Governor and Company*, or of any other Person, or Persons, in Trust for them, or for their Use, Benefit or Advantage, which have been given, or granted, by any Foreign Prince, State or Potentate whatsoever, or which they are, or any way may be entitled unto, in any Respect whatsoever; and all other the Estate, both real and personal, whatsoever, of them, The said *Governor and Company*, in the said Island of *Santa Helena*, and in the said Island *Bombay*, or elsewhere, between the *Cape of Good Hope* and the Straights of *Magellan*, together with all and every the Grants, or Phirmaunds, Deeds, Writings, or Instruments, by which the same Premises, or any of them, are held or enjoyed; and all Deeds, Evidences, Writings and Escripts, relating to the same, or any of them; and also all the Estate, Right, Title, Interest, Property, Trust, Claim and Demand

tween the
Cape and the
Straights of
Magellan;

and all
Rents, Cust-
oms, and
other Profits;

and all Privi-
leges, Grants,
and Phir-
maunds, in
India;

whatsoever,

excepting
herefrom all
Monies,
Jewels, and
Merchan-
dizes;
and Parts of
some Ship-

the Premises
to be holden
for the Use of
the English
Company.

whatsoever, of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, of, into, or out of the same, every or any of them (except only, and always reserved unto The said *Governor and Company*, all Debts due to them, from any Person or Persons whatsoever, and all ready Money, Jewels, Coins, Bullion of Gold or Silver, all Goods, Merchandize, and all Guns, Ammunition, Stores, Fire-Arms, and other Arms, bought by The said *Governor and Company*, their Agents, Factors or Servants, for Sale or Merchandize, and used, or employed, in or about the said Forts, Factories, Islands or Territories, by any of the Factors, Agents, or Servants of The said *Governor and Company*, and also except the several Ships following, viz. The *King William*, *Sidney*, and *Fleet Frigate*, and except all Books of Account, Papers and Writings, relating to the Accounts, Trade or Traffick of The said *Governor and Company*) to have, hold, possess and enjoy the said Islands, Forts and Factories, and all and singular the Premises, herein granted, bargained, sold, assigned, and set over, or intended or mentioned to be hereby granted, bargained, sold, assigned, or set over, with their and every of their Appurtenances (except before excepted) unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors and Assigns, to and for the proper Use and Behoof of The said *English Company*, their Successors and Assigns.

The Old
Company to
give Possession
of the said
Premises,
to such Per-
sons as the
Court of Ma-
nagers shall
direct.

AND The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, do covenant, promise and agree, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, by these Presents, in Manner and Form following (that is to say) that they, The said *Governor and Company*, shall and will give, and deliver, or cause to be given, and delivered, full, quiet, and peaceable Possession of the said Islands of *Santa Helena* and *Bombay*, and all other the Forts, Factories, and Premises, above hereby conveyed, or intended to be conveyed, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, or their Successors, or Assigns, or to such Person, or Persons, as the Court of Managers of The said

said *English Company* shall, in that Behalf, direct or appoint: And that they, The said *Governor and Company*, or their Court of Committees, or any others, by or with their Privy, Consent or Procurement, have not, at any Time since the Second Day of *January* last past, before the Date hereof, given or sent, or caused to be given or sent, and shall not, nor will, give or send, directly or indirectly, any Orders, or Directions, for the Sale, Disposition, or Diminution, of any Ammunition or Stores, Slaves, Cattle, Plate, Household-Goods, or Implements of Household, or any Thing whatsoever, belonging to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, within, about, or belonging to the said Islands, Forts, Factories or Premises, or any of them (except of what is before excepted, and reserved, to The said *Governor and Company*, out of the Grant and Assignment hereby made) but that for, and notwithstanding any Act, Thing or Direction, by The said *Governor and Company*, or their Court of Committees, or by any other Person or Persons, by their or any of their Privy, Consent or Direction, done, made or given, or to be done, made or given, to the contrary; the same Premises, intended to be hereby granted, and every of them, shall remain in the Condition they were in on the said Second Day of *January* last past, before the Date hereof, until peaceable and quiet Possession thereof shall be delivered to the Agents, Factors or Servants, to be appointed by the Court of Managers, for the United Trade of The said *English Company* (reasonable Use, Expense and Wearing thereof, in the mean Time, only excepted :) And that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors and Assigns, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, peaceably and quietly enter into, have, hold, occupy, possess and enjoy, the said Islands of *Santa Helena* and *Bombay*, and all and singular the Premises, before herein granted, bargained, sold or assigned, or mentioned or intended to be hereby granted, bargained, sold or assigned, with their and every of their Appurtenances, and the Rents, Revenues, Issues, Incomes and Profits thereof, and of every of them, shall and may have, hold, receive, take and enjoy, to the only proper

The Old Company covenant, that they have not since the 2d of January last, nor will give Orders to diminish any of the said Dead Stock;

but that all Things shall remain as they then were;

reasonable Use excepted. The English Company to enjoy the Premises peaceably;

discharged of
all Incum-
brances.

proper Use and Behoof of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, without any the lawful Let, Suit, Trouble, Denial, Molestation or Interruption, of or by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors, Agents, Factors, Servants or Assigns, or of or by any other Person, or Persons, whatsoever, lawfully claiming, or to claim, by, from, for or under, or in Trust for The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, and that free and clear, and by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, freed and discharged, of, from and against, all Charges and Incumbrances whatsoever, made, done, committed, or wittingly suffered, or to be made, done, committed, or wittingly suffered, by The said *Governor and Company*, or their Factors, Agents or Servants, or by any other Person or Persons whatsoever, lawfully claiming, or to claim, by, from, for, under, or in Trust for them.

Sir Jeremy
Sambrooke
being seized
in Fee of the
Warehouses,
at St. Helens;
being Part of
the Old Com-
pany's Dead
Stock.

AND whereas the said Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke* is, and standeth seized in Fee of, and in all the Messuages, Lands, Tenements, Brick Warehouses and Hereditaments, herein after-mentioned to be situate, and being in the Parish of *Great St. Helens, London*, in Trust for The said *Governor and Company*; which said Messuages, Lands, Tenements, Brick Warehouses and Hereditaments, are Part of the Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company*, and by them agreed to be conveyed to The said *English Company*, under the Trusts and Agreements aforesaid.

Now this Indenture further witnesseth, that for the Considerations aforesaid, and in pursuance, and further Part of Performance of the said herein before-
recited *Indenture Tripartite*, for conveying of the Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company*, and in Consideration of the Sum of Five Shillings, of law-
Money of *England*, to the said Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, in Hand, well and truly
paid by The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, the Receipt whereof

he

he doth hereby acknowledge, he, the said Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke* (at and by the Direction, and Appointment, of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, testified by their being a Party to these Presents, and putting their Common Seal hereunto :) And The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have, and each of them hath, bargained and sold, and, by these Presents, do, and each of them doth bargain and sell, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, all those Brick Warehouses, with the Cellar and Ground under the same, and the Yard, or Garden, thereto adjoining, situate, lying and being in the Parish of *Great St. Helens, London*, as the same now are, or late were, in the Occupation of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, with free Ingrefs, Egrefs, and Regrefs, at all Times, in and to the same, and all Lights, Easements, Passages, Profits, Commodities, and Appurtenances whatsoever, unto the said Warehouses and Premises belonging, or in any wise appertaining; and the Reversion and Reversions, Remainder and Remainders, Rents, Issues and Profits, of all and singular the said last mentioned Premises, with their and every of their Appurtenances; and all the Estate, Right, Title and Interest, Trust, Property, Profit, Claim and Demand whatsoever, of them, The said *Governor and Company*, and Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, and of either of them, of, into, or out of the said Premises, last hereby conveyed, or mentioned or intended to be conveyed, or any Part or Parcel thereof, together with all Deeds, Evidences and Writings, touching or concerning the same, or any Part or Parcel thereof, which they, The said *Governor and Company*, and Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, or either of them, have, in their or either of their Custody, or can come by, without Suit in Law, to have and to hold the said Brick Warehouses, and all and singular the Premises, last hereby bargained and sold, or mentioned or intended to be last hereby bargained and sold, with their and every of their Appurtenances, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, to the Use and Behoof of The

Doth with the
Old Company
convey the
same to the
said English
Company;

for the Old
Company's
Use for
7 Years:
And then to
the Use of the
English Com-
pany:

Sir Jeremy
covenants,
that he has
not incum-
bered the
same.

said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, for and during, and unto the full End and Term of Seven Years, from hence-
forth next ensuing, and fully to be compleat and ended: And from and
after the Determination of the said Term of Seven Years, then to the only Use
and Behoof of *The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies,* their Succes-
sors and Assigns: And the said Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, for himself, His Heirs,
Executors, Administrators and Assigns, doth covenant, promise and grant, to
and with *The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies,* their Successors
and Assigns, by these Presents, that he, the said Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, hath not
done any Act, Matter or Thing, whereby, or wherewith, all or any Part of the
Premises, last hereby bargained and sold, or mentioned to be bargained and
sold, are or may be evicted, charged or incumbered, in Title, Charge, Estate,
or otherwise howsoever.

And the Old
Company co-
venant, that
they are law-
fully seized
thereof;

AND *The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies,* for themselves, their Successors and Assigns, do hereby covenant,
promise and grant, to and with *The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies,* their Successors and Assigns, in Manner and Form following (that is
to say) that (for and notwithstanding any Act, Matter or Thing committed,
done, or knowingly suffered, by them, *The said Governor and Company,* and
Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, or either of them, to the contrary) they, *The said Governor and Company,* and Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, or One of them, at the
Ensealing and Delivery of these Presents, is, are and stand lawfully seized of
all and singular the said Premises, last hereby bargained and sold, or mentioned
to be bargained and sold, with their and every of their Appurtenances, of a
good, sure, perfect, absolute, and indefeasible Estate of Inheritance, in Fee
Simple; and that they, or One of them, have or hath good Right, full Power
and lawful Authority, to grant and convey the same Premises, last hereby
bargained and sold, or mentioned to be bargained and sold, with their and
every of their Appurtenances, unto *The said English Company, Trading to the East-*
East-

and can con-
vey the same.

East-Indies, their Successors and Assigns, according to the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents.

AND also, that they, The said *English Company*, their Successors and Assigns (for and notwithstanding any such Act, Matter or Thing, done or committed as aforesaid) shall or lawfully may, from Time to Time, and at all Times, from and after the Determination of the said Term of Seven Years, peaceably and quietly have, hold, use, occupy, possess and enjoy, all and singular the Premises, last hereby bargained and sold, or mentioned to be bargained and sold, with their and every of their Appurtenances, without the lawful Let, Suit, Trouble, Denial, or Disturbance of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors or Assigns, or any other Person, or Persons, lawfully claiming, or to claim, from, by, under, or in Trust for The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors or Assigns, or from, by, or under the said Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, his Heirs, Executors, Administrators or Assigns; and that free and clear, and freely, clearly and absolutely acquitted, and discharged, and well and sufficiently saved, kept harmless and indemnified, of, from and against all, and all Manner of former and other Estates, Troubles and Incumbrances whatsoever, had, made, committed, or knowingly suffered, or to be had, made, committed, or knowingly suffered, by The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors or Assigns, or by the said Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, his Heirs or Assigns, or by any other Person, or Persons, lawfully claiming, or to claim, from, by or under, or in Trust for them, or any of them.

And that the *English Company*, at the End of 7 years, shall quietly possess the said Premises;

free from Incumbrances.

AND also, that they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, shall and will, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, during the said Term of Seven Years, at their own proper Costs and Charges, well and sufficiently repair, support, sustain, maintain, amend, and keep the said Brick Warehouses,

The Old *Company* to keep the said Warehouses in Repair, for 7 Years;

Cellar

Cellar and Premises, herein last before bargained and sold, or mentioned to be bargained and sold, with the Appurtenances, in, by and with all, and all Manner of needful and necessary Reparations, Supportations and Amendments whatsoever; and, at the End and Expiration of the said Term, shall and will, peaceably and quietly leave, surrender, and yield up the said ~~Brick~~ Warehouses and Premises, last hereby bargained and sold, or mentioned to be bargained and sold, with the Appurtenances, so well and sufficiently repaired, supported, sustained and amended, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors or Assigns, free from all Incumbrances done, or suffered, by The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors or Assigns, and free from all Arrears of Taxes payable by them.

Sir Thomas Davall, &c. Trustees in the said Warehouses:

AND whereas the said Sir *Thomas Davall, John Cudworth, Francis Tyssen, Francis Beyer*, and *Samuel South* (*John Sewell*, who was One of the Trustees, being dead) are and stand possessed of the Remainder, now to come and unexpired, of a certain Term of Fourscore and Nineteen Years, of and in the said Brick Warehouses and Premises, in *St. Helens* aforesaid, granted by the Right Honourable *Spencer*, then Earl of *Northampton*, by Indenture, under his Hand and Seal, dated the Six and Twentieth Day of *June*, in the Sixteenth Year of the Reign of the late King *Charles* the First, commencing from the Enfealing and Delivery of the same Indenture; in Trust, nevertheless, for The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, and to attend the Inheritance of the same Premises, and to protect, and keep harmless the same from all Incumbrances.

Do assign over the same to Sir James Bateman, &c.

Now this Indenture further witnesseth, that for the Considerations aforesaid, and in further pursuance, and Part of Performance of the said recited Agreement, in the said *Indenture Tripartite* contained; and for and in Consideration of Five Shillings, of lawful Money of *England*, to the said Sir *Thomas Davall, John Cudworth, Francis Tyssen, Francis Beyer*, and *Samuel South*, in Hand, paid by
The

The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, at or before the Ensealing and Delivery hereof, the Receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, they, the said Sir *Thomas Davall, John Cudworth, Francis Tyssen, Francis Beyer, and Samuel South* (by and with the Consent, Direction, and Appointment of The said *Governor and Company*, testified by their being Party to these Presents, and causing their Common Seal to be thereto affixed; and also, by and with the Consent and Direction of the said Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, testified by his being made a Party to, and sealing and executing of these Presents) have bargained, sold, assigned, transferred and set over, and, by these Presents (by and with the like Consent, Direction, and Appointment as aforesaid, so testified as aforesaid) do bargain, sell, assign, transfer and set over, unto the said Sir *James Bateman, Sir Edmund Harrison, Gilbert Heathcote, Nathaniel Gould, Joseph Martin, Robert Raworth, and Thomas Vernon*, the said recited Indenture of Lease, from the said *Spencer*, late Earl of *Northampton*, and the several Mesne Assignments thereof, and the said Brick Warehouses, and all and singular other the Premises, assigned, and conveyed, unto them, the said Sir *Thomas Davall, John Cudworth, Francis Tyssen, Francis Beyer, and Samuel South*, and every Part and Parcel thereof, with their and every of their Appurtenances, and all the Estate, Right, Title, Interest, Property, Possession, Term of Years to come and unexpired, Benefit, Claim and Demand whatsoever, which they, the said Sir *Thomas Davall, John Cudworth, Francis Tyssen, Francis Beyer, and Samuel South*, now have, or might, should, or in any wise ought to have, or claim, of, in, or to the same Brick Warehouses and Premises, with the Appurtenances, or any of them, or any Part or Parcel thereof, by Force and Virtue of the said recited Indenture of Lease, and the several Mesne Assignments thereof, or otherwise howsoever, to have and to hold the said Brick Warehouses, and all and singular other the Premises, last hereby assigned, or mentioned or intended to be hereby last assigned, with their and every of their Appurtenances, unto the said Sir *James Bateman, Sir Edmund Harrison, Gilbert Heathcote, Esq; Nathaniel Gould, Joseph Martin, Robert Raworth, and Thomas Vernon*, their Executors, Administrators and Assigns,

In Trust for
the English
Company.

Sir Thomas
Davall, &c.
covenant, that
they have not
incumbered
the said Ware-
houses.

from henceforth, for and during all the Rest, Residue, and Remainder of the said Term of Fourscore and Nineteen Years, now to come and unexpired; in Trust, nevertheless, for The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and to attend, and wait on, the Freehold and Inheritance of the same Premises, and to protect the same from any former Incumbrances, and to be reputed and taken as Part of the said Freehold and Inheritance; which is, by these Presents, conveyed, or intended to be conveyed to The said *English Company*, as aforesaid: And they, the said *Sir Thomas Davall, John Cudworth, Francis Tyssen, Francis Beyer*, and *Samuel South*, for themselves, severally and respectively, and for their several and respective Executors, and Administrators, but not jointly, or the One for the other of them, or for the Act, Deed, or Default of the other of them, do and doth covenant, promise and agree, to and with the said *Sir James Bateman, Sir Edmund Harrison, Gilbert Heathcote, Nathaniel Gould, Joseph Martin, Robert Raworth*, and *Thomas Vernon*, their Executors, Administrators and Assigns, by these Presents, that they, the said *Sir Thomas Davall, John Cudworth, Francis Tyssen, Francis Beyer*, and *Samuel South*, or any of them, have not or hath not done, or wittingly or willingly suffered any Act, Matter or Thing whatsoever, whereby, wherewith, or by Means whereof, the said Brick Warehouses, and other the Premises hereby assigned, or mentioned or intended to be hereby assigned, or any Part or Parcel thereof, is, are, shall or may be impeached, or incumbered, in Title, Charge, Estate, or otherwise howsoever.

Whereas the
Old Compa-
ny have a
Lease of their
House, and its
Appurte-
nances, in
Leadenhall-
Street;

And whereas *Sir William Craven, of Kensington*, in the County of *Middlesex*, Knight, by his Indenture of Lease, bearing Date the Twenty-sixth Day of *March*, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred and One, for the Considerations therein mentioned, did demise, lease and grant, to The said *Governor and Company*, all that great Capital Messuage or Tenement, situate and being in *Leadenhall Street, London*, and then and now in the Possession of The said *Governor and Company*; as also One Tenement, situate in *Lime Street*; and adjoining to the Back-Gate of the said Capital Messuage or Tenement, in

Lime-

Elms-Street, as aforesaid, and the New Warehouses, adjoining to the Garden of the said Capital Messuage or Tenement, as the same then were, and now are, in the Tenure or Occupation of The said *Governor and Company*, their Lessees or Assigns, with all the Courts, Gardens, Yards, Back-sides, Cellars, Sallars, Rooms, Warehouses, Easements, Profits, Commodities and Appurtenances whatsoever, to the same belonging, or in any wise appertaining, to have and to hold the said Capital Messuage, and all and singular other the Premises thereby demised, or mentioned to be demised, with their and every of their Appurtenances, unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, from the making thereof, for and during, and unto the full End and Term of One and Twenty Years, from thence next ensuing, and fully to be compleat and ended, yielding and paying, yearly, during the said Term, unto the said Sir *William Craven*, and to such Person, and Persons, to whom the immediate Remainder, or Reversion, of the said leased Premises, shall, for the Time being, belong or appertain, the yearly Rent of One Hundred Pounds, of good and lawful Money of *England*, by quarterly Payments; the First Payment to begin at the Nativity of *St. John the Baptist*, then next ensuing the Date of the said recited Indenture; and also yielding and paying all, and all Manner of Dues, Duties, Taxes, Assessments and Impositions whatsoever, ordinary or extraordinary, then imposed, or to be imposed, by Authority of Parliament, or otherwise howsoever, during the said Term, upon the said thereby demised Premises, or any Part thereof, as in and by the said last recited Indenture, Relation being thereunto had, may more fully and at large appear; which said Capital Messuage, Warehouses, and all and singular other the Premises demised, by the said Sir *William Craven*, as aforesaid, are, for the Remainder of the said Term of One and Twenty Years, Part of the Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company*, and by them agreed to be conveyed, and assigned, to The said *English Company*, under the Trusts and Agreements aforesaid.

at the Rent of
£100 per
Annum;

which is Part
of their Dead
Stock.

They hereby
assign the
same to the
English
Company,

Now this Indenture further witnesseth, that for the Considerations afore-
said, and in further Pursuance, and Part of Performance, of the said recited
Agreement, contained in the said *Tripartite Indenture*, for conveying of the
Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company*, they, The said *Governor and
Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have bargained,
sold, assigned and set over, and, by these Presents, do bargain, sell, assign and
set over, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, all that the
said Messuage or Tenement, and Warehouses, and all and singular other the
Premises demised, or mentioned to be demised, by the said Sir *William Craven*,
in or by the said recited Indenture of Lease, together with the said Indenture of
Lease; and also all the Estate, Right, Title, Interest, Property, Possession,
Term of Years to come, Claim and Demand whatsoever, which they, The said
Governor and Company now have, or might, should, or in any wise ought to have,
or claim, of, in, or to the said Messuages, Warehouses and Premises, with the
Appurtenances, or any of them, or any Part or Parcel thereof, by Force and
Virtue of the said recited Indenture of Lease, or otherwise howsoever, to have
and to hold the said Capital Messuage or Tenement; Warehouses, and all and
singular other the Premises, last hereby assigned, or mentioned to be assigned,
with their and every of their Appurtenances, unto The said *English Company,
Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, from henceforth,
for and during all the Rest, Residue and Remainder of the said Term of One
and Twenty Years, now to come and unexpired; in Trust, nevertheless, to
permit and suffer The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London,
Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, to have, hold and enjoy,
all and singular the said Capital Messuage, Warehouses and Premises last
mentioned, with their and every of their Appurtenances, from henceforth,
for and during the First Seven Years, of the said Term of One and Twenty Years,
The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, paying the said yearly
Rent of One Hundred Pounds, to the said Sir *William Craven*, or to such Person,

in Trust for
their Use, for
7 Years:

or Persons, to whom the same shall grow or become due, or payable, according to the Reservation thereof, in the said recited and assigned Indenture of Lease, and also performing, fulfilling and keeping, all and singular the Covenants and Agreements, in the said recited Indenture of Lease contained, which, on the Tenants or Lessees Part, and Behalf, shall, from henceforth, for and during the said Term of Seven Years, become due, or payable and performable; and from and after the Determination of the said Term of Seven Years, then to the Use and Behoof of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, for and during all the Rest, and Residue, of the said Term of One and Twenty Years, which shall be then to come and unexpired; and The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves, their Successors and Assigns, do hereby covenant, promise and agree, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, by these Presents, that they, The said *Governor and Company*, have not done or committed, or wittingly or willingly suffered any Act, Matter or Thing whatsoever, whereby, wherewith, or by Means whereof the said Messuage or Tenement, Warehouses, and other the Premises, last hereby assigned, or mentioned to be assigned, or any Part or Parcel thereof, is, are, shall or may be impeached, or incumbered, in Title, Charge, Estate, or otherwise howsoever: And that they, The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall and will, during the said Term of Seven Years, well and truly pay, observe, perform, fulfil and keep, all and singular the Rents, Payments, Covenants and Agreements, which, on the Tenants or Lessees Part, and Behalf, are or ought to be paid, done and performed, for or in Respect of the said last assigned, or mentioned to be assigned Premises, and thereof, and therefrom, and of, from and against all Suits, Costs, Troubles, Damages and Demands, respecting the same, shall and will, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, well and sufficiently protect, save harmless, and keep indemnified The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors and Assigns, and their and every of their Goods, and Chattels, Lands, and Tene-

And then for
the Use of the
English
Company;

and covenant,
they have not
incumbered
it.

And that they will surrender the same at 7 Years End;

the English Company covenant to indemnify the Old Company, from that Time, from the Covenants in the said Lease.

ments; and, at the End and Expiration of the said Term of Seven Years, shall, and will peaceably and quietly yield, surrender, and deliver up the said Messuages or Tenements, Warehouses and Premises, last mentioned to be hereby assigned unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, or their Successors, in good and sufficient Repair; and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for themselves, their Successors and Assigns, doth covenant, promise and agree, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, by these Presents, that they, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, shall and will, from Time to Time, and at all Times, from and after the Determination of the said First Seven Years, of the said One and Twenty Years, for and during all the Residue of the said Term of One and Twenty Years, which shall be then to come and unexpired, save, defend, keep harmless and indemnified, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, and their Successors, and their respective Goods and Chattels, of and from all and singular the Covenants, Payments, Conditions, Clauses and Agreements, in the said recited Indenture of Lease mentioned and expressed, which, on the Part and Behalf of the Lessees, their Successors and Assigns, from and after the Expiration of the said Term of Seven Years, shall be to be observed, paid, done, performed, fulfilled and kept.

The Old Company covenant with the New, that themselves,

Sir Jeremy Sambrooke, Sir Thomas Davall, &c.

AND further, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves, their Successors and Assigns, do hereby covenant, promise and agree, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, by these Presents, that they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, and the said Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, His Heirs, Executors and Administrators, and the said Sir *Thomas Davall, John Cudworth, Francis Tyssen, Francis Beyer, and Samuel South*, and every of them, and all and every Person and Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate whatsoever, now or hereafter lawfully having, or claiming, any Estate, Right, Title, Interest, Claim, or Demand,

mand, of, in, or to all, or any Part of the said Ports, Islands, Plantations, Territories, Castles, Forts, Fortifications, Factories, Revenues, Incomes, Messuages, Lands, Tenements, Warehouses, and all and singular the Premises, hereby granted, confirmed, bargained, sold, assigned and conveyed, or meant, mentioned or intended to be granted, bargained, sold, assigned and conveyed, or of, into, or out of any of them, or any Part of them, or any of them, by, from, or under, or in Trust for The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors or Assigns, or by, from, or under the said Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, or his Heirs, Executors and Administrators, or by, from or under the said Sir *Thomas Davall*, *John Cudworth*, *Francis Tyssen*, *Francis Beyer*, and *Samuel South*, every or any of them, shall and will, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, during the Space of Ten Years, next ensuing the Date of these Presents, at the reasonable Request, Cost and Charges in the Law, of The said *English Company*, their Successors or Assigns, make, do, acknowledge, levy, suffer and execute, or cause and procure to be made, done, acknowledged, levied, suffered and executed, all and every such further, and other lawful and reasonable Act and Acts, Thing and Things, Devises, Conveyances, Assignments and Assurances, in the Law whatsoever, for the further, better, more perfect and absolute conveying, assigning and assuring, all and singular the said Ports, Islands, Plantations, Territories, Castles, Forts, Fortifications, Factories, Revenues, Incomes, Messuages, Lands, Tenements, Warehouses, and all and singular the Premises, hereby granted, confirmed, bargained, sold, assigned and conveyed, or meant, mentioned or intended to be hereby granted, confirmed, bargained, sold, assigned or conveyed, and every or any of them, with their and every of their Appurtenances, unto The said *English Company*, *Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors or Assigns, according to the Tenor and true Meaning of these Presents, upon the same Trusts, and for the same Uses, as in these Presents is and are expressed, and contained, concerning the same Premises respectively, in such Manner and Form, and to such Person or Persons, as by The said *English Company*, their Successors and Assigns, or any of them, their or any of their Council learned in the Law, shall

will for 10 Years to come, at the Charges of the *English Company*, do any further Act, for conveying the Premises, assigned as aforesaid.

shall be reasonably devised, or advised and required, so as for the doing, executing and performing thereof, the Parties, who are to make the same, be not compelled, or compellable to travel further than the Cities of *London* and *Westminster*, or One of them, and so as, in such further Assurance, no other or further Grant, Covenants or Warrants be contained, than in these Presents are expressed.

The English Company covenant, that the Premises, herein conveyed, are for the Benefit of the Adventurers in the United Trade, according to the Tenor of the Indenture Tripartite.

AND it is mutually granted, declared and agreed, by and between both the said Companies, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for the same Company, and its Successors, doth hereby covenant, grant, declare and agree, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that the Conveyance hereby made, and the Islands, Ports, Factories, Messuages, Warehouses, Hereditaments and Premises, herein conveyed, were and are so conveyed, and are and were so meant and intended to be conveyed, for the Benefit and Advantage of all the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, who are or shall be concerned in the future United Trade thereof, according to their respective Shares and Interests, in the Capital Stock of the same Company, as well during the Term of Seven Years, that the United Management of the said future Trade, of The said *English Company*, is to continue, according to the Tenor of the said recited *Indenture Tripartite*, as for ever afterwards.

The New Company declare, that their following Settlements, &c. are their Dead Stock, for which they are to be allowed £70000;

AND it is hereby further mutually declared and agreed, by and between both the said Companies, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, doth hereby acknowledge, agree and declare, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that the following Factories, Settlements and Particulars, do contain the Dead Stock of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for which The said *English Company* is to be allowed the Sum of Seventy Thousand Pounds, according to the Tenour, and true Meaning, of the said recited *Indenture Tripartite* of Union, and which The said *English Company* and their Successors are (notwithstanding

(notwithstanding any Act or Thing by them done to the contrary) to be, and stand possessed of, from henceforth, for the Benefit of the United Trade of the same Company, and of all the Members concerned therein (except as herein after is excepted) pursuant to the Tenour and true Meaning of the said recited *Indenture Tripartite* (that is to say) at *Surat*, a Settlement or Factory; at the Bay of *Bengal*, a Settlement or Factory; at *Metchlepatam*, a Settlement or Factory; at *Madapollam*, a Settlement or Factory; on the Island of *Borneo*, a Settlement or Factory; at *Pulo Condore*, a Settlement or Factory; and all Warehouses and other Buildings, Ammunitions, Stores, Guns, Sloops or Vessels, Gold and Silver Plate, Household-Stuff and Implements, and Utenfils of Household-Stuff, of them, The said *English Company*, belonging to the said Factories and Settlements, or any of them; and all Liberties, Privileges, Immunities and Franchises, of what Kind or Nature soever, granted to The said *English Company*, by any foreign Prince, State or Potentate whatsoever; and all other the Estate whatsoever, of them, The said *English Company*, between the *Cape of Good Hope* and the Streights of *Magellan* (except only and always reserved to The said *English Company*, and their Successors, for the separate Account of the Old Additional Stock of the same Company, all Debts due, owing or payable unto them, from any Person or Persons whatsoever; and all ready Money, Jewels, Coins, Bullion of Gold or Silver; all Goods and Merchandizes, and all Guns, Ammunition, Stores, Fire-Arms, and other Arms, bought by The said *English Company*, their Agents, Factors or Servants, for Sale or Merchandize, and never used or employed in or about the said Factories, or Settlements, by any of the Factors, Agents, or Servants of The said *English Company*; and except the Ship *Lyampo*, and all Books of Account, Papers and Writings, relating to the Accounts, Trade or Traffick, of The said *English Company*; and except all Plate, Furniture, and other Things, which shall appear to the Court of Managers, for the said United Trade, to have been bought, or made on Purpose for the Use of the Ambassador, his Equipage or Retinue, not exceeding the Value of One Thousand Five Hundred Pounds Sterling in the whole :) And The

and are to stand possessed thereof for the Benefit of the United Trade, according to the said Tripartite Indenture, viz. *Surat, Bengal, on the Coast, at Borneo, and Pulo Condore; and all Buildings, Ammunition, Vessels, Plate, Household-Stuff, &c. and all Privileges, &c. between the Cape and Streights of Magellan; excepting Money, Jewels and Merchandizes; and the Ship Lyampo, and the Plate, &c. of the Ambassador, not exceeding £1500 Value.*

The New Company covenant, that they have not since the 2d of January last, nor will give Orders to diminish any of their said Dead Stock;

but that all Things shall remain as they then were,

reasonable Use excepted. Whereas the New Company are to enjoy the Annuities belonging to the Fund, to be transferred to the Old Com-

said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, do covenant, promise and agree, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, by these Presents, that they, The said *English Company*, or their Court of Directors, or any others, by or with their Privy, Consent or Procurement, have not, at any Time, since the Second Day of *January* last past, before the Date hereof, given or sent, or caused to be given or sent, and shall not, nor will, give or send, directly or indirectly, any Orders or Directions for the Sale, Disposition or Diminution, of any Ammunition or Stores, Slaves, Cattle, Plate, Household-Goods, or Implements of Household, or any Thing whatsoever, belonging to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, within, about, or belonging to the Factories, or Premises, herein specified to be the Dead Stock of The said *English Company*, or any of them (except of what is before excepted and reserved to The said *English Company*, for their separate Use and Account) but that for and notwithstanding any Act, Thing or Direction, by The said *English Company*, or their Court of Directors, or by any other Person or Persons, by their or any of their Privy, Consent or Direction, done, made or given, or to be done, made or given, to the contrary; the same Premises herein specified to be the Dead Stock of The said *English Company*, and every of them (except before excepted) shall remain in the Condition they were in, on the said Second Day of *January* last past, before the Date hereof, until peaceable and quiet Possession thereof shall be delivered to the Agents, Factors or Servants, to be appointed by the Court of Managers, for the United Trade of The said *English Company* (reasonable Use, Expence and Wearing thereof, in the mean Time, only excepted :) And whereas, in and by the said *Tripartite Indenture*, under the Great Seal of *England*, it is provided, that The said *English Company* shall be entitled unto, and take and receive to the Use and Behoof of the Proprietors of the present Additional Stock thereof, their Executors and Assigns (exclusive of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*) all the Arrears of the Annuities belonging to such Capital Stock of The said

said *English Company*, as shall be transferred by The said *English Company*, or their Members, unto The said *Governor and Company*, in Pursuance of the same *Tripartite Indenture*, with a proportionable Part of the said Annuities, for the Quarter or Term of Payment for the same, not then incurred, to be computed by the Day, until the respective Times such Transfers shall be made; and yet it is not by the same Indenture provided, that The said *Governor and Company* shall, in like Manner, have, receive and enjoy, to their own Use and Behoof, a proportionable Part of all their Rents, Issues and Profits, in the Islands of *Sancta Helena* and *Bombay*, and elsewhere, between the *Cape of Good Hope* and the Streights of *Magellan* (being Part of their Dead Stock hereby granted) for the Quarter or Term of Payment for the same, not incurred before the Date of the same *Indenture Tripartite*, to be computed by the Day, from the Four and Twentieth Day of *June* last, until the Day of the Date of the same *Indenture Tripartite*.

pany, till the Days of transfer; but no Provision in the *Tripartite Indenture*, made for the Old Company, to enjoy the Profits of their Dead Stock, after the 24th of June last.

Now therefore this Indenture further witnesseth, that it is further agreed, by and between the said *Two Companies*, that they, The said *Governor and Company*, shall be entitled unto, and may receive and enjoy, to their own Use and Behoof, without Interruption of The said *English Company*, or their Agents, a proportionable Part of all such Rents, Issues and Profits whatsoever, which shall become due or payable, in respect of their said Dead Stock, in the said Islands of *Sancta Helena* and *Bombay*, or elsewhere, within the Limits aforesaid, for the Quarter or Term of Payment for the same, not yet incurred, to be computed by the Day, from the Four and Twentieth Day of *June* last, until the Day of the Date hereof, they, The said *Governor and Company*, paying and discharging all Charges incident to their said Dead Stock, to be likewise computed by the Day, until the Day of the Date hereof; and it is agreed, that The said *English Company* shall and may receive, and enjoy, bear, and pay, the like in respect of their said Dead Stock.

It is mutually covenanted, that both Companies shall enjoy the Profits, and pay the Charge of their Dead Stocks, to the Date hereof.

Covenant to
consent to a
Decree in
Chancery,
that the Co-
venants in the
Tripartite In-
denture be
performed in
Specie.

AND for the better and more effectual performing of all and singular the Covenants, and Agreements, in the said *Tripartite Indenture* contained, on the Part and Behalf, as well of The said *Governor and Company* as of The said *English Company*, to be performed, it is hereby further agreed, by and between the said *Two Companies*, that they, the said *Two Companies*, shall and will give their respective Consents, that the said Agreements shall, in and by a Decree of the *High Court of Chancery*, be decreed to be performed in Specie; and that they, the said *Two Companies* respectively, shall and will do, and perform, all such Acts, and Things, as shall be requisite for that Purpose, and as Council learned in the Law shall reasonably devise, or advise.

In Witness whereof to Two Parts of these Presents, both of One Tenour and Date, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, have caused their Common Seals to be affixed; and all the Rest of the said Parties hereunto have set their Hands and Seals, the Day and Year First above written.

T H E
EARL OF GODOLPHIN'S
A W A R D,

B E T W E E N T H E
OLD and NEW *East-India* Companies.

Dated 29th *September*, 1708.

T O all to whom these Presents shall come, The most Honourable *Sidney*,
Earl of *Godolphin*, Lord High-Treasurer of *Great-Britain*, sendeth
Greeting: Whereas in and by an Act of Parliament, made and passed in the
Sixth Year of the Reign of Our Most Gracious Sovereign Lady, *Anne*, by the
Grace of God, Queen of *Great-Britain*, &c. entitled, An Act for assuring to The
English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, on Account of the United Stock, a
longer Time in the Fund and Trade therein mentioned, and for raising there-
by the Sum of Twelve Hundred Thousand Pounds, for carrying on the War,
and other Her Majesty's Occasions: It is amongst other Things recited or
mentioned, that The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into
the East-Indies, and the Rest of the Members of The *English Company, Trading*
to the East-Indies, were desirous that a speedy and compleat Union might be had
and perfected, pursuant to an *Indenture Tripartite*, bearing Date the Two and
Twentieth Day of *July*, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hun-
dred and Two, in the said Act mentioned, and had agreed to refer all Matters
in difference, concerning the same, and the compleating the said Union, unto
the final Determination of the said *Sidney*, Earl of *Godolphin*.

Recital of the
Act of 6th of
Queen Anne.

All Differences referred to be settled by the Earl of Godolphin;

Award made by the 29th of September, 1708.

AND it is thereby enacted, that the said Matters in difference, between The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and the Rest of the Members of The said *English Company*, and the settling the Terms of, and perfecting and compleating the said Union, should be, and was thereby referred to the Judgment, Award, and final Determination of the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, to proceed upon, and settle the Terms and Conditions of the same, as his Lordship should think fit; so as the whole be made, settled, perfected and compleated, on or before the Nine and Twentieth Day of *September*, in the Year, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eight, by Writing, attested under his Lordship's Hand and Seal; which said Award, being so made and settled, within the Time aforesaid, should, in all Parts thereof, be binding and conclusive, as well to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East Indies*, as to the Rest of the said Members of The said *English Company*, and should be by them complied with, and submitted to accordingly.

After the said Award is made, the Governor and Company to surrender their Charter; and the English Company to be called The United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies.

AND it is thereby further enacted, that from and after the making the said Award, and Surrender of the Charter, of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, in Pursuance to the said *Indenture Tripartite*, then the Persons, who, at the Time of such Surrender, should, in Pursuance of the same Indenture, be the Managers for the United Trade of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and none others, shall be the Directors of The said *English Company*; which Company shall then be called, The *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, until such Time as new Directors shall be chosen for the same, in Pursuance of the Charter therein mentioned, bearing Date the Fifth of *September*, in the Tenth Year of the Reign of His late Majesty, King *William* the Third, of glorious Memory, as by the said Act, amongst other Things, more at large appears.

Now know ye, that the said *Sidney*, Earl of *Godolphin*, having taken upon him the Charge and Business of the Arbitration, to him referred as aforesaid, and having heard the several Parties by their Council, and maturely weighed, and considered, the several Allegations and Debates, as well for, and on the Part and Behalf of, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as on the Part and Behalf of the Rest of the Members of The said *English Company*, touching and concerning the said Matters in difference, and being minded and desirous, not only to put an End to all the said Differences, but also to settle the Terms and Conditions of a speedy, perfect and compleat Union between them, pursuant to the Powers and Authorities vested in him, by the said Act, hath made, rendered and declared, and doth, by these Presents, make, render and declare, his Lordship's Judgment, Award, and final Determination of, upon and concerning the Premises, in Writing, attested under his Hand and Seal, in Manner and Form following; that is to say, First. the said *Sidney*, Earl of *Godolphin*, doth hereby adjudge, award and finally determine, that all and every Debt and Debts, Sum and Sums of Money whatsoever, due, owing or answerable, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or any others, in Trust for them, for their separate Use and Account, in the *East-Indies*, *China*, *Persia*, *Sancta Helena*, or other Limits of their Charter, or contracted beyond Sea; and also all and every Debt and Debts, Sum and Sums of Money whatsoever, due, owing or answerable, to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, upon the Account of their Old Additional Stock, with the Profits thereunto belonging, in the said *Indenture Tripartite* mentioned, and now commonly called the Shares, or any others, in Trust for them, for their separate Use and Account, in the *East-Indies*, *China*, *Persia*, *Sancta Helena*, or other Limits of their Charter, or contracted beyond Sea, from any Person or Persons, Governor, Society, Body Politick or Corporate whatsoever; and all and every the Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, and other Effects whatsoever, which The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading*

The Earl, having heard both Parties, doth award, that all Debts, &c. mentioned in the Indenture Tripartite shall be deemed Part of the United Stock;

and all Goods
laden in India,
before the 1st
of this Instant
September:

Trading into the East-Indies, or any others, in Trust for them, have or ought to have, or may or can claim, or demand, for their separate Use and Account, in *East-India, China, Persia, Santa Helena*, or elsewhere within the Limits of their Charter; and also all such Goods, Wares and Merchandizes, which have been laden on board any Ship or Ships, in any Port or Place, in the *East-Indies, Persia*, or elsewhere within the Limits of the same Company's Charter, upon the separate Account of The said *Governor and Company*, and which did not arrive in the River of *Tbames*, before the First Day of this Instant *September*: And also all and every the Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, and other Effects whatsoever, which The said *English Company*, upon Account of their said Old Additional Stock, commonly called the Shares, or any others, in Trust for them, have or ought to have, or may or can claim, or demand, for their separate Use or Account, in *East-India, China, Persia, Santa Helena*, or elsewhere within the Limits of their

And all Goods
laden in India,
on Account of
the Old Additional
Stock,
which did not
arrive before
the 1st of this
Instant Sep-
tember.

Charter: And also all such Goods, Wares and Merchandizes, which have been laden on board any Ship or Ships, in any Port or Place, in the *East-Indies, Persia*, or elsewhere within the Limits of the same Company's Charter, upon Account of the said Old Additional Stock, commonly called the Shares, and which did not arrive in the said River of *Tbames*, before the First Day of this Instant *September*, shall from henceforth be, and be deemed to be, Part of the United Stock of all the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and shall be vested, or deemed to be vested, in The said *English Company*, by whatsoever Name it is, or shall be called or known, for the Account and Benefit of their said United Trade and Stock; and which said Goods, Wares and Effects, so belonging to The said *Governor and Company*, on their separate Account, as aforesaid, shall be granted, and conveyed, by them to The said *English Company*, on or before the last Day of *October*, now next ensuing, for and on the Account, and Benefit, of the said United Trade and Stock; and for the better Assurance of the aforesaid Debts, due or belonging to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, awarded to the Use of the said United Trade and Stock, as aforesaid, and the better to obviate all Doubts

and

and Difficulties that may hereafter arise, touching the Recovery or obtaining of the same, the said Sidney, Earl of Godolphin, doth hereby adjudge, award, and finally determine, that The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, shall, on or before the last Day of October, now next ensuing, by Indenture, under their Common Seal, to be enrolled in Her Majesty's High Court of Chancery, in due Form of Law, transfer and assign unto Our said Sovereign Lady, Her Heirs and Successors, all and every such Debt and Debts, to them due and belonging, so awarded for the Benefit of the United Trade and Stock, as aforesaid; to the Intent and Purpose, that Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors may, within the Space of Ten Days, then next following, or as soon after as conveniently can be done, under the Great Seal of Great-Britain, be pleased to regrant the same to The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, by whatsoever Name it shall then be called or known, for the Account and Benefit of the said United Trade and Stock.

The Governor and Company to transfer all their Debts to the Crown;

and the Crown to regrant the same to the English Company, within 10 Days.

AND the said Sidney, Earl of Godolphin, doth hereby further adjudge, award, and finally determine, that from and after the executing of the said Assignments of The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, of the said Goods and Effects to The said English Company, and of the aforesaid Debts to the Queen's Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, and the Grant of such Debts from the Queen, Her Heirs or Successors, to The said English Company, then The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, by whatsoever Name the same shall be called or known, for and in respect of their United Stock, shall be subject and liable to the Payment of all the Debts, justly owing, as well from The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, on their separate Account, as from The said English Company, on Account of their said Old Additional Stock, commonly called the Shares, as aforesaid, in the East-Indies, Persia, China, or elsewhere within the Limits of the Charter of The said English Company, or in Santa Helena.

After the said Regrant, then the English Company to be liable to pay all Debts. &c.

And as the Governor and Company will not be able to pay all their Debts, the English Company to pay, for the Benefit of the United Trade, 966151.4.9d. by Initialments.

AND the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth likewise adjudge, award, and finally determine, that in regard the Credits and Effects of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, on their separate Account, hereby awarded to be vested in The said *English Company*, for the Benefit of the United Trade as aforesaid, will, by Estimation, fall short of being sufficient to pay the Debts of The said *Governor and Company*, in *East-India, China, Sancta Helena*, or elsewhere within the Limits of the Charter of The said *English Company*, owing on their separate Account as aforesaid; to which Debts The whole *English Company*, and the United Stock thereof, will be liable, by Virtue of this Award: Therefore, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall pay, or cause to be paid, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for the Benefit of the said United Trade, the Sum of Ninety-six Thousand Six Hundred and Fifteen Pounds, Four Shillings and Nine-pence, in Manner following; that is to say, Thirty and Two Thousand Pounds thereof, on or before the last Day of *October*, now next ensuing; Thirty and Two Thousand Pounds more thereof, on or before the last Day of *December*, then next following; and Thirty-two Thousand Six Hundred and Fifteen Pounds, Four Shillings and Nine-pence, Residue thereof, on or before the last Day of *February*, then next coming.

AND in regard the Credits and Effects of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, upon Account of their Old Additional Stock, commonly called the Shares as aforesaid, hereby awarded to be vested in The said *English Company*, for the Benefit of the United Trade as aforesaid, will exceed the Debts of The said *English Company*, on Account of their Old Additional Stock, commonly called the Shares, in *East-India, China, or elsewhere* within the Limits of the said Charter of The said *English Company*, as aforesaid, to which Debts The whole *English Company*, and the United Stock thereof, will be liable, by Virtue of this Award: Therefore, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*,

on

on Account of their ~~United~~ Trade, shall, by their Court of Managers, on or before the Thirtieth Day of *October*, now next ensuing, pay unto the Court of Directors of The said *English Company*, for the Use of their respective Members, and Persons interested in the said Old Additional Stock, commonly called the Shares, the Sum of Sixty-six Thousand and Five Pounds, Four Shillings and Two-pence, to be divided amongst them, according to their respective Interests therein.

The Court of Managers to pay to the Directors of the *English Company* 66005*l.* 4*s.* 2*d.*

AND also the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth adjudge, award, and finally determine, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall, on or before the First Day of *March*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eight, pay off, satisfy and discharge, or cause to be paid off, satisfied and discharged, all their just Debts, in *Great-Britain*, or elsewhere, which they do or shall owe, as a Corporation, on their separate Account, except those Debts to which the said United Stock is to be liable, as aforesaid: And it is hereby declared, that such Part of the Salaries of the Factors, and Agents, of The said *Governor and Company* Abroad, as have usually been paid in *England*, and became due on their separate Account, before the making of this Award, and are still unpaid, and such Debts as are owing by them, on their own separate Account, for Money paid into their Cash Abroad, as the Produce of dead Persons Estates, or for Monies paid into their Cash Abroad, to be repaid, in *England*, are to be reckoned amongst the said Debts, which The said *Governor and Company* do owe, in *Great-Britain*, to be paid by them, on or before the First Day of *March*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eight, as aforesaid; and, that The said *English Company* is not to be charged therewith, any Thing herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

And the Governor and Company to discharge all their Debt in *Great-Britain*, before the 1st of *March*, 1708.

And in like Manner, The said *English Company* shall, on or before the said First Day of *March*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eight, pay off and discharge, or cause to be paid off and discharged, all their just Debts, in *Great-Britain*,

The *English Company* in like Manner to pay their Debts.

Britain, or elsewhere, which they do or shall owe in their Corporation Capacity, on Account of their said Old Additional Stock, commonly called the Shares, except those Debts to which the said United Stock is to be liable, as 'aforesaid.

The Governor and Company to raise 100000*l.* by the 1st of December;

and as much more as will pay their Debts.

AND in regard The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, are indebted to the Amount of a considerable Sum of Money, in *Great-Britain*, and their Corporation is in a short Time to be determined; to the End their said Debts may first be duly satisfied, the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth adjudge, award and determine, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall so timely and effectually execute their Powers, for calling in and raising Money, from the several Adventurers of that Company, as that the full Sum of One Hundred Thousand Pounds, at the least, shall be thereby raised by them, towards Payment of their said Debts, hereby awarded to be paid by them, as 'aforesaid, on or before the First Day of *December*, now next ensuing; and the full Sum of One Hundred Thousand Pounds more shall, in like Manner, be called for, and raised by them, towards Payment of their Debts last mentioned, on or before the First Day of *February*, now next ensuing; and so much more shall, in like Manner, be called for, and raised by them, towards Payment of the same Debts, on or before the First Day of *March*, now next ensuing, as together with the Seventy Pounds *per Cent.* herein after mentioned, shall be sufficient entirely to pay off, and discharge, all the said Debts of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, which are not hereby awarded to be charged on the said United Stock.

AND for the better enabling The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, fully to clear all their said Debts, hereby awarded to be paid by them, on or before the said First Day of *March*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eight, the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth further adjudge, award, and finally determine, that when, and as soon as The said *Governor and*

Company

Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, shall have called for, and raised the First Sum of One Hundred Thousand Pounds before-mentioned, towards Payment of their Debts as aforesaid, then The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, by their Court of Managers, shall pay back to The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, or such Person or Persons as they shall appoint, One-Third Part of the Additional Stock of Seventy Pounds *per Cent.* by them formerly advanced, for carrying on of the said United Trade; the said Repayment to be made in Bonds, under the Common Seal of The *English Company*, and chargeable on the said United Stock, to be made payable on or before the Four and Twentieth Day of June, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Ten, and to carry Interest after the Rate of Six Pounds *per Cent. per Annum*, to be paid Half-Yearly: And when, and as soon as The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, shall have called for, and raised a further Sum of One Hundred Thousand Pounds (or Two Hundred Thousand Pounds in the whole) towards paying their just Debts as aforesaid, then The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, by their Court of Managers, shall pay back to The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, or such Person or Persons as they shall appoint, One other Third Part of the said Additional Stock of Seventy Pounds *per Cent.* to be paid in such Bonds as are before-mentioned: And when, and as soon as The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, shall have called for, and raised so much more Money, towards Payment of their just Debts, as aforesaid, as together with the said Seventy Pounds *per Cent.* Additional Stock, shall be sufficiently entirely to pay off, and discharge, all their said just Debts, as aforesaid, then The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, by their Court of Managers, shall pay back to The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, the Remainder of their said Seventy Pounds *per Cent.* Additional Stock, by such Bonds as aforesaid; except the Sum of Seventy Thousand Pounds, Part thereof, which is to be deposited for the Purposes, and in the Manner herein after mentioned.

When the Governor and Company have raised the First £100000, the Company to repay one-third of the 70 per Cent. Additional Stock formerly advanced:

And when £200000 is raised, then the English Company to repay one-third more of the said Additional Stock:

And when sufficient Money is raised to pay all their Debts, then the English Company to pay the Remainder of the 70 per Cent. except £70000 for the Purposes hereafter mentioned.

Governor and
Company to
apply the
Money bor-
rowed to pay
their Debts.

AND the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth hereby award, and strictly enjoin
The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*,
punctually to apply the said Money and Bonds, in Discharge of their said just
Debts, according to the true Meaning hereof.

English Com-
pany to pay to
the Members
of the English
Company,
their Shares
of the Addi-
tional Stock,
except the
Governor and
Company.

AND likewise the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth hereby adjudge, award,
and finally determine, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*,
on Account of their *United Trade*, shall, by their Court of Managers, on or
before the Twentieth Day of *October*, now next ensuing, pay back unto the
respective Members of The said *English Company*, other than The said *Governor
and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their respective
Shares of the said Additional Stock of Seventy Pounds *per Cent.* by like Bonds,
payable at such Time, and to bear such Interest as aforesaid.

Governor and
Company
may assign
their Debts to
the Crown, to
be regranted
to Trustees.

AND the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth further adjudge, award, and finally
determine, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into
the East-Indies*, may, if they shall think fit, at any Time before the Surrender of
their Charters, in Pursuance of this Award, assign any Debts owing to them, in
Great-Britain, which they cannot or shall not get in by that Time, to Her
Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, to the Intent, Her Majesty, Her Heirs or
Successors, may be pleased to regrant the same to Trustees, to be nominated by
The said *Governor and Company*, for the Benefit of the Members of the same
Company, according to such Interests as they shall respectively have therein,
at the Time of such Assignment; nevertheless subject in the First Place to the
necessary Charges of executing such Trust.

Governor and
Company
may transfer
their Shares
in the English
Company to

AND the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth further adjudge, award, and finally
determine, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into
the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall, on or before the Nineteenth Day of
March, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eight, transfer and assign, in due

Form

Form of Law, to ~~be~~ amongst the then Members of their own Company, according and in Proportion to their several Shares, and Interests, of and in the General Joint Stock of the same Company, all the Stock which The said Governor and Company shall then have, or be entitled to, either in Law or Equity, of and in the Principal or Capital Stock of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and the then several Members of the said Corporation, of The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East Indies, shall thereupon be severally admitted, without Fee or Reward, and become Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and shall be entitled, not only to the Interest Money then due, and to grow due, for or in respect of their several Shares, in the Principal or Capital Stock of The said *English Company*, but likewise to elect and be elected Directors thereof, being qualified according to the Charter for that Purpose, and to all other Rights, and Privileges, which the other Members of The said *English Company* are entitled unto.

their own Members, who shall be admitted Members thereof and entitled to all Privileges.

AND the said Sidney, Earl of Godolphin, doth adjudge, award, and finally determine, that The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, shall, on or before the Twenty-fifth Day of March, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Nine, by Deed or Instrument in Writing, under their Common Seal, enrolled in the High Court of Chancery, in due Form of Law, absolutely surrender, and yield up unto Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, their Corporation, or Body Politick, of The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and all their Charters, Capacities, Powers and Rights whatsoever, for acting as, or continuing to be any longer, a Body Politick or Corporate, by Virtue of any Act of Parliament, Charters, or otherwise howsoever; and shall do any further or other Act, for the more effectual surrendering their Corporation and Charters, and for the determining their Being, as by the Council learned in the Law of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, shall be reasonably advised, or devised, and required.

Governor and Company to surrender up all their Charters, and cease to be a Body Politick, on or before the 25th of March, 1709.

The [70000,
Part of the
Additional
Stock, to be
paid the Go-
vernor and
Company, is
to be paid to
Trustees for
Purposes
mentioned.

AND the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth further Adjudge, award, and finally determine, that the said Sum of Seventy Thousand Pounds, Part of the said Additional Stock of Seventy Pounds *per Cent.* belonging to The said *Governor and Company*, and to be divided to them, as aforesaid, shall, before any Part of the said Seventy Pounds *per Cent.* is delivered to The said *Governor and Company*, be paid and delivered in such Bonds as aforesaid, to such Trustees as the Court of Directors of The said *English Company* shall appoint, and to be made payable to the same Trustees, in the Nature of, and as a Depositum, or Security, for the due Performance of that Part of this Award, which requires the Surrender of the Charters and Powers of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, on or before the Twenty-fifth Day of *March*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Nine; and in case a Surrender of their Charters, and Powers, shall be executed and enrolled by the Time aforesaid, then the said Bonds, for the said Sum of Seventy Thousand Pounds, shall be, by the same Trustees, restored and delivered to such Trustees as The said *Governor and Company* shall, before the Surrender of their said Charters, nominate to receive the same, in Trust, to pay such Debts of The said *Governor and Company*, in *Great-Britain*, as shall then remain undischarged, and to the Payment whereof there shall be no legal or just Impediment; and in case any such Debts cannot be paid, by Reason of any legal or just Impediment then in Trust, to pay so much as shall appear due to the Persons respectively, who shall appear to be entitled thereto, when such Impediment shall be removed; and the Surplus (if any) which shall remain (the necessary Charges of executing such Trust being first deducted) to be distributed amongst the several Members of the said Corporation, of The said *Governor and Company*, according to their respective Shares and Interests, which they would have had therein, in case the said Bonds had not been so deposited, and the said Corporation had continued; and in case The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall not execute and enrol, or cause to be enrolled, a Sur-

render of their said Charters and Powers, on or before the said Twenty-fifth Day of *March*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Nine, then the said Bonds, for the said Sum of Seventy Thousand Pounds, and the Monies due upon the same, shall be absolutely forfeited by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Benefit of the Rest of the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, exclusive of The said *Governor and Company*, or the Members thereof, and shall be divided and distributed accordingly: And it is hereby awarded, that all the Bonds for the said Seventy Pounds *per Cent.* Additional Stock, shall bear Date on the Thirtieth Day of *September*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eight, from which Date the Interest upon all of them shall commence.

AND the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth further adjudge, award, and finally determine, that all the Covenants, Agreements, Provisoes, Matters and Things, contained in the said *Indenture Tripartite*, bearing Date the Twenty-second Day of *July*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two, not yet executed, nor altered by this Award, shall be duly complied with and executed, as therein is mentioned; and as to such Matters and Things, contained in the said *Indenture Tripartite*, as are not yet performed, and are altered, or intended to be altered, in Point of Time, or otherwise, by this Award; in case this Award be not complied with, in Relation to such particular Matters and Things, the respective Covenants and Agreements relating thereto, in the said *Indenture Tripartite*, shall remain in Force, and be duly performed.

All Covenants and Agreements in the Indenture Tripartite unexecuted, and not hereby revoked, shall be complied with.

AND the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth adjudge, award, and finally determine, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, respectively, shall, upon Cross Bills, to be brought by them respectively, and Answers by them reciprocally put into such Bills for that Purpose, consent and submit to a Decree of the *High Court of Chancery*, for the specifick Performance of this

The Performance of this Award to be confirmed by a Decree in Chancery.

Sir Edward Littleton's Debt of 80437 Rupees 8 Annas, with Interest, declared the Property of the English Company, on Account of their Old Additional Stock.

Award, and the respective Matters and Things therein contained; and that both Companies shall respectively do and perform all such Matters, and Things, as shall be requisite and necessary for the obtaining of the same: Provided always, and it is hereby declared, that a Debt due from Sir *Edward Littleton*, or his Estate, and secured by a Bond, bearing Date the Twelfth Day of *August*, *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Four, for Payment of Eighty Thousand Four Hundred Thirty and Seven Rupees, and Eight Annas, Money of *Bengal*, with Interest and Damages to The said *English Company*, shall still remain to them, on Account of their Old Additional Stock, and not be added to the United Stock, as a Debt in the *East-Indies*, by the general Words of this Award, any Thing herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

Next Election for Directors to be on the 14th April.

AND in regard the Time for electing Directors, for managing the United Stock of The said *English Company*, by whatsoever Name it shall be called, will soon begin, after the Time hereby limited for Surrender of the said Charters, to the End, therefore, that none of the then Members of The said *English Company*, which shall have Right to elect, or be elected, may be surprised, the said *Sidney*, Earl of *Godolphin*, doth hereby award and order, that the next Election of Directors, for The said *United Company*, shall be made on the Fourteenth Day of *April*, now next ensuing, and due Notice thereof shall be given accordingly, as in like Cases is usual.

29th September, 7th Year of the Reign.

IN Witness whereof, the said *Sidney*, Earl of *Godolphin*, hath hereunto set his Hand and Seal, the Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eight, and in the Seventh Year of the Reign of Our Most Gracious Sovereign Lady, *Anne*, by the Grace of God, of *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Queen, Defender of the Faith, &c.

G O D O L P H I N.

C H A R T E R

TO THE

ENGLISH COMPANY,

Of all Debts due to The Governor and Company
of Merchants of London, Trading into the
East-Indies.

Dated 22d *April*, 1709.

A N N E, by the Grace of God, Queen of *Great-Britain, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting: Whereas, in and by an Act of Parliament, made and passed in the Sixth Year of Our Reign, entitled, An Act for assuring to The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, on Account of the United Stock, a longer Time in the Fund and Trade therein mentioned, and for raising thereby the Sum of Twelve Hundred Thousand Pounds, for carrying on the War, and other Her Majesty's Occasions: It is amongst other Things recited or mentioned, that The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and the Rest of the Members of The *English Company, Trading to the East Indies*, were desirous that a speedy and compleat Union might be had, and perfected, pursuant to an *Indenture Tripartite*, bearing Date the Two and Twentieth Day of *July*, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred

Recital of the
Act of the 6th
of Queen
Anne, and of
Indenture
Tripartite.

Hundred and Two, in the said Act mentioned, and had agreed, to refer all Matters in difference concerning the same, and compleating the said Union, unto the final Determination of Our Right Trusty, and Right Well-Beloved Cousin and Councillor, *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, Our High-Treasurer of *Great-Britain*.

AND it is thereby enacted, that the said Matters in difference, between The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and the Rest of the Members of The said *English Company*, and the settling the Terms of, and perfecting and compleating the said Union, should be, and were thereby referred to the Judgment, Award, and final Determination of the said Earl of *Godolphin*, to proceed upon, and settle the Terms and Conditions of the same, as his Lordship should think fit, so as the whole were made, settled, perfected, and compleated, on or before the Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, in the Year, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eight, by Writing, attested under his Lordship's Hand and Seal, which said Award, being so made and settled, within the Time aforesaid, should, in all Parts thereof, be binding and conclusive, as well to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as to the Rest of the said Members of The said *English Company*, and should be by them complied with, and submitted to accordingly.

Recital of the
Earl of Go-
dolphin's
Award of
29th Sep-
tember last,

AND whereas the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, having taken upon him the Charge and Business of the said Arbitration, and having heard the several Parties by their Council, and maturely weighed and considered the several Allegations, and Debates, as well for, and on the Part and Behalf of, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as on the Part and Behalf of the Rest of the Members of The said *English Company*, touching and concerning the said Matters in difference, did, by his Deed Poll, bearing Date the Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, last past, before the Date hereof, make and declare his Judgment, Award, and final Determination, in

Writing,

Writing, attested under his Hand and Seal, of, upon, and concerning the Premises; and did thereby, amongst other Matters and Things, award and determine, that all and every Debt and Debts, Sum and Sums of Money whatsoever, due, owing and answerable, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or any others, in Trust for them, for their separate Use and Account, in the *East-Indies, China, Persia, Santa Helena*, or other Limits of their Charter, or contracted beyond Sea, from any Person or Persons, Governor, Society, Body Politick or Corporate whatsoever, should, amongst other Matters and Things mentioned in the said Award, from thenceforth be, and be deemed to be Part of the United Stock, of all the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and should be vested, or deemed to be vested, in The said *English Company*, for the Account and Benefit of the said United Trade and Stock, and for the better assuring of the said Debts, for the Uses aforesaid, and for the clearing all Doubts and Difficulties that might then after arise, touching the Recovery or obtaining thereof: The said *Sirry*, Earl of *Godolphin*, did, by his said Award, further adjudge and determine, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, should, on or before the last Day of *October* last, by Indenture, under their Common Seal, to be enrolled in His Majesty's *High Court of Chancery*, in due Form of Law, transfer and assign unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, all and every such Debt and Debts, to them due and belonging, so awarded, for the Benefit of the United Trade and Stock, as aforesaid, to the Intent and Purpose that We, Our Heirs and Successors, might, within the Space of Ten Days, then next following, or as soon after as conveniently could be done, under the Great Seal of *Great-Britain*, regrant the same unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, by whatsoever Name it should then be called or known, for the Account and Benefit of the said United Trade and Stock.

The Two Companies have agreed to abide by the Award; and the Governor and Company have assigned their Debts to the Crown.

AND whereas The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, having mutually consented and submitted to the said Award, they, The said *Governor and Company*, in and by their Indenture, bearing Date the Seven and Twentieth Day of *October* last past, before the Date hereof, enrolled in Our *High Court of Chancery*, did, in Pursuance of the said Award, grant, assign, transfer and set over, unto Us, all and every Debt and Debts, Sum and Sums of Money whatsoever, due, owing or answerable, to The said *Governor and Company*, or any others, in Trust for them, for their separate Use and Account, in the *East-Indies, China, Persia, Santa Helena*, or other Limits of their Charter, or contracted beyond the Sea; from any Person or Persons, Governor, Society, Body Politick or Corporate whatsoever, and all other Debt and Debts, Sum and Sums of Money whatsoever, so due and owing to The said *Governor and Company*, beyond the Seas as aforesaid, and, by the said Award, directed to be Part of the said United Stock, as aforesaid; to have and to hold all and singular the said Premises, granted or mentioned, or intended to be granted, by the said last mentioned Indenture, unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, to the Intent and Purpose, that pursuant to Our Intention, declared in an Indenture, under Our Great Seal, bearing Date the Two and Twentieth Day of *July*, in the First Year of Our Reign, and in Execution of the said Award, We would be graciously pleased to grant the same to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for the Benefit of the said United Trade and Stock, as by the said recited Act of Parliament, Award and Indentures, Relation unto them being respectively had, may more fully and at large appear.

The Two Companies have requested the Crown to accept the said Grant.

AND whereas, as well The said *Governor and Company*, as The said *English Company*, have humbly applied to Us to accept of the said Grant, so to Us made, of the said Premises as aforesaid, and to grant the same to The *English Company*, for the Purpose aforesaid,

Now

Now therefore, know ye, that We do, by these Our Letters Patents, testify Our Royal Acceptance of the said Grant, so to Us made as aforesaid, and in Pursuance of Our Intention, declared in the said Indenture, of the Two and Twentieth of *July*, in the First Year of Our Reign, and in Execution of the said Award, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, assigned, transferred and set over, and; by these Presents, do grant, assign, transfer and set over, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, all and singular the said Debt and Debts, Sum and Sums of Money whatsoever, due, owing or answerable, or which were due, owing or answerable, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or any others, in Trust for them, for their separate Use and Account, in the *East-Indies, China, Persia, Sancta Helena*, or other Limits of their Charter, or contracted beyond Sea, from any Person or Persons, Governor, Society, Body Politick or Corporate whatsoever, and all and every other Debt and Debts, Sum and Sums of Money, Claims and Demands whatsoever, granted or assigned unto Us, in and by the said Indenture of the Seven and Twentieth Day of *October* last, to have and to hold the said Debt and Debts, Sum and Sums of Money, and all and singular other the Premises, hereby granted, or mentioned or intended to be granted, and every Part and Parcel thereof, unto them, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, to and for the sole Benefit, and Account, of the said United Trade and Stock, as aforesaid: And We do hereby order, authorise and empower The said *English Company*, to sue for, recover and receive the same, either in their own Name, or in the Name of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, without any Account to be made, or given, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, of, for or concerning the same.

The Crown
accepts the
same, and re-
grants all
Debts, &c. a-
greeable to
the Award.

AND Our further Royal Will and Pleasure is, that The said *English Company* shall have the Aid and Assistance of Our *Court of Exchequer*, and of Our Officers

*Court of Ex-
chequer to be
assisting to re-*

and

cover all
Debts, &c.

and Ministers of the said Court, and of the Proceſs thereof, for the better enabling them to ſue for, recover and receive the ſaid Debts, Sum and Sums of Money, and other the Premises hereby granted, or intended to be granted or aſſigned to them, as aforeſaid, and for the making and iſſuing Proceſs, in the Name of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, for the Purpoſes aforeſaid; theſe Preſents ſhall be a ſufficient Warrant and Authority to the ſaid Court, to pay over all ſuch Sum and Sums of Money as ſhall, from Time to Time, be levied, by the Proceſs of the ſaid Court, to them, The ſaid *Engliſh Company* and their Succeſſors, for their own Uſe and Behoof, without any Account to be rendered for the ſame.

22d April, 8th
Year of the
Reign.

In Witneſs whereof, We have cauſed theſe Our Letters to be made Patents: Witneſs Ourſelf, at *Weſtminſter*, the Two and Twentieth Day of *April*, in the Eighth Year of Our Reign,

By Writ of Privy Seal.

C O C K S.

QUEEN ANNE'S

ACCEPTANCE

OF THE

SURRENDER

OF THE

CHARTERS

OF THE

Governor and Company of Merchants of *London*,
Trading into the *East-Indies*.

Dated 7th May, 1709.

A N N E, by the Grace of God, of *Great-Britain, France, and Ireland*,
Queen, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall
come, Greeting: Whereas Our Right Trusty, and Right Well-beloved Cousin
and Councillor, *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, Lord High-Treasurer of *Great-Britain*,

did, by his Award, under his Hand and Seal, bearing Date the Nine and Twentieth Day of *September* last past, before the Date hereof, in Pursuance of the Act of Parliament therein mentioned, amongst several other Matters and Things therein contained, award and finally determine, that The then *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, should, on or before the Five and Twentieth Day of *March*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Nine, in due Form of Law, by Deed or Instrument, in Writing, under their Common Seal, enrolled in Our *High Court of Chancery*, absolutely surrender, and yield up, unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, their Corporation, or Body Politick, of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and all their Charters, Capacities, Powers and Rights whatsoever, for acting as, or continuing to be, any longer a Body Politick or Corporate, by Virtue of any Act of Parliament, Charter, or otherwise howsoever.

AND whereas The said *Governor and Company* did, in Pursuance of the said Award, and for the entire extinguishing of the Corporation Capacity, of The said *Governor and Company*, by their Deed Poll, bearing Date the Two and Twentieth Day of *March* last, and enrolled in Our *High Court of Chancery*, grant, surrender, yield and give up, unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, their Corporation Capacity, or Body Politick, of *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and all their Charters, Capacities, Powers and Rights whatsoever, for acting as, or continuing to be, a Body Politick or Corporate, by Virtue of any Act of Parliament, Charter, or otherwise howsoever; and also all the Right, Title, Interest, Franchise, Liberty, Claim, or Demand whatsoever, which they, The said *Governor and Company* had, or were any ways entitled unto, to be a Corporation, or Body Politick, by the said Name of *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or any other Name or Names, by Virtue of the said Letters Patents and Charters, or any of them, or by Force or Virtue of any other Letters Patents, Act or Acts of Parliament, Deeds or Means whatsoever, as by the said Award, and

Surrender,

Surrender, Relation unto them being respectively had, may more fully and at large appear.

Now therefore, know ye, that for divers good Causes and Considerations, Us hereunto especially moving, We have accepted, and do, by these Our Letters Patents, accept of the said Surrender, so to Us made as afore said; and do hereby likewise approve and allow thereof.

In Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. 7th May, 8th
Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Seventh Day of *May*, in the Eighth Year of Year of the
Our Reign. Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

C O C K S.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

United Company of Merchants of *England*,
Trading to the *East-Indies*,

Bearing Date the Twenty-fourth of *September*, in the
Thirteenth Year of the Reign of *GEORGE I.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Seven Hundred and
Twenty-Six.

Recital that
the Company
have, by ex-
ercising strict
Justice, en-
couraged the
Resort of In-
habitants, at
their settle-
ments.

GEORGE, by the Grace of God, of *Great-Britain, France, and Ireland*,
King, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall
come, Greeting: Whereas Our Well-beloved Subjects, The *United Company*
of Merchants of *England*, Trading to the *East-Indies*, have, by a strict and equal
Distribution of Justice, within the Towns, Forts, Factories and Places, belong-
ing to the said Company, in the *East-Indies*, and other Parts beyond the *Cape*
of *Good Hope* to the Streights of *Magellan*, very much encouraged, not only
Our own Subjects, but likewise the Subjects of other Princes, and the Natives
of the adjacent Countries, to resort to, and settle in the said Towns, Forts,
Factories and Places, for the better and more convenient carrying on of Trade;
by which Means some of the said Towns, Factories and Places, are become
very populous, and especially the Town, or Place, anciently called *Chinapatnam*,

now

now called *Madrassapatan*, and *Fort St. George*, on the Coast of *Coromandel*, and also the Towns, Factories or Places, called *Bombay*, on the Island of *Bombay*, and *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, in the said *East-Indies*, and Parts aforesaid: And whereas, in Pursuance of the Privileges and Powers, granted to the said Company, by Our Royal Predecessors, the said Company have constituted and appointed, within the Factories herein before-mentioned, several Officers, by the Names of Governor and Council, or President and Council: And whereas there is great Want, in all the said Places, of a proper and competent Power and Authority, for the more speedy and effectual administering of Justice, in Civil Causes, and for the trying and punishing of Capital, and other Criminal Offences, and Misdemeanors committed, within the Places and Districts aforesaid, and in other the said Company's Settlements, within the Limits of Trade, granted to them, and for the better Government of the several Factories, belonging to the said Company, within the same.

AND whereas the said Company have humbly applied to Us, by Petition, setting forth, as herein before is set forth, and suggesting, that for as much as the granting, to the said Company, such Powers as may conduce to the punishing of Vice, and administering of Justice, and the better governing the said Company's Factories, and Settlements Abroad, will not only tend to the Advancement of those good Ends, but also to the Increase of that Branch of the National Trade, which is carried on to the *East-Indies*, as well as to the Increase of Our Revenues arising from the same; the said Company, therefore, by their said Petition, humbly besought Us to grant, to the said Company, the several Powers, Privileges and Franchises, hereafter in these Presents contained; We, having considered the Premises, and being desirous to afford all fitting Assistance, and Encouragement, to the said Company, and for advancing of Trade, and promoting of Justice, and being well assured, that the establishing proper Courts of Justice will very much contribute thereunto, have, therefore,

Recital of
Company's
Petition:

And being
desirous of
giving them
all fitting En-
couragement,

We do hereby direct that there shall be a Mayor and Aldermen, at Madraspatnam; who shall be a Body Corporate;

by Virtue and in Pursuance of several Powers, granted to, and vested in Us, by several Acts of Parliament, heretofore passed in that Behalf, and in Performance of divers Covenants, between Our Royal Predecessors and the said Company, for the granting to them all further reasonable Powers, and Privileges, for the better Improvement and carrying on their Trade, and of Our special Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, given and granted, and, by these Presents, do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, to the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that there shall be, for ever hereafter, within the said Town or Factory of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, One Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of Mayor and Aldermen of *Madraspatnam*, and that such Body Politick and Corporate shall consist of a Mayor and Nine Aldermen, Seven of which said Aldermen, at least, together with the Mayor for the Time being, shall be natural born Subjects of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, and the other Two Aldermen may be Subjects of any other Prince, or State, in Amity with Us; and that the said Body Corporate, by Name aforesaid, shall have perpetual Succession, and shall and may be Persons able and capable in Law, to sue and be sued, in any Courts and Causes whatsoever; and shall and may have a Common Seal, for the Business and Affairs of the said Corporation, which Common Seal, they and their Successors may break and change, at their Pleasure.

and have a Common Seal, which may be broken or changed, at Pleasure.

First Mayor and Aldermen appointed;

AND We do hereby further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, grant and appoint, that *Richard Higginson*, Esq; shall be the First and modern Mayor of the said Town or Factory of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, and *Edward Croke*, *Richard Carter*, *Duncombe Monroe*, *Robert Woolley*, *Abraham Wessel*, *John Peroney*, *Francis Rouse*, *Luis De Medeiros*, and *Thomas Way*, Merchants, shall be the First and modern Aldermen thereof, which said Mayor and Aldermen shall, at a Time to be appointed for that Purpose, by the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, by the Two Senior of the Council of *Fort St. George*, residing there,

there, within ~~Three~~ Days after Notice of this Our Charter, take an Oath, duly to execute their respective Offices, together with the Oath of Allegiance; which Oaths the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Two Senior of the Council, residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, are hereby empowered to administer; and that, from the Time of taking the said Oaths of Office and Allegiance, the said Mayor shall continue in the said Office, for the Space of One Year, and until another Person shall be duly elected and sworn into the said Office: And We do, by these Presents, appoint the said Persons, herein before nominated to be Aldermen of *Madraspatnam*, to continue in their respective Offices of Aldermen, from the Time of taking such Oaths as aforesaid, for and during the Term of their natural Lives, unless removed in such Manner as herein after is mentioned: And We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, to the said Company and their Successors, and We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will and direct, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Mayor and Aldermen of *Madraspatnam*, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, yearly and every Year, on the Twentieth Day of *December* (unless the same happens on a *Sunday*, in which Case We appoint it to be on the next Day) to assemble themselves, and to proceed to the Election of a new Mayor, out of the Aldermen of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, for the Time being, which Mayor, when elected, as soon as conveniently may be, shall be presented to the Governor, or President and Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, and shall take the usual Oath of Office, and the Oath of Allegiance, before the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, before the Two Senior of the Council, residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, who are hereby authorized to administer the same, and shall continue in such Office, for the Space of One whole Year, from the Time of such swearing, and until another shall be duly elected and sworn into the said Office; and in case any Mayor shall happen to die in his said Office, the Aldermen, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, shall and may, as soon after as conveniently they can, upon reasonable Notice to be given in that Behalf,

who shall take an Oath of Office and Oath of Allegiance,

Mayor to continue for one Year:

Alderman to continue for Life, unless removed.

Election of Mayor to be annually on 20th December, except when on a Sunday;

Mayor to be sworn;

in case of the Death of Mayor, or Aldermen, others to be elected.

by

by the Senior Aldermen, then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, assemble and elect One of the said Aldermen to be Mayor, for the Remainder of the Year, to be presented and sworn as aforesaid.

Mayor after
Expiration of
his Office, to
continue Alderman

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint, that the Mayor of *Madraspatnam*, herein before nominated, and every other Person, who shall hereafter be Mayor of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, shall, after the Determination of his Office of Mayor, be One of the Aldermen of the said Town, according to the Tenour of these Our Letters Patents: And Our further Will and Pleasure is, that so often as any of the Aldermen of the said Town shall die, or be removed, the said Mayor and Aldermen, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, shall and may, upon reasonable Notice, or Summons, to be given in that Behalf, assemble and elect some other fit Person, out of the principal Inhabitants of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, into the said Place of Alderman, who shall, within Fourteen Days after his Election, take the Oath of Office, and the Oath of Allegiance, before the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Two Senior of the Council, residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, and shall continue in such Office, during his Life, unless removed, in such Manner as herein after is mentioned; and that, before any Election shall be made of any Mayor, the several Vacancies in the Places of Aldermen shall be first filled up.

Aldermen to
be elected out
of the Inhabitants.

Aldermen
may be re-
moved by the
Governor and
Council, on
reasonable
Cause:

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, to The said *United Company* and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and direct, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or President and Council, for the Time being, or the major Part of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, to be One) upon reasonable Cause, to remove any of the said Aldermen, so as there be a Complaint, in Writing, first exhibited against him, and he have a reasonable

reasonable Time given him to make his Defence, and be summoned for that Purpose, in case he be resident within the Limits, and Precincts, of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, at *Fort St George*; but in case any Person, being a Subject of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, shall think himself aggrieved, by any such Sentence, or Adjudication of Removal, such Person may, within Fourteen Days after such Removal, appeal to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, in Council, as is usual in Cases of Appeal, from any of Our Colonies in the *West-Indies*, upon giving Security, to pay the Costs of such Appeal, in case such Sentence or Adjudication be affirmed.

Party aggrieved, by any Removal, may appeal to the King, in Council, within 14 Days.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, that in case any of the Persons, herein before nominated to be Mayor, or Aldermen of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, shall happen to die, or depart the *East Indies*, before Notice of this Our Charter, or before they shall be sworn into their respective Offices, it shall be lawful, for the Governor and Council, or President and Council, of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, for the Time being, or the major Part of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, to be One) to nominate any other fit Person or Persons, out of the principal Inhabitants of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, to be the modern Mayor, or Aldermen, and to admit and swear him, or them, into their respective Office, or Offices, as herein before is appointed.

In case of the Death, or Removal, of the Mayor, or Aldermen, before named, Governor and Council may appoint others.

AND further We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, to the said Company and their Successors, and We do hereby ordain, direct and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen, for the Time being, of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, shall for ever hereafter be, and they are hereby constituted, a Court of Record, by the Name of the Mayor's Court, at *Madraspatnam*, and they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Mayor, or the Senior Alderman, for the Time being, to be One) may, and they are hereby authorized to try, hear and determine, all Civil Suits, Actions and Pleas, between Party and Party, that

Mayor's Court, at *Madraspatnam*, to be a Court of Record.

shall or may arise, or happen, or that have already arisen, or happened, within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, or within any of the Factories, subject or subordinate unto *Fort St. George* aforesaid, or to the said Governor or President, and the Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid.

Sheriff, the Junior of the Council to be the first;

Jurisdiction;

to take an Oath of Office and Allegiance;

to continue in Office one Year.

And Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, nominate and appoint, the Junior of the Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter, or an Exemplification of the same, at that Place, to be Our Sheriff of *Fort St. George*, and the Town of *Madraspatnam*, and the District aforesaid, and for any Space within Ten Miles of the same; and We will and direct, that such Sheriff shall, at a Time to be appointed for that Purpose, by the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Two Senior of the Council, at *Fort St. George*, residing there, within Thirty Days after Notice of this Our Charter, take an Oath, duly to execute his Office, together with the Oath of Allegiance, which Oaths the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Two Senior of the Council, residing within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, are hereby empowered to administer; and that, from the Time of taking such Oaths, the said Sheriff shall continue in his Office, for the Space of One Year, and until another shall be duly elected and sworn into the said Office.

Sheriff to be elected annually on the 20th December, except when on a Sunday, then on the Day following; to be sworn.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, ordain, direct and appoint, that the Governor, or President and Council, of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, or the major Part of them, shall yearly, on the Twentieth Day of *December*, unless the same happens on a *Sunday*, and then on the next Day, assemble themselves, and proceed to the Election of a new Sheriff, which Sheriff, when elected, as soon as conveniently may be, shall take the usual Oath of Office, and the Oath of Allegiance, before the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, before the Two Senior of the Council, residing within the said Town of *Madraspatnam* (who are hereby authorized to administer the same)

and

and shall continue in such Office, during the Space of One whole Year, from the Time of such swearing, and until another shall be duly elected and sworn into the said Office: And in case any such Sheriff shall die in his Office, the said Governor, or President and Council, or the major Part of them, shall and may, as soon as conveniently may be, assemble, and choose another Person to be Sheriff, in his Room, who shall be sworn, as aforesaid, and continue in his Office, for the Remainder of the Year; and the said Sheriff, hereby appointed, and every other Sheriff, to be elected and sworn, as aforesaid, shall, during his and their Continuance in such Office respectively, have full Power and Authority to execute, and make Return of all Process of the said Court, and of any other Court, erected by these Our Letters Patents, within the District aforesaid.

In case of
Death, ano-
ther to be
chosen for the
Remainder of
the Year.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, direct, ordain and appoint, that, upon Complaint to be made, in Writing, to the said Court, by, for, or on the Behalf of any Person or Persons, against any other Person or Persons whatsoever, then residing or being, or who, at the Time when such Cause of Action did or shall accrue, did or shall reside, or be within the said Port or Town, or the aforesaid Precinct, District, or Territories thereof, of any of the Causes of Suit aforesaid, already accrued, or which shall or may hereafter accrue, the said Courts shall and may issue a Summons, in Writing, under the Hands and Seals of Two of the Judges of the said Court (whereof the Mayor, for the Time being, or, in case of his Absence, the Senior Alderman, then residing within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, or *Fort St. George*, to be One) to be directed to the said Sheriff, requiring the Party or Parties, Defendant or Defendants, to appear before them, at a certain Time and Place, therein to be appointed, to answer the said Complaint; and in Default of Appearance, upon Return of the said Summons, at such Time and Place, the said Court shall and may issue forthwith a Warrant, under the Hands and Seals of any Two of the Judges of the said Court (whereof the Mayor, for the Time being, or the Senior Alderman, then

Mayor's
Court, Form
of Proceeding
in Civil
Actions.

residing

residing within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, to be One) directed to the Sheriff, for the Time being, to take the Body, or Bodies, of such Defendant, or Defendants, and bring him, her or them, before the said Court, at a certain Time and Place, therein to be appointed, to answer to the said Complaint; and in case of Appearance, or Arrest, of the Body, or Bodies, of such Defendant, or Defendants, to let such Defendant or Defendants out to Bail, upon giving sufficient Security (which We do hereby empower the said Court to take) to abide, and perform, the final Order and Judgment of the said Court, or such final Order, and Judgment, as shall and may be given, upon any Appeal to be brought in the said Cause, or to surrender himself to the said Court, to be charged in Execution, till the said Judgment shall be satisfied; and in Default of finding Bail, or giving such Security as aforesaid, to detain such Defendant, or Defendants, in Custody, until he or they shall have found such Bail, or have given such Security as aforesaid, or shall have Judgment, or Sentence, given for him, her or them, upon such Complaint, and after such Bail found, or Security given as aforesaid, or in case such Defendant, or Defendants, shall be detained in Custody, for Want of Bail, or Security, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain, direct and authorize, the said Court, to proceed to the Examination of the Matter, and Cause of Complaint, either upon the Oath, or Oaths, of any Witness, or Witnesses, in Writing, to be by him, her or them subscribed, and taken in the most solemn Manner (for which Purpose We do, by these Presents, empower and require the said Court, to administer an Oath, or cause the same to be administered, to such Witness, or Witnesses, as shall be produced, on the Behalf of either Party, Plaintiff, or Defendant) or by the voluntary Confession of such Defendant, or Defendants; and thereupon it shall be lawful, for the said Court to give Judgment and Sentence, according to Justice and Right, and to award, and issue a Warrant or Warrants of Execution, under the Hands and Seals of Two of the Judges of the said Court (whereof the Mayor of the said Town or Factory of *Madraspatnam*, for the Time being, or the Senior Alderman, then residing within the same Town or Factory, to be

One)

One) to be directed to the Sheriff, for the Time being, for levying the Debt, or Duty, adjudged, or decreed, to the Party or Parties complainant, together with Costs of Suit, upon the Goods and Chattels of such Defendant or Defendants, and to cause Sale to be made of the said Goods and Chattels, rendering to the Party the Overplus (if any be) and for Want of sufficient Distress, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give full Power and Authority, to the said Court, to imprison the Defendant or Defendants, until Satisfaction be made, by him, her or them, to the Plaintiff or Plaintiffs, of the Debt or Duty decreed, or adjudged, together with the Costs of Suit ; and in case Judgment shall be given for the Defendant or Defendants, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, likewise give full Power and Authority, to the said Court, to award Costs, to such Defendant or Defendants, and to issue the like Process of Execution, for the same, as in Cases where Costs are awarded to any Plaintiff or Plaintiffs; and to the Intent, that due Provision be made, that there be no Failure of Justice, if the Defendant or Defendants, shall withdraw him, or herself, or themselves, out of, or shall not be found within the Jurisdiction of the said Court, We do, by these Presents, give and grant, will, direct and appoint, that in case the Sheriff shall make return to such Summons, or Warrant of Arrest, that the Party or Parties, Defendant or Defendants, therein mentioned, or any of them, is or are not to be found, within the Jurisdiction of the said Court, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Court, upon an Affidavit or Proof, verifying the Demand of the Plaintiff or Plaintiffs, in such Suit, to the Satisfaction of the said Court, to grant a Sequestration, to seize the Estate, and Effects, of such Party or Parties, Defendant or Defendants, to such Value as the said Court shall think reasonable, and shall direct in such Process of Sequestration, and the same to detain in the Hands of a proper Person, to be appointed by the said Court, till such Party or Parties shall appear to the said Complaint, and give Security as aforesaid; and in case the Party or Parties, Defendant or Defendants, shall not appear, and give Security as aforesaid, within the Space of Six Months (unless it be shewed to the said Court, on

the Behalf of such Defendant or Defendants, that he or they is or are residing in *Great-Britain*) then it shall and may be lawful, for the said Court, to proceed to hear and determine the said Cause, and to give Judgment therein as aforesaid; and in case Judgment shall be given for the Plaintiff or Plaintiffs, in such Suit, to direct the Effects, so seized, to be sold, and, out of the Produce thereof, to make Satisfaction to the Plaintiff or Plaintiffs, for the Duty and Costs recovered, returning the Overplus, if any such shall be; and in case such Produce shall not be sufficient to make Satisfaction to the Plaintiff or Plaintiffs, then it shall and may be lawful, for the said Court, to award Execution, for the Residue of the Duty and Costs, recovered in Manner as aforesaid.

Mayor's
Court may
administer
Oaths.

AND We do hereby authorize the said Court to administer Oaths, and to frame such Rules of Practice, and nominate and appoint such Clerks and Officers, and to do all such other Things as shall be found necessary, for the Administration of Justice, and the due Execution of all or any of the Powers, given them, by these Presents.

Table of
Fees to be
approved by
the Governor
and Council
of Fort St.
George.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby require and command, that a Table of the Fees, to be allowed to such Clerks and Officers, shall be settled by the said Court, and approved and signed, by the Governor, or President of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, for the Time being, and shall be wrote out fair, and kept constantly fixed up, in some visible and open Part of the Room, or Place, where the said Court shall be held.

Appeals may
be made from
the Mayor's
Court to the
Governor and
Council,
within 14
Days;

AND it is Our further Will and Intent, and We do, by these Presents, ordain and establish, that if any Person, or Persons, shall think him, her or themselves aggrieved, by any Judgment, Sentence or Decree of the said Mayor's Court, that such Person, or Persons, shall or may, within Fourteen Days after such Judgment, Sentence or Decree of the said Court, shall be entered of Record, appeal to the Governor, or President and Council, of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, for the

Time

Time being, whom, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, residing there, to be One) We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, constitute, nominate and appoint, to be, for ever hereafter, a Court of Record, for that Purpose, to receive such Appeals, and to hear and determine the same, and to do all other Acts, Matters and Things, necessarily incident thereunto; whose Determination shall be final, if the Damages, Debt, or Thing directed to be paid, done or delivered, shall not exceed the Value of One Thousand Pagodas; but in case the same do exceed the Value of One Thousand Pagodas, then any Person or Persons, who shall think him, her or themselves aggrieved, by such Judgment, Sentence or Decree, made on such Appeal, shall and may, within Fourteen Days after the Sentence, Judgment or Decree, given or made upon such Appeal, shall be entered of Record, appeal to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in Council (as is usual in Cases of Appeal from any of Our Colonies in the *West-Indies*) upon giving Security, to pay Interest after the Rate of Eight *per Cent.* for the Thing adjudged; or decreed to be paid, done or delivered, and the Costs of such Appeal, in case the said Judgment, Sentence or Decree shall be affirmed: And it is Our Will and Pleasure, that the Judgments, Sentences and Orders, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors; and of the said Governor, or President and Council, made upon any such Appeals respectively, shall and may be put in Execution, by the said Mayor's Court, in such Manner as an original Judgment of the said Court should or might have been.

whose Decree shall be final, for all Sums under 1000 Pagodas; and above that Sum, Appeals may be made from the Governor and Council to the King in Council.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, will, ordain, establish and appoint, that the Governor, or President of *Fort St. George* aforesaid; and the Five Senior of the Council, according to their Precedency there, for the Time being, shall be Justices of the Peace, and have Power to act as Justices of the Peace, in and for the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and in and for *Fort St. George*, *Fort St. David*, *Vizagapatnam*, the Factories on the Coast

Governor and 5 Senior Council to be Justices of the Peace.

Coast of *Sumatra*, and all other the *Factories*, subordinate to *Fort St. George* aforesaid, in the same or the like Manner, and with the same or the like Powers, as Justices of the Peace, constituted by any Commission or Letters Patents, under Our Great Seal of *Great-Britain*, for any County, City or Town Corporate, in *England*, do or may exercise such Office.

And may hold
Quarter Ses-
sions, for the
Trial of all
Offences, ex-
cept High
Treason.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, to the said Company and their Successors, that the Governor, or President of *Fort St. George*, and the Five Senior of the Council, for the Time being, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, residing at *Fort St. George*, to be One) shall and may hold Quarter Sessions of the Peace, Four Times in the Year, within the District aforesaid, and shall at all Times hereafter be, and constitute a Court of Record, in the Nature of a Court of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, and shall, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, be Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, for the trying and punishing of all Offenders and Offences (High Treason only excepted) had, committed or done, or to be had, committed or done, within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, *Fort St. George*, or within any of the said *Factories*, subordinate thereunto, or within Ten *English* Miles of any of the same respectively: And that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery respectively, to proceed by Indictment, or by such other Ways, and in the same or in the like Manner, as is used in that Part of *Great Britain*, called *England*, as near as the Condition and Circumstances of the Place, and Inhabitants, will admit of; and, for that Purpose, to issue their Warrant, or Precept, to the Sheriff of the said District, for the Time being, commanding him to summon a convenient Number of the principal Inhabitants, within the said District, to serve and attend as a Grand and Petty Jury, at the said Courts respectively; and that the said Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer

and

and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery respectively, shall and may administer to them the usual Oath, taken in *England*, by the Grand and Petty Jury, and also administer a proper Oath, in the most solemn Manner, to all Witnesses, to be produced for or against the Party to be tried; and that the said Justices, and Commissioners, shall and may respectively proceed to the Arraignment, Trial, Conviction, and Punishment of Persons accused of any Crimes, or Offences (High Treason only excepted) in the same, or the like Manner and Form, as near as the Condition and Circumstances of the Place, and Inhabitants, will admit of, as any Our Justices of the Peace, or Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, in *England*, do or may proceed, by Virtue of any Commission, by Us granted, for that Purpose; and shall and may respectively do all other Acts, that Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, usually and legally do; and that the said Court may assemble and adjourn, at and unto such Times and Places as they shall judge convenient: And We do hereby direct, that the Governor, or President of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, shall, before the Council there, or the major Part of them, take an Oath faithfully to execute the said Offices of Justice of the Peace, and Commissioner of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, together with the Oath of Allegiance (which Oath they are hereby empowered to administer) and after the taking of such Oaths, We do hereby authorize the said Governor, or President, to administer the same Oaths to such of the Council as shall, from Time to Time, be, by Virtue hereof, a Justice of Peace, or Commissioner of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery.

Oath to be administered to Witnesses.

Trials to be in the like Manner as in *England*.

Governor and Council to be sworn as Justices of the Peace.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, by these Presents, full Power and Authority, from Time to Time, to name and appoint such Person, and Persons, as they shall think fit to be General, or Generals, of all the Forces, by Sea and Land, of or belonging to the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and the Towns, Places, and De-

Generals to be appointed.

Standing
Forces may be
raised;

Generals
removable.

Inhabitants
and others to
be trained to
Arms; and
may repel
Force by
Force; and
exercise Mar-
tial Law.

pendencies of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, and to nominate, constitute and appoint, such and so many Commanders, and Military Officers, as to them shall seem meet and requisite, for the leading, conducting, and training up the Inhabitants of the said Town, Places and Limits aforesaid, in Martial Affairs; and for the raising and maintaining such a Body of standing Forces, within the said Towns and Limits aforesaid, and such a Number of Seamen, and Ships of Defence, as are or shall be necessary for the Defence and Safeguard of the same; and such General or Generals, and other Officers, or any of them, at the Pleasure of the said Company, to displace and amove: And that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said General, or Generals, of the Forces, by Sea and Land, of or belonging to the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and the Towns, Places, and Dependencies of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, and all and every such Commander, and Military Officers, that shall be so as aforesaid constituted, and appointed, according to the Tenour of his and their respective Commissions, and Instructions, to assemble, exercise in Arms, Martial Array, and put in warlike Posture the Inhabitants of the said Towns, and Places, either by Sea or Land, for their especial Defence and Safety, and to lead and conduct them, and to encounter, repulse, expel and resist, by Force of Arms, as well by Sea as by Land, and also to kill, slay and destroy, by all fitting Ways, Enterprizes and Means whatsoever, all and every such Person or Persons as shall or may, at any Time hereafter, in an hostile Manner, attempt or enterprize the Destruction, Invasion, Detriment or Annoyance, of any of Our Subjects, within the said Towns and Factories, and Limits, or any of their Servants, or Persons, dealing with them; and in Time of War, or open Hostility, to use and exercise Martial Discipline, and the Law Martial, in such Cases as Occasion shall necessarily require, and may legally be done; and to take and surprize, by all Ways and Means whatsoever, all and every such Person and Persons, with their Ships, Armour, Ammunition, and other Goods as shall, in hostile Manner, invade, or attempt, the defeating or Destruction of the said Towns and Places, or the Hurt of any of

Our

Our Subjects, inhabiting there, or any of their Servants, or Persons, employed by them, and, upon just Causes, to invade and destroy the Enemies of the same.

AND We do, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, further give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, establish and appoint, that there shall be, for ever hereafter, within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, on the Island of *Bombay*, One other Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Bombay*; and that such Body Politick and Corporate shall consist of a Mayor and Nine Aldermen, Seven of which ~~said~~ Aldermen, together with the Mayor, for the Time being, shall be natural born Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and the other Two Aldermen may be Subjects of any other Prince, or State, in Amity with Us: And that the said Body Corporate, by the Name aforesaid, shall have perpetual Succession, and shall and may be Persons able and capable in Law, to sue and be sued, in any Courts and Causes whatsoever; and shall and may have a Common Seal, for the Bu. in. s and Affairs of the said Corporation, which Common Seal, they and their Successors may break and change, at their Pleasure.

Mayor's Court at Bombay appointed.

AND We do hereby further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, grant and appoint, that *William Henry Draper*, Esq, be the First and modern Mayor of the said Town or Factory of *Bombay* aforesaid, and that *Edward Massie*, *John Lampton*, *Arthur Upton*, *William Forbes*, *Arnoldus Paauw*, *Thomas Harnett*, *Ephraim Bendall*, *Henry Albert*, and *Allan Chambree*, Merchants, shall be the First and modern Aldermen thereof; which said Mayor and Aldermen shall, at a Time to be appointed for that Purpose, by the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, by the Two Senior of the Council of *Bombay*, residing there, within Thirty Days after Notice of this Our Charter, take an Oath, duly to execute their respective Offices, together with the Oath of Allegiance; which Oaths the said

First Mayor and Aldermen nominated;

Oaths to be taken by them.

Governor

Governor or President, and, in his Absence, the Two Senior of the Council, residing at *Bombay* aforesaid, are hereby empowered to administer.

Mayor and Aldermen, at *Bombay*, to have the same Powers and Authority as those at *Madras*.

AND it is Our further Will and Pleasure, and We do hereby ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen of the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, hereby nominated, and all, and every other and future Mayors, and Aldermen, of the said Town or Factory, shall respectively have such Continuances, in their several Offices, and shall be so appointed, elected and removed, at such Times, upon the like Contingencies or Occasions, and in the like Manner, and be so presented, and take such Oaths, before such Officers, having the like Authority, within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay* (whom We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, authorize to administer the same) and shall have the like Powers, Authorities and Privileges, within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, and the Limits thereof, and the Factories subordinate thereto, to all Intents and Purposes, as is or are herein before respectively appointed, directed, ordained or established, concerning Elections, Continuance, swearing, presenting or removing, as are hereby before given unto the Mayor, and Aldermen, of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*. And We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint, that the Mayor of *Bombay*, herein before nominated, and every other Person, who shall hereafter be Mayor of *Bombay*, shall, after the Determination of his Office of Mayor, be One of the Aldermen of the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*.

Mayor and Aldermen to be a Court of Record, by the Name of the Mayor's Court, at *Bombay*.

AND We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, to the said Company and their Successors, and We do hereby ordain, direct and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen of *Bombay* aforesaid, for the Time being, shall for ever hereafter be, and they are hereby constituted, a Court of Record, by the Name of the Mayor's Court, at *Bombay*, and that they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Mayor, or Senior Alderman, for the Time being, to be One) may and are hereby authorized to try, hear and determine, all Civil Suits,

Suits, Actions and Pleas, between Party and Party, that shall or may arise or happen, or that have already arisen or happened, within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, or within any of the Factories, subject or subordinate thereunto.

AND We do further will, ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Junior of the Council of *Bombay* aforesaid, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter, or an Exemplification of the same, at that Place, shall be Our Sheriff, for the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, and the Precincts, Districts or Territories thereof, and for any Space, within Ten Miles of the same; and that such Sheriff, so hereby appointed, and all, and every other future Sheriffs of *Bombay* aforesaid, shall have such Continuance, in their several Offices, and shall be so appointed and elected, at such Times, upon such Contingencies or Occasions, and in the like Manner, and take such Oaths, before such Officers (whom We do hereby authorize to administer the same) and shall have the like Powers, Authorities and Privileges, within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, and the Limits thereof, and the Factories subordinate thereunto, to all Intents and Purposes, as is or are herein before appointed, directed or ordained, concerning the Sheriff of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

Junior of Council, at Bombay, to be the first Sheriff;

to be sworn.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain, direct and appoint, that, upon Complaint to be made, in Writing, to the said Court, at *Bombay*, by, for, or on the Behalf of any Person or Persons, against any other Person or Persons whatsoever, then residing or being, or who, at the Time when such Cause of Action did or shall accrue, did or shall reside, or be within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, or the Precincts, Districts or Territories thereof, of any the Causes of Suit aforesaid, already accrued, or which shall or may hereafter accrue, the said Court shall and may issue a Summons, in Writing, under the Hands and Seals of Two of the Judges of the said Court (whereof the Mayor, for the Time

Forms of Proceedings.

being, or, in his Absence, the Senior Alderman, then residing within the same Town or Factory, to be One) to be directed to the Sheriff of *Bombay*, for the Time being, requiring such Appearance of the Defendant or Defendants, therein named; and, in Default of such Appearance, shall and may issue the like Warrant, under the Hands and Seals of the like Judges, directed to the Sheriff of *Bombay*, for the Time being, to take and bring the Body, and Bodies, of such Defendant, or Defendants, before the said Court, at such Time as is or are herein before respectively appointed, or directed, touching or relating to the issuing of Summons, or Warrants, upon the Complaint, or at the Suit of any Complainant, against any Defendant, in the said Mayor's Court, at *Madraspatnam*. And We do further give and grant, and, by these Presents, ordain and appoint, that the said Mayor's Court, at *Bombay*, shall and may, in case of an Appearance, or an Arrest of the Body, or Bodies, of such Defendant, or Defendants, let such Defendant or Defendants out to Bail, upon such Security, so to be taken, upon such Condition, and for such Purposes; and, in Default thereof, to hold such Defendant, or Defendants, in such Custody; and for such Time, and in such Manner, as is herein before appointed, concerning the same, to be done and performed, by the said Mayor's Court, at *Madraspatnam*, or the Officers thereof; and after such Bail found, or in case the Defendant, or Defendants, be detained in Custody, for Want of such Bail, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain, direct and authorize, the said Court, so and in such Manner, to proceed to the Examination of the Matter of Complaint, and so to give Sentence and Judgment, and to award such Executions, directed to such Sheriff; and generally to proceed, act and do, in all Things relating to the administering or executing of Justice, in all Civil Causes, Suits or Pleas, to be commenced, or depending, in the said Mayor's Court, at *Bombay*, by and with such Rules, Regulations, Powers and Authorities, and under such Limitations and Restrictions, and subject to such Appeal, to the Governor, or President and Council of *Bombay* (whom We do, in like Manner, authorize to hear and determine the same) and from them to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in Council,

as are herein before given, granted, ordained or appointed to be done, exercised, executed, held or enjoyed, by the said Mayor's Court, herein before appointed and established, at *Madraspatnam*, in such ample and beneficial Manner as if the same were here again repeated.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Governor, or President of *Bombay* aforesaid, and the Five Senior of the Council, according to their Precedency there, for the Time being, shall be Justices of the Peace, and have Power to act as Justices of the Peace, and as Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, and that they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, residing at *Bombay*, to be One) shall and may hold Sessions of the Peace, and of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery respectively, in and for the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, and other the Factories subordinate thereto, and within Ten Miles of the same respectively; and to do all such other Acts as Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, with such Powers, Jurisdictions and Authorities, and under such Regulations, and Restrictions, as are herein before given and granted, directed and appointed, concerning Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, for the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

Governor and
5 Senior
Council to be
Justices of the
Peace, and
Commission-
ers of Oyer
and Terminer.

AND We do, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, by these Presents, full Power and Authority, from Time to Time, to name and appoint such Person, and Persons, as they shall think fit to be General, or Generals, of all the Forces, by Sea and Land, of or belonging to the Towns, Limits or Factories of *Bombay* aforesaid, and to constitute and appoint such Commanders, and Military Officers, for such Purposes; and such General or Generals, and other
Officers,

Governor and
Council, at
Bombay, may
appoint Ge-
nerals.

Generals to
train the In-
habitants in
Arms;

and exercise
Martial Law,
in War Time.

Mayor's
Court in Ben-
gal appoint-
ed.

Officers, or any of them, at the Pleasure of the said Company, to move, in such Manner, and Form, as is or are herein before directed, ordained or established, concerning the appointing, or moving the Generals, Commanders, or Military Officers of *Madraspatnam*, and the Towns, Places, and Dependencies of *Fort St. George*: And Our further Will and Pleasure is, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said General, or Generals, of the Forces, by Sea and Land, of or belonging to the Town, Limits and Factories of *Bombay* aforesaid; and all and every such Commander, and Military Officer, according to his and their respective Commissions, and Instructions, to assemble, exercise in Arms, Martial Array, and put in warlike Posture the Inhabitants of the said Towns, and Factories, for their Defence and Safety, and to lead and conduct them, and to encounter, expel and resist, by Force of Arms, and also to kill, slay and destroy, all such Persons as shall or may, in an hostile Manner; attempt or enterprize the Destruction, Invasion, Detriment or Annoyance, of any of Our Subjects, within the said Town, and Factories and Limits, or any of their Servants, or Persons, dealing with them; and in Time of War, or open Hostility, to use and exercise Martial Discipline, and the Law Martial, in such Cases as Occasion shall necessarily require, and may legally be done, and to take and surprize all and every such Person, or Persons, with their Ships, Armour, Ammunition and other Goods, as shall, in hostile Manner, invade, or attempt the defeating or Destruction of the said Towns, and Factories, or the Hurt of any of Our Subjects, inhabiting there, or within the Limits aforesaid, or any of his or their Servants, or Persons, employed by them, and, upon just Cause, to invade and destroy the Enemies of the same.

AND We do, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, further give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, establish and appoint, that there shall be, for ever hereafter, within the said Factory of *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, One other Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of

Calcutta,

Calcutta, at Fort William, in Bengal, and that such Body Politick and Corporate shall consist of a Mayor and Nine Aldermen, Seven of which said Aldermen, together with the Mayor, for the Time being, shall be natural born Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and the other Two Aldermen may be Subjects of any other Prince, or State, in Amity with Us: And that the said Body Corporate, by the Name aforesaid, shall have perpetual Succession, and shall and may be Persons able and capable in Law, to sue and be sued, in any Courts and Causes whatsoever, and shall and may have a Common Seal, for the Business and Affairs of the said Corporation, which Common Seal, they and their Successors may break and change, at their Pleasure.

AND We do hereby further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, grant and appoint, that *John Sainsbury Lloyd, Esq;* be the First and modern Mayor of the said Town of *Calcutta, at Fort William, in Bengal, and that Thomas Bradyll, John Bonket, Thomas Coalis, Thomas Cooke, Henry Harnett, Robert Frankland, George Petty, Oliver Coult, and James Nevill, Merchants, be the First and modern Aldermen thereof; which said Mayor and Aldermen shall, at a Time to be appointed for that Purpose, by the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, by the Two Senior of the Council, of Fort William, in Bengal, residing there, within Thirty Days after Notice of this Our Charter, take an Oath, duly to execute their respective Offices, and shall also take the Oath of Allegiance; which Oaths, the said Governor or President, and, in his Absence, the Two Senior of the Council, residing at Calcutta, in Bengal aforesaid, are hereby empowered to administer.*

Mayor and
Aldermen
nominated.

AND it is Our further Will and Pleasure, And We do hereby ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen of the said Town of *Calcutta, at Fort William, in Bengal, hereby nominated, and all and every other and future Mayors, and Aldermen, of the said Town respectively, shall have such Continuance in their several Offices, and shall be so appointed, elected and re-*

Mayor and
Aldermen to
have the like
Powers, Pri-
vileges and
Authorities,
as those at
Madras.

removed, at such Times, upon the like Contingencies or Occasions, and in the like Manner, and be so presented, and take such Oaths, before such Officers, having the like Authority, within the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal* (whom We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, authorize to administer the same) and shall have the like Powers, Authorities and Privileges, within the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, and the Limits thereof, and the Factories subordinate thereto, to all such Intents and Purposes as is or are herein before respectively appointed, directed, ordained or established, concerning the Elections, Continuance, swearing, presenting or removing of, as are hereby before given unto the Mayor and Aldermen of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

Mayor to continue to be an Alderman after the Expiration of his Office.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint, that the Mayor of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal* aforesaid, herein before nominated, and every other Person, who shall hereafter be Mayor of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, shall, after the Determination of his Office of Mayor, be One of the Aldermen of the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*: And We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, to the said Company and their Successors, and We do hereby ordain, direct and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal* aforesaid, for the Time being, shall for ever hereafter be, and they are hereby constituted, a Court of Record, by the Name of the Mayor's Court of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*; and that they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Mayor, or Senior Alderman, for the Time being, to be One) may and are hereby authorized to try, hear and determine, all Civil Suits, Actions and Pleas, between Party and Party, that shall or may arise or happen, or that have already arisen or happened, within the said Town or Factory of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, or within any of the Factories, subject or subordinate thereunto.

Mayor's Court to be a Court of Record.

AND We do further will, ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Junior of the Council of *Fort William* aforesaid, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter, or an Exemplification of the same, at that Place, shall be Our Sheriff, for the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, and the Precincts, Districts or Territories thereof, and for any Space within Ten Miles of the same, and that such Sheriff, so hereby appointed, and all and every other future Sheriffs of *Fort William* aforesaid, shall have such Continuance, in their several Offices, and shall be so appointed and elected, at such Times, upon such Contingencies or Occasions, and in the like Manner, and take such Oaths, before such Officers (whom We do hereby authorize to administer the same) and shall have the like Powers, Authorities and Privileges, within the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, and the Limits thereof, and the Factories subordinate thereunto, to all Intents and Purposes, as is or are herein before appointed, directed or ordained, concerning the Sheriff of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

Sheriff's
Powers and
Privileges.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain, direct and appoint, that, upon Complaint to be made, in Writing, to the said Mayor's Court, at *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, by, for, or on the Behalf of any Person or Persons, against any other Person or Persons whatsoever, then residing or being, or who, at the Time when such Cause of Action did or shall accrue, did or shall reside, or be within the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, or the Precincts, Districts, or Territories thereof, of any the Causes of Suit aforesaid, already accrued, or which shall or may hereafter accrue, the said Court shall and may issue a Summons, in Writing, under the Hands and Seals of Two of the Judges of the said Court (whereof the Mayor, for the Time being, or, in his Absence, the Senior Alderman, then residing within the same Town or Factory, to be One) to be directed to the Sheriff, for the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, for the Time being, requiring such Appearance of the Defendant or Defendants,

Forms of
Proceedings.

Defendants, therein named; and, in Default of such Appearance, shall and may issue the like Warrant, under the Hands and Seals of the like Judges, directed to the Sheriff of the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, for the Time being, to take and bring the Body, and Bodies, of such Defendant, or Defendants, before the said Court, at such Time as is or are herein before respectively appointed, or directed, touching or relating to the issuing of Summons, or Warrants, upon the Complaint, or at the Suit, of any Complainant, against any Defendant, in the said Mayor's Court, at *Madraspatnam*: And We do further give and grant, and, by these Presents, ordain and appoint, that the said Mayor's Court of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, shall and may, in case of an Appearance, or an Arrest of the Body, or Bodies, of such Defendant, or Defendants, let such Defendant or Defendants out to Bail, upon such Security, so to be taken, upon such Conditions, and for such Purposes; and, in Default thereof, to hold such Defendant, or Defendants, in such Custody, and for such Time, and in such Manner, as is herein before appointed, concerning the same, to be done and performed, by the said Mayor's Court of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, or the Officers thereof; and after such Bail found, or in case the Defendant or Defendants, be detained in Custody, for Want of such Bail, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain, direct and authorize the said Court, so and in such Manner, to proceed to the Examination of the Matter of Complaint, and so to give Sentence and Judgment, and to award such Executions, directed to such Sheriff; and generally to proceed, act and do, in all Things relating to the administering or executing of Justice, in all Civil Causes, Suits or Pleas, to be commenced, or depending, in the said Mayor's Court of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, by and with such Rules, Regulations, Powers and Authorities, and under such Limitations and Restrictions, and subject to such Appeal to the Governor, or President and Council of *Fort William*, in *Bengal* (whom We do, in like Manner, authorize to hear and determine the same) and from them to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in Council, as are herein before given, granted, ordained or appointed, to be done, exercised, executed,

held

held or enjoyed, by the said Mayor's Court, herein before appointed and established, at *Madraspatnam*, in such ample and beneficial Manner as if the same were here again repeated.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Governor, or President of *Fort William*, in *Bengal* aforesaid; and the Five Senior of the Council, according to their Precedency there, for the Time being, shall be Justices of the Peace, and have Power to act as Justices of the Peace, and as Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and General Gaol Delivery; and that they, or any Three or more of them (where- of the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, residing at *Fort William* aforesaid, to be One) shall and may hold Sessions of the Peace, and of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery respectively, in and for the said Town or Factory of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*. and other the Factories subordinate thereto, and within Ten Miles of the same respectively; and to do all such other Acts as Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, with such Powers, Jurisdic- tions and Authorities, and under such Regulations, and Restrictions, as are herein before given, granted, directed and appointed, concerning Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, for the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

Court of
Oyer and
Terminer ap-
pointed for
Bengal;

their Autho-
rity.

AND We do, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, by these Presents, full Power and Authority, from Time to Time, to name and appoint such Person, and Persons, as they shall think fit to be General, or Generals, of all the Forces, by Sea and Land, of or belonging to the Towns, Limits or Factories, in *Bengal* aforesaid, and to constitute and appoint such Commanders, and Military Officers, for such Purposes, and such General or Generals, and

Generals may
be appointed
and removed
at Pleasure.

Generals may
train the In-
habitants to
Arms;

may repel In-
vasion, &c.

other Officers, or any of them, at the Pleasure of the said Company, to amove, in such Manner, and Form, as is or ~~was~~ heretofore directed, ordained or established, concerning the ~~appointing~~ or amoving the Generals, Commanders, or Military Officers of *Madraspatnam*, and the Towns, Places and Dependencies of *Fort St. George*: And Our further Will and Pleasure is, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said General, or Generals, of the Forces, by Sea and Land, of or belonging to the Towns, Limits and Factory of *Calcutta*, or *Fort William* aforesaid, and all and every such Commander, and Military Officer, according to his and their respective Commissions, and Instructions, to assemble, exercise in Arms, Military Array, and put in warlike Posture the Inhabitants of the said Town, Factory and Limits of *Calcutta*, and *Fort William* aforesaid, for their Defence and Safety, and to lead and conduct them, and to encounter, expel and resist, by Force of Arms, and also to kill, slay and destroy, all such Persons as shall or may, in an hostile Manner, attempt or enterprize the Destruction, Invasion, Detriment or Annoyance, of any of Our Subjects, within the said Town, Factory or Limits, or any of their Servants, or Persons, dealing with them; and in Time of War, or open Hostility, to use and exercise Martial Discipline, and the Law Martial, in such Cases as Occasion shall necessarily require, and may legally be done; and to take, and surprize, all and every such Person or Persons, with their Ships, Armour, Ammunition and other Goods, as shall, in hostile Manner, invade, or attempt the defeating or Destruction of the said Towns, and Factories, or the Hurt of any of Our Subjects, inhabiting there, or within the Limits aforesaid, or any of His or their Servants, or Persons, employed by them, and, upon just Causes, to invade and destroy the Enemies of the same.

By-Laws to be
made by the
Court of
Directors.

AND whereas it may be necessary, that certain By-Laws, and Ordinances, should hereafter be made, for the better Government and Regulation of the several Corporations, hereby erected, and it is reasonable, that the Power of making such By-Laws, and Ordinances, should be subject to the Direction and Control

Control of The said *United Company of Merchants of England; Trading to the East-Indies*, We do hereby, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, to The said *United Company*, and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, ordain and direct, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Governors, or Presidents and Councils, of the several Towns and Factories of *Madraspatnam, Bombay, and Fort William, in Bengal*, for the Time being, or the major Part of them respectively (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, then residing in each respective Factory, to be One) from Time to Time, to make, constitute and ordain, By-Laws, Rules and Ordinances, for the good Government and Regulation of the several Corporations, hereby erected; and of the Inhabitants of the several Towns, Places and Factories aforesaid respectively, and to impose reasonable Pains and Penalties, upon all Persons offending against the same, or any of them: Provided that all such By-Laws, Rules and Ordinances, and all Pains and Penalties, thereby to be imposed, be agreeable to Reason, and not contrary to the Laws and Statutes of *England*: Provided also, that no such By-Law, Rule or Ordinance, shall be put in Execution, or have any Force or Effect whatsoever, until the same shall have been approved and confirmed, by Order, in Writing, of the Court of Directors of The said *United Company*, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, to be made, at any Meeting of such Court of Directors, to be held for that Purpose, upon reasonable Notice to be given thereof: Provided also, and We do hereby ordain and declare, that none of the Corporations, hereby created, shall have a Power, or Authority, to make any By-Laws, Rules or Ordinances whatsoever, other than such Rules as they are respectively, by these Presents, expressly empowered to make

And whereas it frequently happens, that the Effects and Estates of Persons dying, in the *East-Indies*, or Parts aforesaid, are wasted and embezzelled, and their Debts, contracted there, remain unpaid, for Want of a proper Authority vested

Mayor's
Court may
grant Probat
to Wills, and
Administra-

tion to Intef-
tates Estates.

vested in some Person, or Persons, residing in the *East-Indies*, or Parts aforesaid, to take care of the same, for the preventing of which Mischief, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, to the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, establish and appoint, that where any Person shall die, within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, or *Fort St. George*, or the Limits thereof, or any of the Factories subordinate to *Fort St. George* aforesaid, the said Town of *Bombay*, in the Island of *Bombay*, or the Limits thereof, or the Factories subordinate thereto, or the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, or the Limits or Districts of the same, or the Factories subordinate thereto, and shall by his Will appoint any Person, or Persons, residing within the said Towns, or the Limits thereof, or the Factories aforesaid, to be his Executor or Executors, that, in such Case, the Mayor's Court, within the District, or Jurisdiction, whereof such Person shall happen to die, upon Proof made of the due Execution of the said Will, shall, and they are hereby authorized to grant Probat of the said Will, under the Seal of the said Court, which We authorize them to provide and use, for this and other necessary Purposes, whereby the Person or Persons, so named Executor or Executors, shall have full and ample Authority to act as Executor, or Executors, as touching the Debts and Estate of his, her or their Testator, within the Limits of Trade, granted to the said Company; and where any Person shall die, within any of the said Towns or Factories, or the Limits thereof, Intestate, or not having appointed some Person, or Persons, to be his Executor, or Executors, residing within the said Towns or Factories, or the Limits thereof, that, in either of these Cases, the said Mayor's Court, within the Jurisdiction whereof such Person shall happen to die, shall, and the same is hereby empowered to grant Letters of Administration, or Letters of Administration with an authentick Copy of the Will annexed, determinable upon any Executor, named in such Will, appearing in the said Court, and praying Probat thereof, as touching the Debts and Estate of such Person dying Intestate, or not naming such Executor as aforesaid, that shall be or arise within the Limits of Trade, granted

ligation to be void, and of none Effect, or else to remain in full Force and Virtue.

Who may act
as such ac-
cordingly.

AND it is Our Will and Pleasure, that such Person or Persons, to whom Administration shall be so granted, shall and may act, in all Respects, as Administrator or Administrators, touching the Debts, Effects and Estate, of such Person or Persons, to whom he or she shall take out Administration, as aforesaid, which shall be, or arise, within the said Limits of Trade.

Mayor and
Aldermen to
take Oath, of
Office and
Allegiance.

AND We do further will and direct, by these Presents, that each Person, who is nominated and appointed, by these Presents, or shall hereafter be nominated, appointed or elected, to be Mayor, or One of the Aldermen, of any of the said Towns of *Madraspatnam*, at *Fort St. George*, or of *Bombay*, or *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, shall, before he enters upon the Execution of his said Office, take an Oath, in the most solemn Manner, before the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, before any Two of the Council of such Town or Factory, whereof such Person is or shall be appointed or elected Mayor, or Alderman (whom We hereby authorize and empower to administer such Oath) that he will, to the best of his Skill, duly and justly execute the Office of One of the Judges of the said Court, and impartially administer Justice, in every Cause, Matter or Thing, that shall come before him: Provided always, that no Person or Persons shall be capable of any of the Offices, herein before mentioned, until he or they shall have taken the Oath of Allegiance, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors; which Oath We do hereby empower the said respective Governors, or Presidents, or, in their Absence, the Two Senior of the Council, then residing within the said respective Towns or Factories, to administer.

Charter to be
taken in the
most favour-
able Sense.

AND We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant and declare, that these Our Letters Patents, or the Enrolment thereof, shall be, in and by all Things, valid and effectual in the Law, according to the true Intent and Meaning of

the same; and shall be taken, construed and adjudged, in the most favourable and beneficial Sense, for the best Advantage of the said Company, as well in Our Courts of Record as elsewhere, notwithstanding any Non-recital, Mis-recital, Defect, Incertainty or Imperfection, in these Our Letters Patents.

IN Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. 24th September, 13th
Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Four and Twentieth Day of *September*, in Year of the
the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign. Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

C O C K S.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

United Company of Merchants of *England*,
Trading to the *East-Indies*,

Bearing Date the Seventeenth of *November*, in the First
Year of the Reign of *GEORGE II.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Twenty-seven.

Recital of
Charter of
the 24th Sep-
tember, 13th
George I.

GEORGE the Second, by the Grace of God, of *Great-Britain, France, and Ireland*, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting: Whereas Our Royal Father, King *George* the First, of blessed Memory, by Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *Great-Britain*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Four and Twentieth Day of *September*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign, did, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto The *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and did thereby ordain, direct, establish and appoint (amongst many other Matters and Things in the said Letters Patents contained) that there should be, for ever then after, within the Town or Factory of *Madraspatnam*, One Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Madraspatnam*, and that there should be also, for ever then after, within the Town or Factory of *Bombay*, on the Island of *Bombay*, One other Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen

men of *Bombay*, and that there should be, for ever then after, also, within the Factory of *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, One other Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, the said Places, or Factories, being all within the Limits of Trade, granted unto and vested in the said Company, by Virtue of several Acts of Parliament and Letters Patents in that Behalf.

AND whereas Our said Royal Father was further graciously pleased, in and by the said Letters Patents, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, to ordain, direct and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen of *Madraspatnam*, the Mayor and Aldermen of *Bombay*, and the Mayor and Aldermen of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal* aforesaid, respectively, for the Time being, should severally, for ever thereafter, be, and they were thereby constituted Courts of Record, by the several and respective Names of the Mayor's Court, at *Madraspatnam*; the Mayor's Court, at *Bombay*; and the Mayor's Court of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*: And further that the Governor or President, and Five Senior of the Council, for the Time being, at each of the Places aforesaid, according to their respective Precedencies, should be Justices of the Peace, and should also have Power to act as Justices of the Peace, and as Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and General Gaol Delivery; and that they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, at the respective Places or Factories aforesaid, to be One) might hold Sessions of the Peace, and should be, and might hold Courts of Record, in Nature of Courts of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, for trying and punishing such Offenders, and Offences, as in the said Letters Patents is or are mentioned; and might do all other Acts as Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, usually and legally do, with such Powers, Jurisdictions and Authorities, and under such Regulations, and Restrictions, as in the said Letters Patents are at large inserted, contained or mentioned; in Virtue of which Grants, so made, and the Powers and Autho-

rities thereby given, sundry Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money, may have arisen, been ordered, adjudged, charged, set, or imposed, and, from Time to Time, may arise, be ordered, adjudged, charged, set, or imposed on several Persons, in and by the said respective Courts, to which We, Our Heirs and Successors, are and may be entitled, by Virtue of Our Royal Prerogative.

Recital of the
Company's
Application
for the Grant
of Fines,
which have
been levied.

AND whereas The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, have most humbly besought Us, that We would be graciously pleased to grant unto them, and to their Successors, all such Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money whatsoever, as have arisen, been ordered, adjudged, charged, set or imposed, or as shall or may, from Time to Time, arise, be ordered, adjudged, charged, set or imposed, in or by the said several and respective Courts, or any of them, to which We are graciously pleased to condescend.

Grant of the
said Fines to
the Company.

Now know ye, that We, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have given and granted, and, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant, unto The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, all such Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money whatsoever, as have been or shall be ordered, charged, adjudged, set, or imposed upon any Person or Persons whatsoever, in or by the said respective Courts, or by the said Justices of the Peace, Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, or Gaol Delivery, or any of them, or otherwise howsoever, by Virtue or in Pursuance of any of the Powers, Grants, Privileges or Authorities, in the said Letters Patents mentioned or contained, upon any Person or Persons, for or by Reason of any Contempts, Misdemeanors or Offences whatsoever, to have, hold, receive, levy, sue for, recover and enjoy the same, to The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for ever, in as large and ample Manner,

to all Intents and Purposes, as We, Our Heirs or Successors, may, might or could have, hold, receive, levy, sue for, recover and enjoy the same, if these Presents had not been made, without any Account, or other Matter or Thing, to be rendered or paid for the same, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, full Power and Authority to sue for, recover, and levy all and every the said Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money, by any Action or Actions of Debt, to be brought in any of Our said Mayor's Courts respectively, or by such other Suits, Actions, Ways, Means and Proceedings, as may be lawfully had and prosecuted, in Our said respective Courts, in their Corporate Names, or by any other lawful Ways or Means, either in the Name of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or of The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, or their Successors; and to collect, take, seize and levy the said Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money, in and by these Presents granted, or mentioned to be granted, from Time to Time, by the proper Officers and Ministers of The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, to the only proper Use and behoof of them, and their Successors, without any Writ, Warrant or other Process, out of the Exchequer of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or any other Court or Courts of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, whatsoever and wheresoever, to be had, and obtained, in that Behalf, any Usage or Custom to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.

With Power to
sue for the
same.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, direct, authorize and command, the Mayor and Aldermen, and the Governor, or President and Council, of the respective Places before-mentioned, the said respective Courts

Courts of Re-
cord to pay all
Fines, &c. to
the Company.

of Record, Justices of the Peace, Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and

Gao!

Gaol Delivery, now and for the Time being, and all other Our Officers and Ministers, and others therein concerned, respectively, by Virtue of these Our Letters Patents, to cause to be paid over to The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, from Time to Time, all such Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money, as shall be set, or imposed upon any Person or Persons, as aforesaid, and shall be paid, or satisfied, by such Person or Persons, or recovered, and levied, by any of the Ways and Means before-mentioned.

Payment of
Fines to the
Company, e-
qually valid
as if paid to
the Exche-
quer.

AND We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare and grant, that such Payments, so to be made, shall be as full and sufficient a Discharge, to all Intents and Purposes, to the said Mayors and Aldermen, the said Governor, or President and Council, of each of the said Places, the said Justices of the Peace, and the said Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, and the said respective Officers and Ministers, and all and every other Person and Persons, as if such Payment had been made to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, at the Receipt of Our or their Exchequer: Provided always, nevertheless, and these Our Letters Patents are upon this express Condition, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, at any Time or Times hereafter, to revoke, determine, and make void these Our Letters Patents, by Signification of such Our or their Pleasure, in that Behalf, under Our or their Signet, or Privy Seal.

Power of
Revocation,

Charter to be
taken in the
most favour-
able Sense.

AND lastly, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant, unto The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that these Our Letters Patents, or the Enrolment, or Exemplification thereof, shall be, in and by all Things, good, firm, valid, sufficient and effectual in the Law, according to the true Intent and Meaning thereof, notwithstanding the not fully or truly reciting the said Letters Patents, granted by Our said Royal Father, or the Date thereof, or any other Omission,

Imperfection,

Imperfection, Defect, Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.

IN Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. 17th November, 1st Year
Witness Ourself, at *Westminster*, the Seventeenth Day of *November*, in the First of the Reign.
Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

C O C K S;

LETTERS PATENTS.

GRANTED TO THE

United Company of Merchants of *England*,
Trading to the *East-Indies*,

Bearing Date the Eighth of *January*, in the Twenty-sixth
Year of the Reign of *GEORGE II.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Fifty-three.

Recital, that
by the Com-
pany's equal
Distribution
of Justice, in
their Towns,
&c. in India,
People had
been encour-
aged to settle
there, where-
by Fort St.
George, Fort
William, and
Bombay, were
become very
populous.

GEORGE the Second, by the Grace of God, of *Great-Britain, France,*
and *Ireland*, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these
Presents shall come, Greeting: Whereas Our Well-beloved Subjects, The
United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies, for several
Years, before the granting of the Charter first herein after mentioned, had, by
a strict and equal Distribution of Justice, within the Towns, Forts, Factories
and Places, belonging to the said Company, in the *East-Indies*, and other Parts
beyond the *Cape of Good Hope* to the Streights of *Magellan*, very much en-
couraged, not only Our own Subjects, but likewise the Subjects of other
Princes, and the Natives of the adjacent Countries, to resort to and settle in
the said Towns, Forts, Factories and Places, for the better and more convenient
carrying on of Trade, by which Means some of the said Towns, Factories and
Places, were become very populous; and especially the Town or Place anciently
called *Chinapatnam*, now called *Madraspatnam*, and *Fort St. George*, on the Coast

of

of *Choromandel*, and also the Towns, Factories or Places, called *Bombay*, on the Island of *Bombay*, and *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, in the said *East-Indies*, and Parts aforesaid.

AND whereas, in Pursuance of the Privileges and Powers granted to the said Company, by Our Royal Predecessors, the said Company, before the granting of the Charter first herein after mentioned, had constituted and appointed, within the Factories herein before mentioned, several Officers, by the Names of Governor and Council, or President and Council; but there being great Want in all the said Places of a proper and competent Power and Authority, for the more speedy and effectual administering of Justice in Civil Causes, and for the trying and punishing of Capital and other Criminal Offences, and Misdemeanors committed within the Districts and Places aforesaid, and in other the said Company's Settlements, within the Limits of Trade granted to them, and for the better Government of the several Factories, belonging to the said Company within the same; Our Royal Father, King *George* the First, of glorious Memory, upon the Petition of the said Company, setting forth to the Effect aforesaid, and suggesting that the granting to the said Company such Powers as might conduce to the punishing of Vice, and administering of Justice, and the better governing the said Company's Factories and Settlements Abroad, would not only tend to the Advancement of those good Ends, but also to the Increase of that Branch of the national Trade, which is carried on to the *East-Indies*, as well as to the Increase of His Majesty's Revenues arising from the same, by Virtue and in Pursuance of several Powers granted to and vested in Him, by several Acts of Parliament theretofore passed in that Behalf, and in Performance of divers Covenants between His Royal Predecessors and the said Company, for the granting to them all further reasonable Powers and Privileges, for the better Improvement and carrying on their Trade, by His Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *Great-Britain*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Twenty-fourth Day of *September*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign, of His
special

Recital of the
 Charter, 24th
 September,
 13th *George* I.
 for establishing
 Courts of
 Justice at
 those Places.

special Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, did, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, give and grant to the said Company and their Successors; and did thereby ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that there should be, for ever thereafter, within the said Town or Factory of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, One Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Madraspatnam*; and that there should be also, for ever then after, within the Town or Factory of *Bombay*, on the Island of *Bombay*, One other Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Bombay*; and that there should be, for ever then after, also, within the Factory of *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, One other Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, the said Places or Factories being all within the Limits of Trade, granted unto and vested in the said Company, by Virtue of several Acts of Parliament and Letters Patents in that Behalf.

AND Our said Royal Father was further graciously pleased, in and by His said Letters Patents, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, to ordain, direct and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen of *Madraspatnam*, the Mayor and Aldermen of *Bombay*, and the Mayor and Aldermen of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal* aforesaid, respectively, for the Time being, should severally, for ever thereafter, be, and they were thereby constituted Courts of Record, by the several and respective Names of the Mayor's Court, at *Madraspatnam*; the Mayor's Court, at *Bombay*; and the Mayor's Court of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*; with Power to hold Pleas in Civil Causes, and likewise to grant Probat of Wills, and Letters of Administration: And further, that the Governor or President, and Five Senior of the Council, for the Time being, at each of the Places aforesaid, according to their respective Precedencies, should be Justices of the Peace, and should also have Power to act as Justices of the Peace, and as Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and General Gaol Delivery; and that they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, at the respective Places or Factories aforesaid,

aforesaid, to be One) might hold Sessions of the Peace, and should and might hold Courts of Record, in Nature of Courts of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, for trying and punishing such Offenders, and Offences, as in the said Letters Patents are mentioned; and might do all other Acts as Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, usually and legally did, with such Powers, Jurisdictions and Authorities, and under such Regulations, and Restrictions, as in the said Letters Patents are at large mentioned, inserted, or contained.

AND whereas, at the Instance of The said *United Company*, by Our Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *Great-Britain*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Seventeenth Day of *November*, in the First Year of Our Reign, We were graciously pleased to give and grant, unto The said *United Company* and their Successors, for ever, all such Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money whatsoever, as had been or should be ordered, charged, adjudged, set, or imposed, in or by the said respective Courts, or by the said Justices of the Peace, Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, or any of them, or otherwise howsoever, by Virtue or in Pursuance of any of the Powers, Grants, Privileges or Authorities, in the said Letters Patents mentioned, upon any Person or Persons, for or by Reason of any Contempts, Misdemeanors or Offences whatsoever, to have, hold, receive, levy, sue for, recover and enjoy the same, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents and Purposes, as We, Our Heirs or Successors, could or might have had, held, received, levied, sued for, recovered and enjoyed the same, if the said Letters Patents had not been made, without any Account, or any other Matter or Thing, to be rendered or paid for the same, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors,

Recital of the
Letters Pa-
tents of 17th
November,
1st George II.
granting
Fines and
Forfeitures to
the Company.

AND whereas The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, by their humble Petition, have represented unto Us, that in or about the Month of *September*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Forty-

Recital of the
Company's
Petition to
His Majesty, to

accept a Surrender of the said Charter and Letters Patents, and to grant them another Charter with Alterations.

Six, We being then engaged in a War with the *French* King, the *French* besieged and took the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and turned out all Our Subjects, Inhabitants thereof, and continued in the Possession of the said Town, until the same was restored unto them, in Consequence of the Treaty of Peace lately concluded at *Aix la Chapelle*, between Us and the *French* King, and that by Reason of such the Possession of the *French*, the Mayor, and all or most of the Persons, who at that Time were Aldermen of the said Town, were dispersed, and are since either dead or returned to *Great-Britain*, or settled in other Parts of *India*, whereby, as they were advised, the said Mayor's Court, at *Madraspatnam*, and all and every the Powers and Authorities, by the said first mentioned Letters Patents, given or granted for the Administration of Justice in Civil Causes there, were dissolved, and at an End: And The said *United Company*; by their said Petition, further humbly represented unto Us, that they had lately resettled the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and that it would be a great Encouragement to Persons to come and settle therein, if a proper and competent Power and Authority was established there: And that it had been found by Experience, that there were some Defects in the said first mentioned Charter, therefore, and that there might be an Uniformity in the Proceedings of the several Courts of Justice, at the several Places and Factories aforesaid, they humbly besought Us to accept a Surrender of the said first mentioned Charter, so granted to them, for erecting Courts and Jurisdictions, Civil and Criminal, at *Fort St. George*, at *Bombay*, and at *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*; and also a Surrender of Our said Charter or Grant of the Fines arising to Us, at those Places; and that We would be graciously pleased to grant them another Charter, for erecting other Courts or Jurisdictions, Civil and Criminal, with such Alterations from the former, and under such Regulations, as would tend to the better Administration of Justice, in the Factories and Places aforesaid, and their Dependencies.

AND

AND whereas, by Indenture, bearing Date the Sixth Day of *January*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Fifty-three, and made between Us of the One Part, and The said *United Company* of the other Part, and duly enrolled, The said *United Company*, for themselves and their Successors, did surrender and yield up unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, the Letters Patents granted by Our late Royal Father, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Twenty-fourth Day of *September*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign; and also Our said Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Seventeenth Day of *November*, in the First Year of Our Reign, and all and every the Franchises, Powers, Jurisdictions, Rights, Privileges, Benefits, Advantages and Emoluments whatsoever, given and granted unto The said *United Company*, or unto or for their Use or Benefit; in or by the said Letters Patents, so made and granted by Our late Royal Father, and by the said Letters Patents so granted by Us, or either of them; and by the same Indenture, We did, for Ourselves, Our Heirs and Successors, accept of such Surrenders, under a Condition that such Surrenders should be of no Force, or Effect, until Thirty Days next after the Arrival, at the respective Places and Factories aforesaid, of such Charters as We did intend to grant, and should grant, for the erecting and holding of Courts of Justice, both Civil and Criminal, at the Places and Factories aforesaid respectively, and until the Officers of such Corporations and Courts respectively should have taken upon them, and qualified themselves, to hold and enjoy their respective Offices, and Employments, in such Manner as We should by such Charters direct.

Recital of
such Surren-
der and Ac-
ceptance.

We having considered the Premises, and being willing and desirous to afford all fitting Assistance, and Encouragement, to The said *United Company*, and for advancing of Trade, and promoting of Justice, and in Consideration of their Surrender of the aforesaid Charters, and Our Acceptance thereof, and to answer the good Ends and Purposes intended thereby, have therefore, by Virtue and in Pursuance of ~~several~~ Powers granted us and vested in Us, by several

The King,
by Virtue of
the Powers
vested in him,
by several
Acts of Parli-
ament, grants
and establish-
es, at Madra-
patnam, a
Body Politic

Acts

and Corporate, by the Name of a Mayor and Aldermen of Madraspatnam;

to consist of a Mayor and 9 Aldermen;

to sue and be sued; to have a Common Seal.

The First Mayor and Aldermen named:

To be sworn;

Acts of Parliament heretofore passed in that Behalf, and in Performance of divers Covenants, between Our Royal Predecessors and the said Company, for granting to them all further reasonable Powers and Privileges, for the better Improvement and carrying on their Trade, and of Our special Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, given and granted; and by these Presents do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors; and do by these Presents ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that there shall be, for ever hereafter, within the said Town or Factory of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, One Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Madraspatnam*; and that such Body Politick and Corporate shall consist of a Mayor and Nine Aldermen, Seven of which said Aldermen, at least, together with the Mayor, for the Time being, shall be natural born Subjects of Us, Our Heirs or Successors; and the other Two Aldermen may be foreign Protestants, the Subjects of any other Prince, or State, in Amity with Us; and that the said Body Corporate, by the Name aforesaid, shall have perpetual Succession; and shall and may be Persons able and capable in Law, to sue and be sued, in any Courts and Causes whatsoever; and shall and may have a Common Seal, for the Business and Affairs of the said Corporation, which Common Seal they and their Successors may break and change, at their Pleasure.

AND We do hereby further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, grant and appoint, that *Cornelius Goodwin* shall be the next and modern Mayor of the said Town or Factory of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid; and *William Percival, Dawsonne Drake, Robert Clive, Samuel Banks, John Walsh, Samuel Greenbough, George Mackay, Andrew Ross, and William Roberts, Merchants*, shall be the next and modern Aldermen thereof; which said Mayor and Aldermen shall, at a Time to be appointed for that Purpose, by the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, by the Two Senior of the Council of *St. George*, then and there resident, within Thirty Days after Notice of this Our Charter, take an Oath

duly

duly to execute their respective Offices, together with the Oath of Allegiance; which Oaths the said Governor or President, or in his Absence, the Two Senior of the Council, then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, are hereby empowered to administer; and that from the Time of taking the said Oaths of Office and Allegiance, the said Mayor shall continue in the said Office, until another Person shall be duly elected and sworn into the said Office, as herein after is directed.

The Mayor's
Continuance
in his Office.

AND We do, by these Presents, appoint the said Persons, herein before nominated to be Aldermen of *Madraspatnam*, to continue in their respective Offices of Aldermen, from the Time of taking such Oaths as aforesaid, for and during the Term of their natural Lives, unless, their said Places shall be avoided, or themselves removed, in such Manner as herein after is mentioned.

The Aldermen for Life,
unless their
Places shall
be avoided.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto the said Company and their Successors; and We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will and direct, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Mayor and Aldermen of *Madraspatnam*, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, yearly and every Year, on the First Tuesday in *December*, to assemble themselves, and to proceed to the Election of Two Persons, out of the Aldermen of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, for the Time being; and, within Three Days after every such Election, present such Two Persons to the Governor, or President and Council, of *Fort St. George* aforesaid; of whom the said Governor, or President and Council, for the Time being, or the major Part of them (whereof the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, to be One) shall choose One of the said Two Persons to be Mayor of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, for One Year, from the Twentieth Day of *December*, in every Year, and until another shall be duly elected and sworn into the said Office.

The Election
of a New
Mayor.

Mayor's
Oaths;

AND We do further will and ordain, that the Person, so chosen into the Office of Mayor, shall, on or before the Twentieth Day of *December* next, after he shall be so chosen into his said Office, as aforesaid, take the usual Oath of Office, and the Oath of Allegiance, before the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, before the Two Senior of the Council, then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, who are hereby authorized and required to administer the same; and shall continue in such Office for the Space of One whole Year, from the said Twentieth Day of *December*, and until another shall be duly elected and sworn into the said Office, in Manner before mentioned.

and Continuance in his Office.

In case of the Death of any Mayor, a New Choice.

AND in case any Mayor shall happen to die in his said Office, the Aldermen, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, shall and may, as soon after as conveniently they can, upon reasonable Notice to be given in that Behalf, by the Senior Alderman, then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, assemble and elect Two Persons, out of the Aldermen of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, for the Time being; and, within Three Days after every such Election, present such Two Persons to the Governor, or President and Council, of *Fort St. George* aforesaid; of whom the said Governor, or President and Council, for the Time being, or the major Part of them (whereof the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, to be One) shall choose One to be Mayor of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, for the Remainder of the Year, and until another shall be duly chosen and sworn into the said Office; and the Person, so to be chosen and appointed, by the said Governor, or President and Council as aforesaid, shall immediately thereupon take the same Oaths of Office and Allegiance, as are before directed to be taken by the Mayors of the said Corporation.

Mayors, after the Determination of their

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint, that the Mayor of *Madraspatnam*, herein before named, and every other Person,

Person, who shall hereafter be Mayor of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, shall, after the Determination of his Office of Mayor, continue to be One of the Aldermen of the said Town, until his said Place shall be avoided, or himself removed, in Manner herein after mentioned.

Office, to continue Aldermen.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, that so often as any of the Aldermen of the said Town shall die, or be removed, or their Places be avoided, in Manner herein after mentioned, the Governor, or President and Council, of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, for the Time being, or the major Part of them (whereof the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, to be One) shall and may, upon reasonable Notice or Summons to be given in that Behalf, assemble and elect some other fit Person, out of the principal Inhabitants of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, into the said Place of Alderman; who shall, within Fourteen Days after his Election, take the Oath of Office, and the Oath of Allegiance, before the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Two Senior of the Council, then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid; and shall continue in such Office during his Life, unless his said Place shall be avoided, or himself removed, in such Manner as is herein after mentioned.

Upon the Death of any Alderman, a New One to be chosen.

AND if any Person, so chosen an Alderman, shall neglect or refuse to accept such Office, not having a reasonable Excuse for so doing, and shall not, within Fourteen Days next after such his Election, take the Oath of Office, and the Oath of Allegiance, then, and in such Case, every such Person shall forfeit, and pay, such reasonable Fine as shall for that Purpose be fixed and agreed on, by the said Mayor's Court, with the Approbation and Consent of the said Governor, or President and Council, for the Time being, or the major Part of them (whereof the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, then residing at *Fort St. George*, to be One) to be by them signified to the said Council, writing; and that before any Election shall be made

Any Person so chosen, not accepting the Office, to be fined.

of any Mayor, the several Vacancies in the Places of Aldermen shall be first filled up.

The Mayor, or any of the Aldermen, removing from the Settlement, returning to Europe, being absent 12 Months, or becoming the Company's President, or One of their Council, another to be chosen in his Place.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant to The said *United Company* and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and direct, that if the said Mayor, or any of the said Aldermen, shall remove to any of the said Company's other Settlements, or return to *Europe*, or shall otherwise be absent from the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, by the Space of Twelve Calendar Months, or shall, by Appointment of the said Company, or otherwise, become or take upon himself to be the said Company's Governor, or President, or One of their Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid; in every such Case, the Place or Office of every such Mayor, or Alderman, shall be void; and it shall and may be lawful to choose another Mayor, or Alderman, in the Place and Stead of such Person, in the same Manner as is before provided, in case such Mayor or Alderman had been naturally dead.

President and Council, upon reasonable Cause, to remove any of the Aldermen;

AND We do hereby further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and direct, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or President and Council, for the Time being, or the major Part of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, to be One) upon reasonable Cause, to remove any of the said Aldermen, so as there be a Complaint, in Writing, first exhibited against him, and he have a reasonable Time given him to make his Defence, and be summoned for that Purpose, in case he be resident within the Limits and Precincts of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, at *Fort St. George*; but in case any Person shall think himself aggrieved by any such Sentence, or Adjudication of Removal, such Person may, within Fourteen Days after such Removal, appeal to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, in Council, as is usual in Cases of Appeal, from any of Our Colonies in the *West-Indies*, giving Security to pay the

may appeal, if aggrieved.

the Costs of such Appeal, in case such Sentence or Adjudication be affirmed; but such Appeal shall not suspend the Execution of such Sentence.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, that in case any of the Persons, herein before nominated to be Mayor or Aldermen of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, shall happen to die, or depart the *East-Indies*, or shall be otherwise disqualified, as aforesaid, before Notice of this Our Charter, or before they shall be sworn into their respective Offices, it shall be lawful for the Governor, or President and Council, at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, for the Time being, or the major Part of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, to be One) to nominate any other fit Person or Persons, out of the principal Inhabitants of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, to be the modern Mayor or Aldermen; and to admit and swear him, or them, into their respective Office, or Offices, as is named in this Our Royal Grant to be such respective Officers.

If any Person, above-named for Mayor and Aldermen, die, or become disqualified before sworn into their Offices, the President and Council to nominate others.

AND further, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant to the said Company and their Successors, and We do hereby ordain, direct and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen, for the Time being, of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, shall for ever hereafter be, and they are hereby constituted a Court of Record, by the Name of the Mayor's Court, at *Madraspatnam*; and that they or any Three or more of them (whereof the Mayor, or the Senior Alderman, for the Time being, then residing there, to be One) may and they are hereby authorized to try, hear and determine, all Civil Suits, Actions and Pleas, between Party and Party, that shall or may arise, or happen, or that have already arisen, or happened, within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, or within any of the Factories, subject or subordinate unto *Fort St. George* aforesaid, or to the said Governor or President, and the Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, except such Suits or Actions shall be between the Indian Natives of *Madraspatnam* only; in which Case We will, that the same be determined among themselves, unless

The Mayor and Aldermen to be a Court of Record, by the Name of the Mayor's Court, at *Madraspatnam*; to try Civil Suits arising there, or within the Factories subordinate to *Fort St. George*, except between Indian Natives of *Madraspatnam*.

No Person,
interested in
the Suit, to sit
as Judge.

If Voices are
equal, Mayor,
or Senior Al-
derman, to
have Two.

Sheriff.

both Parties shall by Consent submit the same to the Determination of the said Mayor's Court: Provided, that if the said Mayor, or any of the said Aldermen, shall be any ways interested in the Event of any such Action or Suit, no such Mayor or Alderman, so interested as aforesaid, shall sit or act as a Judge in such Action or Suit; but the same shall be heard and determined by such of them, the said Mayor or Alderman, as shall be no ways interested therein, or any Three or more of them: And in all Cases, where the Number of Voices shall be equal in the Determination of any Action or Suit, the Mayor, or, in his Absence, the Senior Alderman present, shall have Two Voices.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and direct, that the Person who shall be Sheriff, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter, or an Exemplification of the same, at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, shall continue to be Our Sheriff of *Fort St. George*, and the Town of *Madraspatnam*, and the District aforesaid, until another shall be duly elected and sworn into the said Office.

His Election;

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, ordain, direct and appoint, that the Governor, or President and Council, of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, for the Time being, or the major Part of them (whereof the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, to be One) shall yearly, on the First *Tuesday* in *December*, assemble themselves, and proceed to the Election of a new Sheriff for the Year ensuing, to be computed from the *Twentieth Day of December*, next after such Election; which Sheriff, when elected, as soon as conveniently may be, and before he shall enter upon his said Office, shall take the usual Oath of Office, and the Oath of Allegiance, before the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, before the Two Senior of the Council then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid (who are hereby authorized to administer the same) and shall continue in such Office during the Space of One whole Year, from the said

his Oaths;

and Continu-
ance in Office.

Twentieth

Twentieth Day of *December*, and until another shall be duly elected and sworn into the said Office, unless his said Place shall be avoided, in such Manner as herein after is mentioned.

AND in case any such Sheriff shall die in his Office, or shall remove from the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, or be absent from the same by the Space of Three Months (unless for such reasonable Cause as the said Governor, or President and Council, or the major Part of them, shall allow) then the said Governor, or President and Council, or the major Part of them, shall and may, as soon as conveniently may be, after the Death, Removal or Absence of such Sheriff, assemble and choose another Person to be Sheriff in his Room, who shall be sworn as aforesaid, and continue in his Office for the Remainder of the Year.

And in case of his Death, Removal from Fort St. George, or Absence for 3 Months (unless allowed) another to be chosen.

AND the said Sheriff hereby appointed, and every other Sheriff to be elected and sworn as aforesaid, shall, during his and their Continuance in such Office respectively, have full Power and Authority to execute and make Return of all Process of the said Court, and of any other Court, erected by these Our Letters Patents, within the District aforesaid; and in case of the Absence of any such Sheriff, for such reasonable Cause to be allowed as aforesaid, the Deputy, or Under-Sheriff to be appointed by such Sheriff, shall return all Process, and do all Acts, in the Name and by Virtue of the Authority of such Sheriff.

The Sheriff's Duty;

in case of his allowed Absence, a Deputy or Under Sheriff to do all Acts.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, direct, ordain and appoint, that, upon Complaints to be made in Writing to the said Court, by, for, or on the Behalf of any Person or Persons, against any other Person or Persons whatsoever, then residing or being, or who, at the Time when such Cause of Action did or shall accrue, did or shall reside, or be within the said Fort or Town, or the Precinct, District, or Territories thereof, of any of the Causes of Suit aforesaid, already accrued, or which shall or may hereafter accrue (unless the same shall be be-

The Form of Proceeding of the Court in Civil Actions.

tween the *Indian Natives* only, as aforesaid, or unless such Cause of Suit shall not exceed the Value of Five Pagodas) the said Court shall and may issue a Summons, in Writing, under the Hands and Seals of Two of the Judges of the said Court (whereof the Mayor, for the Time being, or, in case of his Absence, the Senior Alderman, residing within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, or *Fort St. George*, to be One) to be directed to the said Sheriff, requiring the Party or Parties, Defendant or Defendants, to appear before them, at a certain Time and Place therein to be appointed, to answer the said Complaint; and in Default of Appearance, upon Return of the said Summons, at such Time and Place, the said Court shall and may issue forthwith a Warrant, under the Hands and Seals of any Two of the Judges of the said Court (whereof the Mayor, for the Time being, or the Senior Alderman, then residing within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, to be One) unless the said Mayor, or Senior Alderman, shall be a Party in such Action or Suit; and in that case under the Hands and Seals of any other Two of the Judges of the said Court, directed to the Sheriff, for the Time being, to take the Body or Bodies of such Defendant or Defendants, and bring him, her or them, before the said Court, at a certain Time and Place therein to be appointed, to answer to the said Complaint; and in case of Appearance, or Arrest of the Body or Bodies of such Defendant or Defendants, to let such Defendant or Defendants out to Bail, upon giving sufficient Security (which We do hereby empower the said Court to take) to abide and perform the final Order and Judgment of the said Court, or such final Order and Judgment as shall and may be given, upon any Appeal, to be brought in the said Cause, or to surrender himself to the said Court, to be charged in Execution till the said Judgment shall be satisfied; and in Default of finding Bail, or giving such Security as aforesaid, to detain such Defendant or Defendants in Custody, until he or they shall have found such Bail, or have given such Security as aforesaid, or shall have Judgment or Sentence given for him, her or them, upon such Complaint; and after such Bail found, or Security given as aforesaid, or in case such Defendant or Defendants shall be detained

detained in Custody, for Want of Bail or Security; We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain, direct and authorize, the said Court, to proceed to the Examination of the Matter and Cause of Complaint, either upon the Oath or Oaths, or solemn Affirmation, of any Witness or Witnesses, to be taken in the most solemn Manner, that is to say, the Oath or Oaths of such Witness or Witnesses, who shall profess the *Christian* Religion, to be taken upon the Holy Evangelists; unless such Witness or Witnesses shall be of the Persuasion of the People called *Quakers*, in which case a solemn Affirmation shall be sufficient; and upon the Oath or solemn Affirmation of any of the Natives of *India*, in such Manner as they, according to their several Casts, shall esteem to be most binding on their Consciences, to oblige them to speak the Truth; and the Deposition or Depositions of such Witness or Witnesses shall be reduced into Writing, and subscribed in open Court, by such Witness or Witnesses (for which Purpose We do, by these Presents, empower and require the said Court to administer such Oath or Affirmation, or cause the same to be administered to such Defendant or Defendants, or to such Witness or Witnesses, as shall be produced on the Behalf of either Party, Plaintiff or Defendant) or by the Confession or Admission of such Defendant or Defendants, in his, her or their Answer, upon the like Oath or Affirmation, according to his, her or their Religion, Sect or Cast respectively; and thereupon it shall be lawful for the said Court, to give Judgment and Sentence, according to Justice and Right, and to award and issue a Warrant or Warrants of Execution, under the Hands and Seals of Two of the Judges of the said Court (whereof the Mayor of the said Town or Factory of *Madraspatnam*, for the Time being, or the Senior Alderman, then residing within the said Town or Factory, to be One) unless they, or either of them, shall be interested therein; and in that Case under the Hands and Seals of any Two of the Aldermen not interested therein, to be directed to the Sheriff, for the Time being, for levying the Debt, or Duty, adjudged or decreed to the Party or Parties complainant, together with Costs of Suit upon the Goods and Chattels of such Defendant or Defendants; and to cause Sale

to be made of the said Goods and Chattels, rendering to the Party the Overplus (if any be) and for Want of sufficient Distress, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give full Power and Authority to the said Court, to imprison the Defendant or Defendants, until Satisfaction be made by him, her or them, to the Plaintiff or Plaintiffs, of the Debt, or Duty, decreed or adjudged, together with the Costs of Suit: And in case Judgment shall be given for the Defendant or Defendants, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, likewise give full Power and Authority to the said Court, to award Costs to such Defendant and Defendants, and to issue the like Process and Execution for the same, as in Cases where Costs are awarded to any Plaintiff or Plaintiffs.

How to proceed, if an Action be brought against a Mayor, or Sheriff.

AND if any Action or Suit shall be brought or commenced against the Mayor of the said Corporation, for the Time being, during his being or continuing in his Office, it shall and may be lawful for the said Mayor's Court, to proceed and determine such Suit, in the same Manner as in other Actions or Suits depending before them; but such Mayor shall not sit as a Judge, or appear on the Bench, during the hearing of the said Cause, or making any Order therein; and if any Action or Suit shall be brought or commenced against the said Sheriff, during his being and continuing in his Office, it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor, or President and Council, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, to nominate and appoint a proper Person, to execute the Process and Orders of the said Court, against such Sheriff, for the Time being.

Or against the Company.

AND in case any Person or Persons shall have any Action or Suit against The said *United Company*, and shall make Complaint thereof in Writing unto the said Mayor's Court, it shall and may be lawful, for the said Court, to issue their Summons to the said Governor, or President and Council, to appear for The said *United Company*; and the said Governor, or President and Council, shall thereupon appear for the said Company, and shall be admitted to answer and defend

defend such Suit, in the Name, and for and on the Behalf of The said *United Company*: And the said Mayor's Court shall be at Liberty to issue such Process against the said Company, and their Estate and Effects, as shall be necessary to compel the Appearance of the said Company; and shall proceed to hear and determine such Cause of Action, in the same Manner as they are hereby authorized, and empowered, to hear and determine other Actions and Suits; and, in case the said Company shall be condemned in such Action or Suit, to raise and levy upon their Goods, Estate and Effects, the Debt or Damages, together with such Costs of Suit as shall be awarded by the said Court, subject nevertheless to such Appeal as is herein after mentioned: And in like Manner, if The said *United Company* shall have any Action or Suit against any Person or Persons, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or President and Council, for and on the Behalf of the said Company, and in their Name, to make Complaint thereof in Writing to the said Mayor's Court, who shall proceed therein, and shall hear and determine the same as in other Cases, and in case Judgment or Sentence shall be given against the said Company, shall award Costs, to be levied upon the Goods and Effects of the said Company, as they shall see Occasion.

Or if the Company have any Action against any Person.

AND to the Intent that due Provision be made, that there may be no Failure of Justice, if the Defendant or Defendants, who was or were resident within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, or any of the Factories or Districts subordinate thereto, at the Time when any Cause of Action did accrue, shall withdraw him, or herself, or themselves, out of, or shall not be found within the Jurisdiction of the said Court; We do, by these Presents, give, grant, will, direct and appoint, that in case the Sheriff shall make Return to such Summons or Warrant of Arrest, that the Party or Parties, Defendant or Defendants, therein mentioned, or any of them, is, or are not to be found within the Jurisdiction of the said Court, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Court, upon an Affidavit of Proof, verifying the Demand of the Plaintiff or Plaintiffs in such Suit, to the Satisfaction

In case a Defendant withdraws himself out of the Jurisdiction of the Court.

Satisfaction of the said Court, to grant a Sequestration to seize the Estate and Effects of such Party or Parties, Defendant or Defendants, to such Value as the said Court shall think reasonable, and shall direct in such Process of Sequestration; and the same to detain in the Hands of a proper Person, to be appointed by the said Court, till such Party or Parties shall appear to the said Complaint, and give Security as aforesaid; and in case the Party or Parties, Defendant or Defendants, shall not appear, and give Security as aforesaid, within the Space of Six Months (unless it be shewed to the said Court, on the Behalf of such Defendant or Defendants, that he or they is or are residing in *Great-Britain, or Ireland*) then it shall and may be lawful for the said Court, to proceed to hear and determine the said Cause, and to give Judgment therein as aforesaid: And in case Judgment shall be given for the Plaintiff or Plaintiffs in such Suit, to direct the Effects so seized to be sold, and out of the Produce thereof to make Satisfaction to the Plaintiff or Plaintiffs, for the Duty and Costs recovered, returning the Overplus, if any such shall be; and in case such Produce shall not be sufficient to make Satisfaction to the Plaintiff or Plaintiffs, then it shall and may be lawful for the said Court, to award Execution for the Residue of the Duty, and Costs, recovered in Manner as aforesaid.

The Money, Securities, and Effects, of Suitors, which shall be ordered by the Mayor's Court to be deposited, for safe Custody, with the President and Council, subject to the Orders of the Court.

AND whereas, it is of the utmost Concern and Importance to the Suitors of the said Court, that their Money, Securities and Effects, should be preserved and secured, for their Benefit, in the most careful and effectual Manner: And whereas the same will be most safely deposited, and kept in the Hands of the Governor, or President and Council of *Fort St. George*, with the Cash and Effects belonging to the said Company: And the said Company, having undertaken and agreed to be answerable to the Suitors of the said Court, for all such Money, Securities and Effects, as under the Orders of the said Mayor's Court, shall be paid, delivered to, or deposited with, their said President and Council, except in Cases of Fire, foreign Invasions, or other unavoidable Accidents, whereby the said Monies, Securities or Effects, may be lost; and also to be at

the Charge and Expence, which may be occasioned by Reason of the depositing, safe keeping, and restoring, or paying and delivering out of such Money, Securities and Effects, so that the Suitors may not be burdened thereby; We do therefore, upon such Undertaking and Agreement of the said Company, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will and ordain, that all Money, Securities and Effects, of the said Suitors, as shall be ordered into Court, or to be paid, delivered, or deposited for safe Custody, shall be paid, or delivered unto, or deposited with the Governor, or President and Council, at *Fort St. George*, to be by them kept, and deposited with the Cash and Effects of the said Company; subject to such Orders and Directions, as the said Mayor's Court shall, from Time to Time, think fit to make concerning the same, for the Benefit of the Suitors.

AND We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the Court of Directors of the said Company, or the major Part of them, full Power and Authority, from Time to Time, to name and appoint an Officer, under the Name of the Accountant General, of the Mayor's Court, at *Madraspatnam*; and the same, at their Pleasure, to remove, and another to appoint, who shall act, perform, and do, all Matters and Things necessary to carry into Execution the Orders of the said Mayor's Court, relating to the Payment or Delivery of the Suitors Money, Effects and Securities, unto the Governor, or President and Council, of The said *United Company*, at *Fort St. George*; and taking the same out again, and keeping the Accounts with the said Governor and Council, and Register of the Mayor's Court, and other Matters relating thereto, under such Rules, Methods and Directions, as shall, from Time to Time, be made and given, under the Hands of Thirteen or more of the Court of Directors of the said Company; which Rules, Methods and Directions, We will, and direct, shall be, according to such Rules, Methods and Directions, as are observed by the Accountant General of Our *Highb Court of Chancery*, in *Great-Britain*, or as near thereto as may be, and as the Situation and Circumstances of Affairs will permit.

The Court or Directors to appoint an Accountant General, for carrying the Orders of the Mayor's Court, relating to the Suitors Money, &c. into Execution, and keeping the Accounts thereof with the President and Council,

The Mayor's Court empowered to administer Oaths and Affirmations, frame Rules of Practice, appoint Clerks and Officers, and do all other Things necessary; but subject to the Control and Alteration of the Company, who are empowered to make Rules and Orders, for the better Administration of Justice.

AND We do hereby authorize the said Mayor's Court, to administer Oaths and Affirmations, and to frame such Rules of Practice, and nominate and appoint such Clerks and Officers, and to do all such other Things as shall be found necessary for the Administration of Justice, and the due Execution of all, or any of the Powers given them by these Presents, so as they, from Time to Time, give an Account thereof, unto the said Company, and so as the same shall be subject to the Approbation, Control and Alteration, of the said Company, under the Hands of Thirteen or more of the Court of Directors of the said Company; whom We do likewise will, and ordain, to have full Power and Authority, to make such Rules and Orders, for the better Administration of Justice, as they shall from, Time to Time, think fit and necessary; but such Rules and Orders, so to be made by the said Mayor's Court, so far as the same shall not be repugnant to any Rules or Orders made by the said Company, or their Court of Directors, as aforesaid, shall nevertheless be in force, until the same shall be revoked or altered by the said Court of Directors, or any Thirteen or more of them, and Notice thereof given unto the said Court.

A Table of Fees to be put up in the Place where the Court shall be held.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby require and command, that a Table of the Fees, to be allowed to such Clerks and Officers, shall be settled by the said Court, and approved and assigned by the Governor, or President, of *Port St George* aforesaid, for the Time being; and shall be written out fair, and kept constantly fixed up in some visible and open Part of the Room, or Place, where the said Court shall be held: And that it shall and may be lawful for the said Court, with the Approbation of the said Governor, or President and Council, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, and also to and for the Court of Directors, of The said *United Company*, or any Thirteen or more of them, to vary and alter such Table of Fees, in such Manner as they shall think fit.

AND

AND it is Our further Will and Intent, and We do, by these Presents, ordain and establish, that if any Person or Persons shall think him, her or themselves aggrieved, by any Judgment, Sentence or Decree of the said Mayor's Court; or if the said Governor, or President and Council, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, shall think the said Company aggrieved, by any Judgment, Sentence or Decree of the said Court, that such Person or Persons, and the said Governor, or President and Council, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, for and in the Name of The said *United Company*, shall or may, within Fourteen Days after such Judgment, Sentence or Decree of the said Court, shall be entered of Record, appeal to the Governor, or President and Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, for the Time being; whom, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, residing there, to be One) We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, constitute, nominate and appoint, to be, for ever hereafter, a Court of Record for that Purpose, to receive such Appeals, and to hear and determine the same, and to do all other Acts, Matters and Things, necessarily incident thereto: Provided, if the said Governor, or President, or any of the said Council, shall be any ways interested in the Event of any such Action or Suit, no Person so interested shall sit or act as a Judge, upon such Appeal; but the same shall be heard and determined by such of them, the said Governor, or President and Council, as shall be no ways interested therein, or any Three or more of them: And in all Cases, where the Number of Voices shall be equal, in the Determination or Judgment upon such Appeal, the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, who shall be present, and not interested, shall have Two Voices; which Determination shall be final, if the Debt, Damages or Things, directed to be paid, done or delivered, or Matter in Dispute, shall not exceed the Value of One Thousand Pagodas; but in case the same do exceed the Value of One Thousand Pagodas, any Person or Persons, who shall think him, her or themselves aggrieved, by such Judgment,

Any Person thinking himself, or the President and Council thinking the Company aggrieved, may appeal to the President and Council, who are constituted a Court of Record, to hear and determine such Appeals.

No Person, interested in the Event, to sit as Judge;

their Number, 3 or more: How, where Voices equal;

their Determination final, if the Matter exceed not 1000 Pagodas; if it exceeds 1000 Pagodas, or

if there be not a sufficient Number of the President and Council disinterested in the Event, then, altho' it cannot exceed 1000 Pagodas, any Person may appeal from their Sentence to the King in Council.

Judgment, Sentence or Decree, made on such Appeal, shall and may, within Fourteen Days after the Judgment, Sentence or Decree, given or made upon such Appeal, shall be entered of Record; or if there shall not be a sufficient Number of the said Governor, or President and Council, disinterested in the Event of such Appeal, to hear and determine the same, so that no Judgment, Sentence or Decree, can be given or made by them, then, although the Debt, Damages or Thing to be delivered, or Matter in Dispute, shall not exceed the Value of One Thousand Pagodas, it shall and may be lawful for the Party or Parties aggrieved, by the Judgment, Sentence or Decree of the said Mayor's Court, within Twenty-one Days after such Judgment, Sentence or Decree, shall be entered of Record, to appeal to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in Council (as is usual in Cases of Appeal, from any of Our Colonies in the *West-Indies*) upon giving Security to pay Interest (not exceeding the current Rate of Interest, which shall prevail at the Time of pronouncing such Judgment, Sentence or Decree) for the Thing adjudged or decreed to be paid, done or delivered, and the Costs of such Appeal, in case the said Judgment, Sentence or Decree, shall be affirmed; and in case The said *United Company* shall appeal to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, the said Governor, or President and Council, shall give the like Security, by a Bond, in the Name and on the Behalf of the said Company.

The Sentence upon such Appeals to be put in Execution by the Mayor's Court, and if they neglect it by the President and Council.

AND it is Our Will and Pleasure, that the Judgments, Sentences and Orders, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and of the said Governor, or President and Council, made upon any such Appeals respectively, shall and may be put in Execution by the said Mayor's Court, in such Manner as an original Judgment of the said Court should or might have been; and they are hereby required and commanded to execute the same accordingly: And in case the said Mayor's Court shall refuse or neglect to cause such Judgments, Sentences or Orders, to be executed, within Fourteen Days after Application made to them for that Purpose, it shall be lawful for, and We do hereby require and command, the said Governor, or President and Council, to execute, or cause the same

same to be executed, by, such Ways and Means as the said Mayor's Court might have done.

AND whereas the providing a more easy and speedy Method, for recovering of small Debts, within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and the Factories and Districts subordinate thereto, will greatly contribute to the promoting Industry, and supporting and encouraging useful Credit; We do hereby, for Ourselves, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, to the said Company and their Successors, and do direct and appoint, that there shall, for ever hereafter, be, within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, a Court, which shall be called the Court of Requests, for the Town of *Madraspatnam*, and the Factories and Districts thereof: And for that Purpose, We will and require the Governor, or President and Council, of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, as soon as conveniently may be after the Arrival of this Our Charter, to nominate and appoint some of the principal Inhabitants of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, not more than Twenty-four, nor fewer than Eight, to be Commissioners, to hear and determine Suits, in a summary Way, under such Rules, Orders and Regulations, as shall, from Time to Time, be given or sent to them, under the Hands of Thirteen or more of the Court of Directors of the said Company; which Commissioners, or any Three or more of them, shall have full Power and Authority, to hear and determine all such Actions or Suits, which shall be brought before them, where the Debt, Duty, or Matter in Dispute, shall not exceed, or be more than the Value of Five Pagodas; which Commissioners, so to be appointed, shall continue in their said Office, until the First *Thursday* in *December*, next after the Arrival of this Our Charter; and Three or more of them in Rotation, as they shall agree among themselves (but not to exclude any other of the Commissioners, though not sitting or acting in the Course of such Rotation) shall sit every *Thursday* in the Week, from the Hours of Ten to Twelve in the Forenoon, or longer, if the Business shall require it, to hear and determine all such Causes as shall be brought before them, not

A Court of Requests, established at *Madraspatnam*, to determine Suits, not exceeding 5 Pagodas.

exceeding the Value aforesaid, and on the First Thursday in December, next after the Arrival of this Our Charter, the said Commissioners shall assemble together, and Twelve of the Persons, so to be appointed Commissioners, or One Half of the said Commissioners, in case their Number be less than Twenty-four, shall, by the Ballot of all of them, or of such as shall be present, be removed, and a Number, equal to that of those so removed, be chosen by Ballot of the remaining Twelve, or lesser Number, and of those that shall be removed, in the Places and Stead of such as shall be removed, to continue in such Employment, until the First Thursday in the Month of December, in the succeeding Year, and until others shall be chosen; and that, at the End of the said Year, that Half of the Commissioners, who shall have the longest served in such Office, shall be removed, and others chosen by Ballot in their Places, in Manner aforesaid; and so from Year to Year, on the First Thursday in December, for ever hereafter.

The President
and Council
to be Justices
of the Peace,
for Madras-
patnam, Fort
St. George,
and the Fac-
torie subor-
dinate to Fort
St. George.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, will, ordain, establish and appoint, that the Governor, or President and Council, of Fort St. George aforesaid, for the Time being, shall be Justices of the Peace, and have Power to act as Justices of the Peace, in and for the said Town of Madraspatnam, and in and for Fort St. George, Fort St. David, Kizagapatnam, the Factories on the Coast of Sumatra, and all other the Factories subordinate to Fort St. George aforesaid, in the same or the like Manner, and with the same or the like Power, as Justices of the Peace, constituted by any Commission or Letters Patents, under Our Great Seal of Great-Britain, for any County, City, or Town Corporate, in that Part of Our said Kingdom, called England, do or may exercise such Office.

To hold
Quarter Ses-
sions, and be

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company, and their

their Successors, that the Governor or President of *Fort St. George*, and the Council, for the Time being, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, then residing at *Fort St. George*, to be One) shall and may hold Quarter Sessions of the Peace, Four Times in the Year, within the District aforesaid, and shall, at all Times hereafter, be a Court of Record, in the Nature of a Court of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery; and shall, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, be Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, for the trying and punishing of all Offenders, and Offences (High Treason only excepted) had, committed or done, or to be had, committed or done, within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, *Fort St. George*, or within any of the said Factories or Places subordinate thereunto; and that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery respectively, to proceed by Indictment, or by such other Ways, and in the same or in the like Manner, as is used in that Part of *Great-Britain*, called *England*, as near as the Condition and Circumstances of the Place and Inhabitants will admit of; and for that Purpose to issue their Warrant or Precept, to the Sheriff of the said District, for the Time being, commanding him to summon a convenient Number of the principal Inhabitants, within the said District, to serve and attend as Grand and Petit Jury, at the said Courts respectively: And that the said Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery respectively, shall and may administer to them the usual Oath taken in *England*, by the Grand and Petit Jury, and also administer to the Witnesses, who shall be produced, for or against the Party to be tried, a proper Oath or Affirmation, that is to say, an Oath upon the Holy Evangelists, to any Witness or Witnesses, who shall profess the *Christian* Religion; and to administer an Oath or solemn Affirmation, to any other Witness or Witnesses, Natives of *India*, in such Manner as they, according to their several Casts, shall esteem to be binding on their Consciences, to oblige them to speak the Truth; and

a Court of
Record;

and be Com-
missioners of
Oyer and
Terminer,
and Gaol De-
livery, for the
trying and
punishing all
Offences, ex-
cept High
Treason:

Their Pro-
ceedings.

Oaths of Jur-
and Wit-
nesses

that.

that the said Justices, and Commissioners, shall and may respectively proceed to the Arraignment, Trial, Conviction and Punishment, of Persons accused of any Crimes or Offences (High Treason only excepted) in the same or the like Manner and Form, as near as the Condition and Circumstances of the Place and Inhabitants will admit of, as any of Our Justices of the Peace, or Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, in *England*, do or may proceed, by Virtue of any Commission, by Us granted for that Purpose; and shall and may respectively do all other Acts, that Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, usually and legally do; and that the said Court may assemble and adjourn, at and unto such Times and Places as they shall judge convenient.

The President
to take an
Oath, faith-
fully to exe-
cute the said
Offices of Jus-
tice and Com-
missioner, and
the Oath of
Allegiance,
and to admin-
ister the like
Oaths to the
Rest of the
Council.

AND We do hereby direct, that the Governor, or President, of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, shall, before the Council there, or the major Part of them, take an Oath, faithfully to execute the said Offices of Justice of the Peace, and Commissioner of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, together with the Oath of Allegiance, which Oaths they are hereby empowered to administer; and after the taking of such Oaths, We do hereby authorize the said Governor, or President, to administer the same Oaths to the Rest of the Council, as Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery.

Proceedings
already begun
not to abate.

AND We do hereby will, direct and declare, that no Proceedings, which, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter shall be depending, before Our Justices of the Peace, at their Quarter Sessions, or before Our Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, at *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, shall be any ways abated or discontinued thereby, but shall be proceeded upon, under this Our present Charter, in the same Manner, to all Intents and Purposes, as if all such Proceedings had been had and commenced under the same, and by Virtue thereof.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, by these Presents, full Power and Authority, from Time to Time, to name and appoint such Person and Persons as they shall think fit, to be General or Generals, of all the Forces by Sea and Land, of or belonging to the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and the Towns, Places and Dependencies, of *Fort St. George* afore said; and to nominate, constitute and appoint, such and so many Commanders, and Military Officers, as to them shall seem meet and requisite, for the leading, conducting and training up, the Inhabitants of the said Towns, Places and Limits afore said, in Martial Affairs; and for the raising and maintaining such a Body of standing Forces, within the said Towns and Limits afore said, and such a Number of Seamen, and Ships of Defence, as are or shall be necessary for the Defence and Safeguard of the same, and such General or Generals, and other Officers, or any of them, at the Pleasure of the said Company to displace and amove.

The Company empowered to appoint Generals, and other Military Officers, for Madras, and its Dependencies;

and to raise and maintain Forces, Seamen and Ships of Defence.

AND that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said General or Generals, of the Forces by Sea and Land, of or belonging to the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and the Towns, Places and Dependencies, of *Fort St. George* afore said; and all and every such Commander and Military Officers, that shall be so as afore said constituted and appointed, according to the Tenour of his and their respective Commissions and Instructions, to assemble, exercise in Arms, Martial Array, and put in warlike Posture the Inhabitants of the said Towns and Places, either by Sea or Land, for their special Defence and Safety; and to lead and conduct them, and to encounter, repulse, expel and resist, by Force of Arms, as well by Sea as by Land; and also to kill, slay and destroy, by all fitting Ways, Enterprises and Means whatsoever, all and every such Person or Persons as shall, or may, at any Time hereafter, in an hostile Manner, attempt or enterprise the Destruction, Invasion, Detriment or Annoyance, of

To repel Invasions, &c.

any of Our Subjects, within the said Towns, and Factories and Limits, or any of their Servants, or Persons dealing with them; and in Time of War, or open Hostility, to use and exercise Martial Discipline, and the Law Martial, in such Cases as Occasion shall necessarily require, and may legally be done; and to take and surprize, by all Ways and Means whatsoever, and all and every such Person and Persons, with their Ships, Armour, Ammunition and other Goods, as shall, in hostile Manner, invade, or attempt the defeating, or Destruction of the said Towns and Places, or the Hurt of any of Our Subjects inhabiting there, or any of their Servants, or Persons employed by them, and upon just Causes to invade and destroy the Enemies of the same.

The King
makes the
like Grants to
the Company,
for Bombay,
viz. Mayor
and Alder-
men.

AND We do, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, further give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, establish and appoint, that there shall be, for ever hereafter, within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, on the Island of *Bombay*, One other Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Bombay*; and that such Body Politick and Corporate shall consist of a Mayor and Nine Aldermen, Seven of which said Aldermen, together with the Mayor, for the Time being, shall be natural born Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors; and the other Two Aldermen may be foreign Protestants, the Subjects of any other Prince or State, in Amity with Us; and that the said Body Corporate, by the Name aforesaid, shall have perpetual Succession, and shall and may be Persons able and capable in Law, to sue and be sued, in any Courts and Causes whatsoever; and shall and may have a Common Seal, for the Business and Affairs of the said Corporation, which Common Seal they and their Successors may break and change, at their Pleasure.

The Persons,
who shall be
Mayor and
Aldermen, at
the Time of

AND We do hereby further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, grant and appoint, that the Persons, who, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter, shall be the Mayor and Aldermen of *Bombay*, under the said former Charter, which :

which the said Company have surrendered unto Us, as aforesaid, shall continue and be modern Mayor and Aldermen, and shall, at a Time to be appointed for that Purpose, by the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, by the Two Senior of the Council of *Bombay*, then residing there, within Thirty Days after Notice of this Our Charter, take an Oath, duly to execute their respective Offices, together with the Oath of Allegiance; which Oaths the said Governor or President, and, in his Absence, the Two Senior of the Council, then residing at *Bombay* aforesaid, are hereby empowered to administer:

the Arrival of
this Charter,
to continue in
their Offices.

AND it is Our further Will and Pleasure, and We do hereby ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen of the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, hereby nominated, and all, and every other and future Mayors and Aldermen, of the said Town or Factory, shall respectively have such Continuance in their several Offices, and shall be so appointed, elected and removed, and their Places shall be so avoided, at such Times, upon the like Contingencies or Occasions, and in the like Manner, and be so presented, and take such Oaths, before such Officers, having the like Authority, within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay* (whom We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, authorize to administer the same) and shall have the like Powers, Authorities and Privileges, within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, and the Limits thereof, and the Factories subordinate thereto, to all Intents and Purposes, as is or are herein before respectively appointed, directed, ordained or established, concerning the Election, Continuance, swearing, presenting or removing, or the avoiding of Places, or are hereby before given unto the Mayor and Aldermen of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

Mayor and
Aldermens
Continuance
in Office, and
to have the
like Powers,
&c. as are
granted to
those of Ma-
dras.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint, that the Mayor of *Bombay*, herein before nominated, and every other Person, who shall hereafter be Mayor of *Bombay*, shall, after the Determination of his Office

Mayor, after
the Determi-
nation of his
Office, to con-
tinue an Al-
derman.

Office of Mayor, be One of the Aldermen of the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*.

A Mayor's
Court, at
Bombay.

AND We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, to the said Company and their Successors, and We do hereby ordain, direct and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen of *Bombay* aforesaid, for the Time being, shall, for ever hereafter, be, and they are hereby constituted a Court of Record, by the Name of the Mayor's Court, at *Bombay*; and that they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Mayor, or Senior Alderman, for the Time being, to be One) may, and they are hereby authorized to try, hear and determine, all Civil Suits, Actions and Pleas, between Party and Party, that shall or may arise, or happen, or that have already arisen, or happened, within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, or within any of the Factories, subject or subordinate thereunto, in the like Manner, and under the like Restrictions, as the Mayor's Court, at *Madraspatnam*, is herein before empowered to do, within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and the Factories subject to *Fort St. George*.

Sheriff.

AND We do further will, ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Person, who, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter, or an Exemplification of the same, at *Bombay*, shall be Our Sheriff for the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, and the Precincts, Districts, or Territories thereof, shall continue and be the Sheriff thereof; and that such Sheriff, so hereby appointed, and all and every other future Sheriffs of *Bombay* aforesaid, shall have such Continuance in their several Offices, and shall be so appointed, and elected, at such Times, upon such Contingencies or Occasions, and in the like Manner, and take such Oaths, before such Officers (whom We do hereby authorize to administer the same) and shall have the like Powers, Authorities and Privileges, within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, and the Limits thereof, and the Factories subordinate thereunto, to all Intents and Purposes, as is or are herein before appointed, directed or ordained, concerning the Sheriff of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

AND

AND Our further Will, and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain, direct and appoint, that, upon Complaint to be made in Writing to the said Court, at *Bombay*, by, for, or on the Behalf of any Person or Persons, against any other Person or Persons whatsoever, then residing, or being, or who, at the Time when such Cause of Action did or shall accrue, did or shall reside, or be within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, or the Precincts, Districts, or Territories thereof, of any of the Causes of Suit aforesaid, already accrued, or which shall or may hereafter accrue (unless the same shall be between the *Indian* Natives only, or unless such Cause of Action shall not exceed the Value of Five Pagodas) the said Court shall and may issue a Summons in Writing, under the Hands and Seals of Two of the Judges of the said Court (whereof the Mayor, for the Time being, or, in his Absence, the Senior Alderman, then residing within the same Town or Factory, to be One, unless such Mayor, or Senior Alderman, shall be Party or Parties in such Action or Suit; and in that Case under the Hands and Seals of any other Two of the Judges of the said Court) to be directed to the Sheriff of *Bombay*, for the Time being, requiring such Appearance of the Defendant or Defendants therein named; and, in Default of such Appearance, shall and may issue the like Warrant, under the Hands and Seals of the like Judges, directed to the Sheriff of *Bombay*, for the Time being, to take and bring the Body and Bodies of such Defendant or Defendants, before the said Court, at such Times as is or are herein before respectively appointed, or directed, touching or relating to the issuing of Summons or Warrants, upon the Complaint, or at the Suit of any Complainant, against any Defendant in the said Mayor's Court, at *Madraspatnam*: And We do further give and grant, and, by these Presents, ordain and appoint, that the said Mayor's Court, at *Bombay*, shall and may, in case of an Appearance, or an Arrest, of the Body or Bodies of such Defendant or Defendants, let such Defendant or Defendants out to Bail, upon such Security, so to be taken upon such Conditions, and for

Proceedings
of the Mayor's
Court.

Appeals.

such Purposes: And, in Default thereof, to hold such Defendant or Defendants in such Custody, and for such Time, and in such Manner, as is herein before appointed concerning the same, to be done and performed by the said Mayor's Court, at *Madraspatnam*, or the Officers thereof; and after such Bail found, or in case the Defendant or Defendants be detained in Custody, for Want of such Bail, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain, direct and authorize, the said Mayor's Court of *Bombay*, so and in such Manner, to proceed to the Examination of the Matter of Complaint, so to give Sentence and Judgment, and to award such Executions, directed to such Sheriff; and generally to proceed, act and do, all Things relating to the administering or executing of Justice, in all Civil Causes, Suits or Pleas, to be commenced or depending in the said Mayor's Court, at *Bombay*, by and with such Rules, Regulations, Powers and Authorities, and under such Limitations and Restrictions, and subject to such Appeal to the Governor, or President and Council of *Bombay* (whom We do, in like Manner, authorize to hear and determine the same) and to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in Council, as are herein before given, granted, ordained, or appointed to be done, exercised, executed, held or enjoyed, by the said Mayor's Court, herein before appointed and established, at *Madraspatnam*, in such ample and beneficial Manner as if the same were herein again repeated: And We do also hereby ordain, direct and command, that the Governor, or President and Council of *Bombay*, shall execute, or cause to be executed, the Judgments, Sentences and Orders, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and of the said Governor, or President and Council, made upon such Appeals, in such Cases, and in like Manner, as We have herein before commanded the Governor, or President and Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, to do, in respect of Judgments, Sentences and Orders, made on Appeals, from the Mayor's Court of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid.

Accountant
General;

AND We do further will and ordain, that there shall be an Accountant General, at *Bombay*, and that the Suitors Money and Effects shall be paid to, delivered,

vered, or deposited with the Governor, or President and Council, at *Bombay*, and for which the said Company shall be answerable to the Suitors of the said Court, in like Manner as for the Money paid in by Order of the Mayor's Court, at *Madraspatnam* aforesaid; and that there shall be such Court of Request, for determining all Actions and Suits, not exceeding the Value of Five Pagodas, to be appointed in like Manner, and for the like Purposes, as are before directed, appointed and established, at *Madraspatnam* aforesaid.

Court of
Requests.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Governor, or President and Council of *Bombay* aforesaid, for the Time being, shall be Justices of the Peace, and have Power to act as Justices of the Peace, and as Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery; and that they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, then residing at *Bombay*, shall be One) shall and may hold Sessions of the Peace, and of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, respectively, in and for the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, and other the Factories subordinate thereto; and do all such other Acts as Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, with such Powers, Jurisdictions and Authorities, and under such Regulations and Restrictions, as are herein before given and granted, directed and appointed, concerning Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, for the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

Justices of the
Peace, and
Commission-
ers of Oyer
and Termi-
ner.

AND We do hereby will and declare, that no Proceedings, which, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter, shall be depending before the Mayor's Court, at *Bombay*, or before Our Justices of the Peace, at their Quarter-Sessions, or before Our Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, at *Bombay* aforesaid, shall be any ways abated, or discontinued thereby, but shall be

Proceedings
already begun
not to abate.

be proceeded upon, under this Our Charter, in the same Manner, to all Intents and Purposes, as if all and every such Proceedings had been had and commenced under the same, and by Virtue thereof.

Generals, &c.
for Bombay.

AND We do, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, by these Presents, full Power and Authority, from Time to Time, to name and appoint such Person and Persons as they shall think fit, to be General or Generals, of all the Forces by Sea and Land, of or belonging to the Town, Limits or Factories of *Bombay* aforesaid, and to constitute and appoint such Commanders, and Military Officers, for such Purposes; and such General or Generals, and other Officers, or any of them, at the Pleasure of the said Company to amove, in such Manner and Form as is or are herein before directed, ordained or established, concerning the appointing or amoving the Generals, Commanders, or Military Officers of *Madraspatnam*, and the Towns, Places and Dependencies of *Fort St. George*.

To repel In-
vasions, &c.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said General or Generals, of the Forces by Sea and Land, of or belonging to the Towns, Limits and Factories of *Bombay* aforesaid; and all and every such Commander and Military Officers, according to his and their respective Commissions and Instructions, to assemble, and exercise in Arms, Martial Array, and put in warlike Posture the Inhabitants of the said Town and Factories, for their Defence and Safety; and to lead and conduct them, and to encounter, expel and resist, by Force of Arms; and also to kill, slay and destroy, all such Persons as shall or may, in an hostile Manner, attempt or enterprise the Destruction, Invasion, Detriment or Annoyance, of any of Our Subjects, within the said Town, and Factories and Limits, or any of their Servants, or Persons dealing with them; and in Time of War, or open Hostility, to use and exercise Martial Discipline, and the Law Martial, in such Cases as Occasion

tion shall necessarily require, and may legally be done; and to take and surprise all and every such Person or Persons, with their Ships, Armour, Ammunition and other Goods, as shall, in hostile Manner, invade, or attempt the defeating, or Destruction of the said Towns and Factories, or the Hurt of any of Our Subjects inhabiting there, or within the Limits aforesaid, or any of his or their Servants, or Persons employed by them, and, upon just Cause, to invade and destroy the Enemies of the same.

AND We do, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, further give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, establish and appoint, that there shall be, for ever hereafter, within the said Factory of *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, One other Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*; and that such Body Politick and Corporate shall consist of a Mayor and Nine Aldermen, Seven of which said Aldermen, together with the Mayor, for the Time being, shall be natural born Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and the other Two Aldermen may be foreign Protestants, the Subjects of any other Prince, or State, in Amity with Us; and that the said Body Corporate, by the Name aforesaid, shall have perpetual Succession, and shall and may be Persons able and capable in Law, to sue and be sued, in any Courts and Causes whatsoever, and shall and may have a Common Seal, for the Business and Affairs of the said Corporation, which Common Seal they and their Successors may break and change, at their Pleasure.

The like Grants, for *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, viz.

Mayor and Aldermen.

AND We do hereby further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, grant and appoint, that the Persons, who, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter, shall be the Mayor and Aldermen of the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, under the said former Charter, which the said Company have surrendered unto Us, as aforesaid, shall continue and be the modern Mayor and Aldermen, and shall, at a Time to be appointed for that Purpose,

The Persons, who shall be Mayor and Aldermen, at the Time of the Arrival of this Charter, to continue in their Offices.

by the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, by the Two Senior of the Council, of *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, then residing there, within Thirty Days after Notice of this Our Charter, take an Oath, duly to execute their respective Offices, and shall also take the Oath of Allegiance, which Oaths the said Governor or President, and, in his Absence, the Two Senior of the Council, then residing at *Calcutta*, in *Bengal* aforesaid, are hereby empowered to administer.

Mayor and Aldermens Continuance in Office, and to have the like Powers, &c. as are granted to those of *Madras*,

AND it is Our further Will and Pleasure, and We do hereby ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen of the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, hereby nominated, and all and every other future Mayors and Aldermen of the said Town respectively, shall have such Continuance in their several Offices, and shall be so appointed, elected and removed, and their Places shall be so avoided, at such Times, upon the like Contingencies or Occasions, and in the like Manner, and be so presented, and take such Oaths, before such Officers, having the like Authority, within the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal* (whom We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, authorize to administer the same) and shall have the like Powers, Authorities and Privileges, within the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, and the Limits thereof, and the Factories subordinate thereto, to all Intents and Purposes, as is or are herein before respectively appointed, directed, ordained or established, concerning the Elections, Continuance, swearing, presenting or removing, or the avoiding of Places, or as are hereby before given unto the Mayor and Aldermen of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

Mayor, after the Determination of his Office, to continue an Alderman.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint, that the Mayor of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, herein before nominated, and every other Person, who shall hereafter be Mayor of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, shall, after the Determination of his Office of Mayor, be One of the Aldermen of the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*.

AND

AND We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, to the said Company and their Successors, and We do hereby ordain, direct and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen of *Calcutta*; at *Fort William*, in *Bengal* aforesaid, for the Time being, shall, for ever hereafter, be, and they are hereby constituted a Court of Record, by the Name of the Mayor's Court, at *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*; and that they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Mayor or Senior Alderman, for the Time being, to be One) may and they are hereby authorized to try, hear and determine, all Civil Suits, Actions and Pleas, between Party and Party, that shall or may arise, or happen, or that have already arisen, or happened, within the said Town or Factory of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, or within any of the Factories, subject or subordinate thereunto, in the like Manner, and under the like Restrictions, as the Mayor's Court, at *Madraspatnam*, is herein before empowered to do, within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and the Factories subject to *Fort St. George*.

The Mayor's
Court of
Calcutta, at
Fort William,
to be a Court
of Record, &c.

AND We do further will, ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Person, who, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter, or an Exemplification of the same, at that Place, shall be Our Sheriff, for the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, and the Precincts, Districts or Territories thereof, shall continue and be the Sheriff thereof; and that such Sheriff, so hereby appointed, and all and every other future Sheriffs of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William* aforesaid, shall have such Continuance in their several Offices, and shall be so appointed and elected, at such Times, upon such Contingencies or Occasions, and in the like Manner, and take such Oaths, before such Officers (whom We do hereby authorize to administer the same) and shall have the like Powers, Authorities and Privileges, within the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, and the Limits thereof, and the Factories subordinate thereunto, to all Intents and Purposes, as is or are herein before appointed, directed or ordained, concerning the Sheriff of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

Sheriff.

AND

Proceedings
of the Mayor's
Court.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain, direct and appoint, that, upon Complaint to be made in Writing, to the said Mayor's Court, at *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, by, for, or on the Behalf of any Person or Persons, against any other Person or Persons whatsoever, then residing or being, or who, at the Time when such Cause of Action did or shall accrue, did or shall reside, or be within the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, or the Precincts, Districts or Territories thereof, of any of the Causes of Suit aforesaid, already accrued, or which shall or may hereafter accrue (unless the same shall be between the Indian Natives only, or unless such Cause of Action shall not exceed the Value of Five Pagodas) the said Court shall and may issue a Summons in Writing, under the Hands and Seals of Two of the Judges of the said Court (whereof the Mayor, for the Time being, or, in his Absence, the Senior Alderman, then residing within the same Town or Factory, to be One) unless such Mayor, or Senior Alderman, shall be Party or Parties in such Action or Suit; and in that case under the Hands and Seals of any other Two of the Judges of the said Court, to be directed to the Sheriff of the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, for the Time being, requiring such Appearance of the Defendant or Defendants therein named; and, in Default of such Appearance, shall and may issue the like Warrant, under the Hands and Seals of the like Judges, directed to the Sheriff of the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, for the Time being, to take and bring the Body and Bodies of such Defendant or Defendants, before the said Court, at such Times as is or are herein before respectively appointed, or directed, touching or relating to the issuing of Summons or Warrants, upon the Complaint, or at the Suit of any Complainant, against any Defendant in the said Mayor's Court, at *Madrasspatnam*: And We do further give and grant, and, by these Presents, ordain and appoint, that the said Mayor's Court of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, shall and may, in case of an Appearance, or an Arrest, of the Body or Bodies of such Defendant or Defendants, let such De-

pendant

fendant or Defendants out to Bail, upon such Security, so to be taken, upon such Conditions, and for such Purposes: And, in Default thereof, to hold such Defendant or Defendants in such Custody, and for such Time, and in such Manner, as is herein before appointed concerning the same, to be done and performed, by the said Mayor's Court, of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, or the Officers thereof; and after such Bail found, or in case the Defendant or Defendants be detained in Custody, for Want of such Bail, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain, direct and authorize, the said Mayor's Court, at *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, so and in such Manner, to proceed to the Examination of the Matter of Complaint, and so to give Sentence and Judgment, and to award such Executions, directed to such Sheriff, and generally to proceed, act and do, in all Things relating to the administering or executing of Justice, in all Civil Causes, Suits or Pleas, to be commenced or depending, in the said Mayor's Court, of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, by and with such Rules, Regulations, Powers and Authorities, and under such Limitations and Restrictions, and subject to such Appeal to the Governor, or President and Council, of *Fort William*, in *Bengal* (whom We do, in like Manner, authorize to hear and determine the same) and to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in Council, as are herein before given, granted, ordained or appointed, to be done, exercised, executed, held or enjoyed, by the said Mayor's Court, herein before appointed and established, at *Madraspatnam*, in such ample and beneficial Manner as if the same were herein again repeated: And We do also hereby ordain, direct and command, that the Governor, or President and Council, of *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, shall execute, or cause to be executed, the Judgments, Sentences and Orders, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and of the said Governor, or President and Council, made upon such Appeals, in such Cases, and in like Manner, as We have herein before commanded the Governor, or President and Council, of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, to do, in respect of Judgments, Sentences and Orders, made on Appeals, from the Mayor's Court of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid.

Appeals.

Accountant
General;

Court of Re-
quest.

Justices of the
Peace, and
Commis-
sioners of
Oyer and
Terminer,
and Gaol De-
livery.

AND We do further will and ordain, that there shall be an Accountant General, at *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*; and that the Suitors Money and Effects shall be deposited with the Governor, or President and Council there, and for which the said Company shall be answerable to the Suitors of the said Court, in like Manner as for the Money paid in, by Order of the Mayor's Court of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid; and that there shall be, at *Calcutta* aforesaid, such Court of Request, for determining of all Actions and Suits, not exceeding the Value of Five Pagodas, to be appointed in like Manner, and for the like Purposes, as are before directed, appointed and established, at *Madraspatnam* aforesaid.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Governor, or President and Council, of *Fort William*, in *Bengal* aforesaid, for the Time being, shall be Justices of the Peace, and have Power to act as Justices of the Peace, and as Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and General Gaol Delivery; and that they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, then residing at *Fort William* aforesaid, to be One) shall and may hold Sessions of the Peace, and of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery respectively, in and for the said Town or Factory of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, and other the Factories subordinate thereto, and do all such other Acts as Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, with such Powers, Jurisdictions and Authorities, and under such Regulations and Restrictions, as are herein before given, granted, limited and appointed, concerning Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, for the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

AND

~~And~~ We do hereby will and declare, that no Proceedings, which, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter, shall be depending, before the Mayor's Court, at *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, or before Our Justices of the Peace, at their Quarter-Sessions, or before Our Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, at *Fort William* aforesaid, shall be any ways abated, or discontinued thereby, but shall be proceeded upon, under this Our Charter, in the same Manner, to all Intents and Purposes, as if all and every such Proceedings had been had and commenced under the same, and by Virtue thereof.

Proceedings
already begun
not to abate.

AND We do, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, by these Presents, full Power and Authority, from Time to Time, to name and appoint such Person and Persons as they shall think fit, to be General or Generals, of all the Forces by Sea and Land, of or belonging to the Town, Limits and Factories, in *Bengal* aforesaid, and to constitute and appoint such Commanders and Military Officers, for such Purposes; and such General or Generals, and other Officers, or any of them, at the Pleasure of the said Company to amove, in such Manner and Form as is or are herein before directed, ordained or established, concerning the appointing or amoving the Generals, Commanders, or Military Officers, of *Madraspatnam*, and the Towns, Places and Dependencies, of *Fort St. George*.

Generals, &c.
for Bengal.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said General or Generals, of the Forces by Sea and Land, of or belonging to the Towns, Limits and Factory of *Calcutta*, or *Fort William* aforesaid; and all and every such Commander and Military Officers, according to his and their respective Commissions and Instructions, to assemble, exercise in Arms, Military Array, and put in warlike Posture the Inhabitants of the said Town,

To repel In-
vasions, &c.

Town, Factory and Limits of *Calcutta*, and *Fort William* aforesaid, for their Defence and Safety; and to lead and conduct them, and to encounter, repel and resist, by Force of Arms, and also to kill, slay and destroy, all such Persons as shall or may, in an hostile Manner, attempt or enterprise the Destruction, Invasion, Detriment or Annoyance, of any of Our Subjects, within the said Town, Factory or Limits, or any of their Servants, or Persons dealing with them; and in Time of War, or open Hostility, to use and exercise Martial Discipline, and the Law Martial, in such Cases as Occasion shall necessarily require, and may legally be done; and to take and surprise all and every such Person or Persons, with their Ships, Armour, Ammunition and other Goods, as shall, in hostile Manner, invade, or attempt the defeating, or Destruction of the said Towns or Factories, or the Hurt of any of Our Subjects inhabiting there, or within the Limits aforesaid, or any of his or their Servants, or Persons employed by them, and, upon just Cause, to invade and destroy the Enemies of the same.

The Presidents and Councils of Madras, Bombay, and Fort William, and also the Court of Directors of the Company, may make By-Laws, Rules and Ordinances, for the Government of the several Corporations and Courts, and impose Penalties on Offenders.

And whereas it may be necessary, that certain By-Laws and Ordinances should hereafter be made, for the better Government and Regulation of the several Corporations and Courts, hereby erected; and it is reasonable, that the Power of making such By-Laws, and Ordinances, should be subject to the Direction and Control of The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, We do hereby, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto The said *United Company*, and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, ordain and direct, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the respective Governors, or Presidents and Councils, of the several Towns and Factories of *Madraspatnam*, *Bombay*, and *Fort William* in *Bengal*, for the Time being, respectively (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, then residing in each respective Factory, to be One) and also for the Court of Directors of The said *United Company*, for the

Time.

Time being, or the major Part of them, at any Meeting of such Court of Directors, to be held upon reasonable Notice to be given thereof, from Time to Time, to make, constitute and ordain, By-Laws, Rules and Ordinances, for the good Government and Regulation of the several Corporations and Courts, hereby erected, and of the Inhabitants of the several Towns, Places and Factories aforesaid, respectively, and to impose reasonable Pains and Penalties upon all Persons offending against the same, or any of them: Provided that all such By-Laws, Rules and Ordinances, and all Pains and Penalties, thereby to be imposed, be agreeable to Reason, and not contrary to the Laws and Statutes of this Realm: Provided also, that no such By-Law, Rule or Ordinance, made by the Governor, or President and Council, of either of the said Towns or Factories, shall be put in Execution, or have any Force or Effect whatsoever, until the same shall have been approved and confirmed, by Order, in Writing, of the said Court of Directors, or the major Part of them.

But those of the Presidents and Councils to have no Force, till confirmed by the Court of Directors.

AND We, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have given and granted, and, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant, unto The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for ever, all such Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money whatsoever, as have already been, or shall hereafter be ordered, charged, adjudged, set or imposed, upon any Person or Persons whatsoever, in or by the said respective Courts, or by the said Justices of the Peace, Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, or Gaol Delivery, or any of them, or otherwise howsoever, by Virtue or in pursuance of the Powers, Grants, Privileges or Authorities, in the said former Letters Patents, or in these Presents, mentioned or contained, upon any Person or Persons, for or by reason of any Contempts, Misdemeanors or Offences whatsoever, to have, hold, receive, levy, sue for, recover and enjoy the same, to The said *United Company*, and their Successors, for ever, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents and Purposes, as We, Our Heirs or Successors, could or might have had, held,

The King grants to the Company all Fines, &c. imposed by the Courts of Justice, &c.

received, levied, sued for, recovered and enjoyed the same, if these Presents had not been made, without any Account, or any other Matter or Thing, to be rendered or paid for the same, unto Us, Our Heirs or Successors.

With Power
to sue for and
recover the
same.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, full Power and Authority to sue for, recover and levy, all and every the said Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money, by any Action or Actions of Debt, to be brought in any of Our said Mayor's Courts respectively, or by such other Suits, Actions, Ways, Means and Proceedings; as may be lawfully had, and prosecuted, in Our said respective Courts, in their Corporate Names, or by any other lawful Ways or Means, either in the Name of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or of The said *United Company of Merchants, Trading to the East-Indies*, or their Successors; and to collect, take, seize and levy, the said Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money, in and by these Presents granted, or mentioned to be granted, from Time to Time, by the proper Officers and Ministers of The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, to the only proper Use and Behoof of them, and their Successors, without any Writ, Warrant or other Process, out of the Exchequer of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or any other Court or Courts of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, whatsoever and wheresoever, to be had and obtained in that Behalf, any Usage or Custom to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.

And to pay
the Amount
to the Com-
pany.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, direct, authorize and command, the Mayor and Aldermen, and the Governor, or President and Council, of the respective Places before mentioned, the said respective Courts of Record, Justices of the Peace, Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, now and for the Time being, and all other Our Officers and Ministers, and others therein concerned respectively, by Virtue of these Our

Letters Patents, to cause to be paid over to The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, from Time to Time, all such Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money, as shall be set or imposed upon any Person or Persons as aforesaid, and shall be paid or satisfied by such Person or Persons, or recovered and levied by any of the Ways and Means before mentioned: And We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare and grant, that such Payments, so to be made, shall be as full and sufficient a Discharge, to all Intents and Purposes, to the said Mayor and Aldermen, the said Governor, or President and Council, of each of the said Places, the said Justices of the Peace, and the said Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, and the said respective Officers and Ministers, and all and every other Person and Persons, as if such Payment had been made to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, at the Receipt of Our or their Exchequer.

AND whereas it frequently happens, that the Effects and Estates of Persons dying in the *East-Indies*, or Parts aforesaid, are wasted and embezzled, and their Debts contracted there remain unpaid, for Want of a proper Authority vested in some Person or Persons, residing in the *East-Indies*, or Parts aforesaid, to take care of the same; for the preventing of which Mischief, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, establish and appoint, that where any Person shall die, within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, or *Fort St. George*, or the Limits thereof, or any of the Factories subordinate to *Fort St. George* aforesaid, the said Town of *Bombay*, in the Island of *Bombay*, or the Limits thereof, or the Factories subordinate thereto, or the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, or the Limits or Districts of the same, or the Factories subordinate thereto; and shall by his Will appoint any Person or Persons, residing within the Towns, or the Limits thereof, or the Factories aforesaid, to

The Mayor's Courts empowered to grant Probates of Wills, and Letters of Administration.

be his Executor or Executors, that in such Case the Mayor's Court, within the District or Jurisdiction whereof such Person shall happen to die, upon Proof made of the due Execution of the said Will, shall, and they are hereby authorized to grant Probat of the said Will, under the Seal of the said Court (which We authorize them to use, for this and other necessary Purposes) whereby the Person or Persons, so named Executor or Executors, shall have full Power, and ample Authority, to act as Executor or Executors, as touching the Debts and Estate of his, her, or their Testator, within the Limits of Trade granted to the said Company; and where any Person shall die, within any of the said Towns, or Factories, or the Limits thereof, Intestate, or not having appointed some Person or Persons to be his Executor or Executors, residing within the said Towns, or Factories, or the Limits thereof, that, in either of these Cases, the said Mayor's Court (within the Jurisdiction whereof such Person shall happen to die) shall, and the same is hereby empowered, to grant Letters of Administration, or Letters of Administration with an authentick Copy of the Will annexed, determinable upon any Executor, named in such Will, appearing in the said Court, and praying Probat thereof, as touching the Debts and Estate of such Person dying Intestate, or not naming such Executor as aforesaid, that shall be, or arise, within the Limits of Trade granted to the said Company, to such Person or Persons, then residing within the Jurisdiction of the said Court, as shall be next of Kin to the Person so dying; and in case no such Person shall be then residing within the Jurisdiction of the said Court, then to the principal Creditor of the Person so dying, and for Want of any Creditor appearing, then to such other Person or Persons as shall be thought proper by the said Court, every such Person or Persons, to whom Administration shall be granted, first giving Security, by Bond, with Two or more able Sureties (Respect being had to the Value of the Estate) to the Mayor of the said Town or Factory, with Condition in Manner and Form following, *mutatis mutandis* (to wit)

The Condition of this Obligation is such, that if the above-bounden A. B. Administrator of the Goods, Chattels and Credits, of C. D. deceased, do make, or cause to be made, a true and perfect Inventory of all and singular the Goods, Chattels and Credits, of the said deceased, which have or shall come to the Hands, Possession, or Knowledge of him, the said A. B. or to the Hands or Possession of any other Person or Persons for him, and the same, so made, do exhibit, or cause to be exhibited, into the Mayor's Court of _____ at or before the _____ Day of _____ next ensuing, and the same Goods, Chattels and Credits, and all other the Goods, Chattels and Credits, of the said deceased, at the Time of his Death, or which, at any Time after, shall come to the Hands or Possession of the said A. B. or into the Hands and Possession of any other Person or Persons for him, do well and truly administer according to Law; and further do make, or cause to be made, a true and just Account of his said Administration, at or before the Day of _____ and all the Rest and Residue of the said Goods, Chattels and Credits, which shall be found remaining upon the said Administrator's Account, the same being first examined and allowed of by the Judges, for the Time being, of the said Court, shall deliver, and pay unto such Person or Persons respectively, as shall be lawfully entitled to such Residue; then this Obligation to be void, and of none Effect, or else to remain in full Force and Virtue..

The Administrator's Bond.

AND it is Our Will and Pleasure, that such Person or Persons, to whom Administration shall be so granted, shall and may act, in all Respects, as Administrator or Administrators, touching the Debts, Effects and Estate, of such Person or Persons, to whom he or she shall take out Administration as aforesaid, which shall be or arise within the said Limits of Trade.

Administrators, giving Bond, may act.

AND we do further will and direct, by these Presents, that each Person, who is nominated, appointed, or elected to be Mayor, or One of the Aldermen of _____

Every Mayor and Alderman, before

he enters upon his Office, to take an Oath duly to execute the Office of One of the Judges of the said Court.

No Person to be capable of any of the Offices before-mentioned, till he hath taken the Oath of Allegiance.

If the Company remove the Seat of their Presidency, from any of the said principal Settlements, to any subordinate Place, the like Jurisdiction, &c. to be continued at such new Seat of the Presidency and its Dependencies, as are before granted in respect to such principal Settlement.

any of the said Towns of *Madraspatnam*, at *Fort St. George*, or of *Bombay*, or *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, shall, before he enters upon the Execution of his said Office, take an Oath, in the most solemn Manner, before the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, before any Two of the Council of such Town or Factory, whereof such Person is or shall be appointed, or elected Mayor or Alderman (whom We hereby authorize and empower to administer such Oath) that he will, to the best of his Skill, duly and justly execute the Office of One of the Judges of the said Court, and impartially administer Justice, in every Cause, Matter or Thing, that shall come before him: Provided always, that no Person or Persons shall be capable of any of the Offices herein before mentioned, until he or they shall have taken the Oath of Allegiance, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors; which Oath We do hereby empower the said respective Governors or Presidents, or, in their Absence, the Two Senior of the Council, then residing within the said respective Towns or Factories, to administer: Provided always, and We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will and declare, that if The said *United Company* shall at any Time hereafter, for the Convenience of their Trade, or otherwise, think fit to remove the Seat of their Presidency, from their principal Settlements of *Fort St. George*, and the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, or *Bombay*, in the Island of *Bombay*, or *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, to any other Place subordinate to the said principal Settlements respectively, and shall declare the same to be the Seat of their Presidency, or principal Settlement, in the Place or Stead of such other principal Settlement, then, and in every such case, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *United Company* to hold, use, exercise and enjoy, a Mayor's Court and Court of Request; and the said Company's Governor, or President and Council, shall continue to be Our Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, at such other Place; and the said Mayor and Aldermen, and Commissioners of the said Court of Request, shall be chosen, out of the Inhabitants of such other Place as they are hereby directed to be chosen, out of the Inhabitants of the aforesaid Places,

or principal Settlements; and they, and every of them, shall continue, use, exercise and enjoy, all and every the like Jurisdictions, Privileges, Powers and Authorities whatsoever, at such other Places, and the Places, Districts and Factories, which shall be subordinate and dependant thereon respectively, as are herein before granted unto them, in the aforesaid principal Settlements, and in such Cases, all and every such Court shall bear the Name or Style of the Place, which shall be so appointed the Seat of the said Company's Presidency, or their principal Settlement, instead of such of the said principal Settlements now being, from which the Seat of the said Company's Presidency shall be so removed as aforesaid.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Ourselves, Our Heirs and Successors, declare and ordain, that if, by any Accident whatsoever, The said *United Company* shall at any Time hereafter, by any Ways or Means whatsoever, lose for a Time the Possession of any of their aforesaid principal Settlements, or any other Settlement or Settlements, which they may hereafter make, or declare, to be a principal Settlement, or principal Settlements, whereby the Proceedings of the said respective Courts, hereby created, or the Election of the Officers, hereby directed to be elected and chosen, may be suspended or delayed, and the Possession of such principal Settlement, or Settlements, or other Place, shall afterwards be restored to the said Company, in every such Case, and as often as the same shall happen, the same shall not be deemed, or construed, to be a Dissolution of any such Corporation or Court: And it shall and may be lawful, to and for the *Court of Directors* of The said *United Company*, or the major Part of them, at such Time, after such Place or Places shall be restored, as shall be most convenient for them, to nominate and appoint all such Officers, as, by these Presents, are appointed to continue in their respective Offices, until such Time as others are, by these Presents, appointed to be chosen; and that the Persons, so to be appointed and chosen, shall, at such respective Places, have, use, hold, exercise and enjoy, all and every the same Jurisdictions,

If the Company should for a Time lose the Possession of any principal Settlement, whereby the Election of Officers should be suspended, and such Settlement should afterwards be restored to the Company, the same not to be construed a Dissolution of any such Corporation; and the Court of Directors may nominate Officers to continue till such Time as others are hereby appointed to be chosen.

Reservation
of Power, upon
Application
of the Court
of Directors,
to revoke or
alter these
Presents, and
to grant new
or other
Powers.

Jurisdictions, Powers and Authorities whatsoever, as might have been exercised and enjoyed, at such Place and Places, if The said *United Company* had never lost the Possession thereof: Provided always, and We do hereby reserve, unto Ourselves, Our Heirs and Successors, full Power and Authority, upon any Application, to Us for that Purpose, made by the Court of Directors of The said *United Company*, or the major Part of them, to revoke, vary, alter, amend and make void, these Presents, and every Matter, Clause and Thing therein contained; and to make and grant unto the said Company, and their Successors, such new, further or other Powers, and Authorities, as We, Our Heirs or Successors, shall in that Behalf think fit.

The Letters
Patents, or the
Enrolment
thereof, to be
effectual, not-
withstanding
any Mis-reci-
tal, &c.

AND We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant and declare, that these Our Letters Patents, or the Enrolment thereof, shall be, in and by all Things, valid and effectual in the Law, according to the true Intent and Meaning of the same, and shall be taken, construed and adjudged, in the most favourable and beneficial Sense, for the best Advantage of the said Company, as well in Our Courts of Record as elsewhere, notwithstanding any Non-recital, Mis-recital, Defect, Incertainty or Imperfection, in these Our Letters Patents.

8th January,
26th Year of
the Reign.

In Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Eighth Day of *January*, in the Twenty-sixth Year of Our Reign.

By *Writ of Privy Seal*.

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

**United Company of Merchants of England,
Trading to the East-Indies,**

Bearing Date the Nineteenth of September, in the Thirty-
first Year of the Reign of **GEORGE II.**

Anno Domini, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Fifty-seven.

GEORGE the Second, by the Grace of God, of Great-Britain, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting: Whereas Application has been made to Us, on Behalf of The *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, representing that they have been obliged to commence Hostilities in the *East-Indies*, against the Nabob of *Bengal*, for the Recovery of the Town and Settlement of *Calcutta*, taken from the said Company, by the Forces of the said Nabob, without any just or lawful Pretence, contrary to good Faith and Amity, and of the Goods and valuable Commodities belonging to the said Company, and to many Persons trading or residing within the Limits of the said Settlement; and that the Officers and Agents of the said Company, at *Fort St. George*, have concerted a Plan of Operations with Vice-Admiral *Watson*, and others, the Commanders of Our Fleet employed in those Parts, for regaining the said Town and Settlement, and the said Goods and valuable Commodities, and obtaining

Recital, that the Company have been obliged to commence Hostilities, against the Nabob of Bengal;

and have concerted a Plan of Operations, with the King's Officers;

LETTERS PATENTS,

GRANTED TO THE

United Company of Merchants of *England*,
Trading to the *East-Indies*,

Bearing Date the Fourteenth of *January*, in the Thirty-
first Year of the Reign of *GEORGE II.*

Anno Domini, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Fifty-eight.

Recital of the
Company's
Power to send
Ships of War,
and to have a
Military
Force, and to
make Peace
or War, in
India.

G E O R G E the Second, by the Grace of God, of *Great-Britain, France,*
and *Ireland*, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these
Presents shall come, Greeting: Whereas by Virtue of several Charters or
Letters Patents, heretofore granted, by divers of Our Royal Predecessors, to
different Companies of Merchants of *London*, and of *England*, trading to the
East-Indies, which have formerly been incorporated, such former Companies
have had Power to send Ships of War to their Settlements, in the *East-Indies*, to
raise and keep a Military Force, and to make Peace or War with any Princes or
People, not *Christians*, in any Places of their Trade; and also to right and re-
compence themselves upon the Goods, Estate or People of those Parts, by whom
they should sustain any Injury, Loss or Damage, or upon any other People
that should any way interrupt, wrong or injure them in their Trade, within the
Limits of their Charters.

AND

AND whereas by Virtue of a Charter, or Letters Patents, granted by Our Royal Predecessor, King *William* the Third, of glorious Memory, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Fifth Day of *September*, in the Tenth Year of His Reign, and by Virtue of Our Royal Charter or Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *Great-Britain*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Eighth Day of *January*, in the Twenty-sixth Year of Our Reign, The *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, have Power to raise and maintain such a Body of standing Forces, at their several Settlements in the *East-Indies*, and such a Number of Seamen, and Ships of Defence, as shall be necessary for the Safeguard and Defence of the same; and to take and surprize all and every Person and Persons, with their Ships, Armour, and Ammunition, and other Goods, as shall, in an hostile Manner, invade, or attempt the defeating or Destruction of The said *United Company's* Settlements, or Our Subjects inhabiting therein, and, upon just Cause, to invade and destroy the Enemies of the same.

Recital of
Charters of
the 5th Sep-
tember, 10th
Year of Wil-
liam III. and
8th of Janu-
ary, 26th of
George II.

AND whereas many Troubles have of late Years arisen in the *East-Indies*, and The said *United Company* have been obliged, at very great Expence, to carry on War in those Parts, against the *French*, and likewise against the Nabob of *Bengal*, and other Princes or Governments in *India*, and some of the Territories and Possessions, Goods, Merchandizes, Treasure and other Things, belonging to The said *United Company*, in *India*, having been taken from them, by the said Nabob of *Bengal*, have been since retaken by the Ships of War, and Forces maintained, raised and paid, by The said *United Company*, in Conjunction with some of Our Royal Ships of War and Forces, which We have been graciously pleased to send to the *East-Indies*, for the Defence and Assistance of The said *United Company*, against their Enemies, and other Territories, or Districts, Goods, Merchandizes and Effects, have been conquered, and taken from some of the said Princes, or Governments, in *India*, at Variance with The said *United Company*, by the Ships and Forces of The said *United Company* alone.

Booty and
Plunder,
taken in War,
granted to the
Company.

AND whereas it is expedient for The said *United Company*, in order to enable them to support the great Burden and Expence of the War, they are now engaged in, and of such Wars as they may hereafter have with any of their or of Our Enemies in *India*; and the better to enable them, from Time to Time, to make Peace, on Terms advantageous to their Trade, that We should make them such Grant, and give them such Powers, as herein after are contained: Now know ye, that We well weighing how highly it imports the Honour and Welfare of this Our Realm, and Our good Subjects thereof, that all fitting Assistance and Encouragement should be given to The said *United Company*; and in performance of divers Covenants, between Our Royal Predecessors and the said Company, for granting them all such further reasonable Powers and Privileges as may be adviseable, for the better Support and Improvement of their Trade, have, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, given and granted, and, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant, unto The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, all such Booty or Plunder, Ships, Vessels, Goods, Merchandizes, Treasure and other Things whatsoever, which, since Our Royal Letters Patents of the Nineteenth Day of *September* last past, have been or shall be taken, or seized from any of the Enemies of the said Company, or any of Our Enemies in the *East-Indies*, by any Ships or Forces of the said Company, employed by them, or on their Behalf, within any Places or Limits of their Trade, prescribed to them, by any of the Charters granted by Us, or any of Our Royal Predecessors: Provided always, that the said Plunder, or Booty as aforesaid, be taken or seized, during Wars or Hostilities begun and carried on, in order to right and recompence the said Company, upon the Goods, Estate or People of those Parts, from whom they shall sustain, or shall have just and well grounded Cause to fear any Injury, Loss or Damage, or upon any their People, who shall interrupt, wrong or injure them, in their said Trade, within the Limits of their said Charters, or who shall, in an hostile

hostile Manner, invade, or attempt to weaken or destroy the Settlements of the said Company, or to injure Our Subjects, or others trading or residing within the said Settlements, or, in any Manner, under Our Protection, within the said Place or Limits: And further, provided always, that the Booty, or Plunder aforesaid, be taken in Wars, Hostilities or Expeditions, begun, carried on and compleated, by the Forces raised and paid by the said Company alone, or by the Ships employed at their sole Expence, saving Our Prerogative Royal, to distribute the said Plunder or Booty, in such Manner and Proportions as We shall think fit, in all Cases where any of the Forces, by Land or Sea, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, shall be appointed and commanded to act, in Conjunction with the Ships or Forces of the said Company: And excepting always, out of this Our Grant, all such Ships, Vessels, Goods, Merchandizes, Treasure and other Things whatsoever, which have been, or shall be forcibly taken, or detained, by the Enemy, from any of Our Subjects, or others, trading or residing within the Places or Limits aforesaid, under Our Protection; and which have been, or shall be retaken, in consequence of any Wars, Hostilities, or Expeditions as aforesaid, it being agreeable to Justice and Equity, and to Our Royal Purpose, that the same shall be restored to the original Owners respectively, as far as may be, on Payment of reasonable Salvage.

AND further, We have, of Our like especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, given and granted, and, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant, unto The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, that they, The said *United Company*, their Successors and Assigns, shall and may, by any Treaty or Treaties of Peace, made or to be made between them, or any of their Officers, Servants or Agents, employed on their Behalf, and any of the *Indian* Princes or Governments, cede, restore, or dispose of any Fortresses, Districts or Territories, acquired by Conquest, from any of the said *Indian* Princes or Governments, during the late Troubles between the said Company and the

Fortresses,
&c. acquired
by Conquest,
may be dis-
posed of by
the Company.

Nabob

Nabob of *Bengal*, or which shall be acquired, by Conquest, in Time coming :
 Provided always, that the said Company shall not have any Power or ~~Au-~~
 • rity whatsoever to cede, restore or dispose of any Settlements, Fortresses, Districts
 or Territories, conquered from the Subjects of any *European* Power, without
 the especial Licence and Approbation of Us, Our Heirs and Successors.

Charter to be
 taken in the
 most favour-
 able Sense.

AND We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant and declare, that
 these Our Letters Patents, or the Enrolment thereof, shall be, in and by all
 Things, valid and effectual in the Law, according to the true Intent and Mean-
 ing of the same; and shall be taken, construed and adjudged in the most fa-
 vourable Sense, for the best Advantage of the said Company, as well in Our
 Courts of Record as elsewhere, notwithstanding any Non-recital, Mis-recital,
 Defect, Incertainty or Imperfection, in these Our Letters Patents.

14th January,
 31st Year of
 the Reign.

IN Witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents.
 Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Fourteenth Day of *January*, in the Thirty-
 first Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

C O C K S.

A
L . . I S T
OF THE SEVERAL
CHARTERS,
OR
LETTERS PATENTS, &c.

GRANTED TO THE
EAST-INDIA COMPANY,
From the First Establishment thereof, in 1601,
Which are printed in this Collection.

A. D.	A. Regni	Die & Men.		Page
1601	43 Elizabeth	31 Dec.	A Charter or Letters Patents of a special Incorporation of Merchants, by the Name of The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East Indies, with divers Privileges, to them and their Successors, for 15 Years from Christmas	3
1609	7 James I.	31 May.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Incorporation, to the said Governor and Company, with divers Privileges, to them and their Successors for ever	27
1661	13 Charles II.	3 April.	A Charter or Letters Patents to the Governor and Company, of divers Privileges, to them and their Successors	50

A. D.	A. Regni	Die&Men.		Page
1669	20 Charles II.	27 March	A Charter or Letters Patents of Grant, to the said Governor and Company, of all that Island and Port of <i>Bombay</i> , to them and their Successors	80
1674	25 Charles II.	16 Dec.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Grant, to the said Governor and Company, of all that Island of <i>St. Helena</i> , to them and their Successors	96
1677	28 Charles II.	5 Oct.	A Charter or Letters Patents to the said Governor and Company, of Confirmation of their Privileges	108
1683	35 Charles II.	9 Aug.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Privileges, for the said Governor and Company, rendering their Charter of the 3d of April, 13th of his Reign, more effectual and compleat	116
1686	2 James II.	12 April	A Charter or Letters Patents of Confirmation, to the said Governor and Company, of their former Charters and Privileges	125
1693	5 William & Mary	7 Oct.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Confirmation, to the said Governor and Company, of their Privileges	141
1693	5 William & Mary	11 Nov.	A Charter or Letters Patents, prescribing Orders and Directions for the said Governor and Company	152
1694	6 William & Mary	28th Sep.	A Charter or Letters Patents, prescribing Orders and Directions for the said Governor and Company	169
1698	10 William III.	13 April	A Charter or Letters Patents, declaring what Number of Votes each Member of the said Company shall have, which is according to his or her Proportion of Stock	183

A. D.	A. Regni	Die & Men.		Page
1698	10 William III.	5 Sep.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Incorporation of Merchants, by the Name of the English Company, Trading to the East-Indies	188
1702	1 Anne	22 July	A Charter or Letters Patents of an Indenture Tripartite, between the Queen of the First Part; the Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, of the Second Part; and the English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, of the Third Part; thereby granting the said Two Companies Power to Trade with a Joint Stock, and divers other Privileges	243
1702	1 Anne	22 July	A Charter or Letters Patents of an Indenture Quinque Partite, of Convey nce of the Dead Stock of the Two East-Ind. Companies	316
1708	7 Anne	29 Sep.	The Earl of Godolphin's Award, between the Old and New East-Ind. Companies	345
1709	8 Anne	22 April	A Charter or Letters Patents of Grant, to the English Company, Trading to the East-Indies, of all Debts and Sums of Money, due to the Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies	355
1709	8 Anne	7 May	A Charter or Letters Patents of Acceptance of a Surrender, made by the Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading to the East-Indies, of their Charters, &c.	365
1726	13 George I.	24 Sep.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Grant, to the United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies, of Incorporation of Mayor and Aldermen, at Madraspatnam, at Bombay, and at Calcutta, with divers Privileges, to them and their Successors	368

A. D.	A. Regni	Die&Men.		Page
1727	1 George II.	17 Nov.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Grant, to the United Company, of all Fines, set upon any Persons, by Virtue of the said recited Charter	400
1753	26 George II.	8 Jan.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Grant, to the said United Company, of Incorporation of Mayor and Aldermen, at Madraspatnam, at Bombay, and at Calcutta, with divers Privileges, to them and their Successors	406
1757	31 George II.	19 Sep.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Grants, to the said United Company, of Plunder and Booty	457
1758	31 George II.	14 Jan.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Grant, to the said United Company, of Plunder and Booty	460

A
L I S T
OF THE SEVERAL
C H A R T E R S,
O R
LETTERS PATENTS,
GRANTED TO THE
EAST-INDIA COMPANY,

Which are not printed in this Collection.

A. D.	A. Regni	Die&Men.	
1604	1 James I.	23 Feb.	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £12000 of foreign Money
1607	4 James I.	5 Jan.	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £20000 of foreign Silver
1608	5 James I.	8 Feb.	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £20000 of foreign Silver

A. D.	A. Regni	Die & Men.	
1610	7 James I.	22 May	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to sell, to other Merchants, Spices ungarbled, in whole Packs, to be by them transported in such whole Packs
1611	8 James I.	4 Dec.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Privilege, that neither the said Governor and Company, nor their Goods and Merchandizes, shall be hereafter sued, vexed, arrested, molested, or disquieted, in respect of their Trading, and divers other Privileges
1616	13 James I.	14 Dec.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Confirmation to the said Governor and Company, for transporting of foreign Silver, either as brought into the Kingdom, or new coined in the Mint, within the Tower of London, and divers other Privileges
1617	14 James I.	11 July	A Charter or Letters Patents of License to the said Governor and Company, to sell Spices ungarbled, in whole, with a Pardon for former Contempts concerning the same, and License to transport foreign Bullion
1618	15 James I.	16 Jan.	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport foreign Bullion
1622	20 James I.	4 Feb.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Privilege for the said Governor and Company, to chastise and correct all English Persons residing in the East-Indies, and committing any Misdemeanor, either with Martial Law or otherwise
1624	22 James I.	11 Oct.	A Charter or Letters Patents of a Pardon to the said Governor and Company, for certain Offences; and a Grant unto them of such Sums of Money, and other Goods and Merchandizes, as did belong to the King

A. D.	A. Regni	Die&Men.	
1626	2 Charles I.	28 March	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £30000 in foreign Gold
1626	2 Charles I.	17 Aug.	A Charter or Letters Patents to the said Governor and Company, empowering them to erect Mills and Houses, for making into Gunpowder all such Saltpetre as they shall import
1626	2 Charles I.	13 Feb.	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £30000 in foreign Gold
1626	2 Charles I.	22 March	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £20000 in foreign Gold or Silver
1627	3 Charles I.	18 Feb.	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £60000 in foreign Gold, and in default thereof £40000 in English Gold
1628	4 Charles I.	24 March	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £60000 in foreign Gold
1629	5 Charles I.	10 March	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £8000 in foreign Gold
1629	5 Charles I.	17 Oct.	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £10000 in English Gold
1630	6 Charles I.	9 Nov.	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £30000 in foreign Gold

A. D.	A. Regni	Die&Men.	
1631	7 Charles I.	21 Nov.	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £30000 in foreign Gold
1631	7 Charles I.	3 March	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £20000 in foreign Gold
1632	8 Charles I.	25 Sep.	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £40000 in Gold
1633	9 Charles I.	8 Oct.	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £40000 in foreign or English Gold
1634	10 Charles I.	1 March	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £20000 in Gold
1634	10 Charles I.	12 March	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £40000 in Gold
1635	11 Charles I.	30 Nov.	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £30000 in foreign or English Gold
1638	14 Charles I.	21 March	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £20000 in foreign or English Gold
1655	—	10 Aug.	A Charter or Letters Patents of a Warrant to pay, to the said Governor and Company, £50000, lent by them for the Use of the Common Wealth

A. D.	A. Regni.	Die&Men.	
1660	12 Charles II.	11 Jan.	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to enter upon, take and possess the Island of Roone, alias Pula-Roone, and to regain the same from the Netherland East-India Company, and to plant, husband, manage, retain and keep the same
1660	12 Charles II.	18 Dec.	A Charter or Letters Patents of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £60000 in foreign Gold or Bullion
1668	20 Charles II.	6 Feb.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Discharge to the said Governor and Company, for selling two East-India Prizes, and for the Monies raised thereby
1673	4 Charles II.	7 Oct.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Release to the said Governor and Company, of several Covenants, heretofore made between them and the Commissioners of the Navy, touching some Ships sent to the East-Indies
1673	4 Charles II.	7 Oct.	A Charter or Letters Patents of a Grant to the said Governor and Company, to receive several Sums of Money out of the Customs
1674	25 Charles II.	27 Oct.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Confirmation to the said Governor and Company, of Articles concerning the Sale of Four Dutch Prizes
1674	26 Charles II.	13 March	A Charter or Letters Patents of a Discharge to the said Governor and Company, for Monies made by the Sale of Four Dutch Prizes

A. D.	A. Regni	Die & Men.	
1677	28 Charles II.	21 Oct.	A Charter or Letters Patents of a Warrant to the said Governor and Company, to receive £40000
1677	29 Charles II.	24 Jan.	A Charter or Letters Patents of a Warrant to the said Governor and Company, to receive £60000 out of the Exchequer
1678	30 Charles II.	22 Nov.	A Charter or Letters Patents of a Warrant for the said Governor and Company, to receive £50000 out of the Exchequer
1683	35 Charles II.	5 July	A Charter or Letters Patents to the said Governor and Company, for Payment of £40463 10s. for 1051 Tons of Saltpetre, by them furnished for His Majesty's Use
1683	35 Charles II.	1 Aug.	A Charter or Letters Patents, authorizing the Commissioners of the Admiralty, to grant and give out Commissions, to such as the said Governor and Company should name and recommend, to aid and assist them, against the King of Bantam.
1683	35 Charles II.	14 Sep.	A Charter or Letters Patents of a Warrant to the Commissioners of the Admiralty, to assist the said Governor and Company, against the King of Bantam
1684	1 James II.		A Charter or Letters Patents of Proclamation, restraining all His Majesty's Subjects, but the said Governor and Company, and their Agents, from trading to the East-Indies
1689	1 William III.	3 Oct.	A Charter or Letters Patents of a Warrant to pay, to the said Governor and Company, £22500, for 500 Tons of Brown Saltpetre

A. D.	A. Regni	Die & Men.	
1693	5 William III.	26 Oct.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Discharge for the said Governor and Company, for the Tenth Part of Prizes taken by them, and due to His Majesty
1698	10 William III.	14 July	A Charter or Letters Patents appointing, Hugh Boscawen, and others, to take Subscriptions for a General Society, to have Liberty and Power to trade to the East-Indies
1698	10 William III.		A Charter or Letters Patents of a Schedule, marked A, containing the Draught of a Charter for the said General Society
1698	10 William III.		A Charter or Letters Patents of the Schedule, marked B, containing the Draught of a Charter for the aforesaid English Company
1698	10 William III.	3 Sep.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Incorporation, empowering certain Persons to trade to the East-Indies, by the Name of the General Society, entitled to the Advantages given by an Act of Parliament, for raising £2000000, for the Service of the Crown
1706	4 Anne		A Charter or Letters Patents of Release to the Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, of all Offences and Crimes committed contrary to an Act of Parliament
1710	8 Anne	15 Aug.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Grant to Sir Jonathan Andrews, and others, of all Debts, &c. due to the aforesaid Governor or Company, before the Surrender of their Charters; a Schedule of which Debts is mentioned in an Indenture, dated the 21st of March last, between the said Governor and Company and His Majesty

A. D.	A. Regni	Die & Men.	
1728	2 George II.	4 Nov.	A Charter or Letters Patents empowering the Commissioners of the Admiralty, at the Request of the said United Company, to give ample Powers to the Commanders of Ships, belonging to the said Company, to take, seize and destroy any foreign Ships, trading from the Austrian Netherlands to the East-Indies, for Six Years, from the 20th of May last
1760	1 George III.	20 Dec.	A Charter or Letters Patents for establishing Courts of Judicature, &c. at Fort Marlborough
1761	1 George III.	27 Jan.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Commission to the said United Company, for the trying of Pirates, at Fort St. George
1761	1 George III.	27 Jan.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Commission to the said United Company, for the trying of Pirates, at Fort Marlborough
1761	1 George III.	27 Jan.	A Charter or Letters Patents of Commission to the said United Company, for the trying of Pirates, at Bombay
1761	1 George III.	13 March	A Charter or Letters Patents of Commission to the said United Company, for the trying of Pirates, at Fort William

